بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Author’s Introduction</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Translator’s Introduction</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Book of Purification (at-Tahārah)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Containers and Utensils</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The Cleansing of NaJāsah and its nature</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Ablution (Wuḍū’)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Wiping over the Socks (Khuff)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Nullification of Ablution</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Etiquettes of Relieving oneself</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(going to the bathroom)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>The full ritual ablution (al-Ghusl) and the Hukm (ordinance) of the person in a state of major ritual impurity (Junub)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Dry Ablution (at-Tayammum)</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Menstruation</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Book of Prayer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The times of prayer</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>The Call to Prayer (Adhān)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The Prerequisites of prayer</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>The Sutrah (or Partition) In Front of One, Who is Praying</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Encouraging (the Muslim) to be Humble during prayer</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Mosques</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>The Description of how Prayer is to be performed</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Sujūd as-Sahu (Prostration due to forgetfulness during prayer) Other forms of Sujūd (prostration): Prostration of Qur’ānic Recital, and Prostration of Thankfulness</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Supererogatory (voluntary) Prayer</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Congregational Prayer and The Position of Imām</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>The Prayer of a Traveler and the Prayer of the ill</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>The Friday (Jum‘ah) Prayer</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter XIII: Prayer During Times of Fear or Danger (ṣalātul ḥa‘uf) ........................................ 174
Chapter XIV: The Prayer of the Two ‘Id Festivals ............. 178
Chapter XV: The Prayer During a Solar Eclipse .................. 183
Chapter XVI: The Istiṣqā’ Prayer (invoking Allāh for rain during drought).................................. 186
Chapter XVII: Clothing ............................................ 191

Book III: Funerals .................................................. 195

Book IV: Zakāh

Chapter I: ..................................................................... 214
Chapter II: Ṣadāqatul Fītr (Zakāh paid at the end of Ramadān) ........................................ 225
Chapter III: Ṣadāqat at-Taḥāwu’ or Voluntary Charity .... 226
Chapter IV: Division of Zakāh (Zakāh recipients) .......... 231

Book V: Fasting

Chapter I: ..................................................................... 235
Chapter II: Voluntary Fasting and Forbidden Days to Fast .. 245
Chapter III: I’tikāf and Night prayer (Tahajjūd) in Ramadān. 250

Book VI: The Pilgrimage

Chapter I: Its virtues and those upon whom Ḥajj (Pilgrimage) is obligatory .......................... 255
Chapter II: Mawaqit: Fixed Times and Places For Ḥijrām .. 260
Chapter III: Kinds of Ḥijrām ........................................ 262
Chapter IV: The Etiquettes of Ḥijrām ............................. 262
Chapter V: Description of Ḥajj Rituals and Entering Makkah ........................................ 268
Chapter VI: Missing the Pilgrimage or being detained (Ih-sār) ............................................. 283

Book VII: Business Transactions

Chapter I: Conditions of Business Transactions and Those which are Forbidden .......... 285
Chapter II: Options (al-Khiyār) in Business Dealings ......... 303
Chapter III: Ribā (Usury) ........................................... 305
Chapter IV: Concession concerning 'Arāya (Lending something for use) and the sale of Trees and fruit .... 312
| Chapter V: | Payment in Advance (or Salam), Loan and Rahn (putting up Collateral) | 315 |
| Chapter VI: | Bankruptcy and Hajr | 318 |
| Chapter VII: | Reconciliation | 323 |
| Chapter VIII: | Hiwâlah (Transferring the Right to Collect a Debt) and Damân (Guaranteeing Payment) | 324 |
| Chapter IX: | Partnership and Agency | 326 |
| Chapter X: | Confession | 328 |
| Chapter XI: | Al-Áriya (Lending something For use) | 328 |
| Chapter XII: | Ghâsb (The return of wrongfully Taken property) | 330 |
| Chapter XIII: | Ash-Shufâh (Preempting the sale of a co-owner’s Share to another) | 333 |
| Chapter XIV: | Al-Qirâd (Financing a Profit -sharing venture) | 335 |
| Chapter XV: | Musâqâh (Watering grapes or dates for part of the crop) and Ijârah (A Contract for Hire or Lease) | 336 |
| Chapter XVI: | Cultivation of a Barren Land (making it fertile) | 339 |
| Chapter XVII: | Waqf (Endowment) | 342 |
| Chapter XVIII: | Gifts, Umra (Life-Tenancy) and Ruqba | 344 |
| Chapter XIX: | Luqatâh (Lost and found items) | 348 |
| Chapter XX: | Inheritance | 350 |
| Chapter XXI: | Wills (Bequests) | 355 |
| Chapter XXII: | Wadi’ah (Trusts Deposited for Safekeeping) | 358 |

**Book VIII: Marriage**

| Chapter I: | Compatibility in Marriage and the Right to Choose | 359 |
| Chapter II: | Treatment of wives | 377 |
| Chapter V: | The Dowry | 382 |
| Chapter V: | The Wedding Banquet (Walimah) | 386 |
| Chapter VI: | Sharing the Time (between two wives or more) | 391 |
| Chapter VII: | Khul’a (Divorce at the Wife’s instance By giving a payment to the husband) | 394 |
| Chapter VIII: | Divorce | 396 |
| Chapter IX: | Raj’ah (Taking Back A Divorced Wife) | 403 |
| Chapter X: | Ilâ’, Dhihâr and Kaffârah (Expiation) | 404 |
| Chapter XI: | Li’ân | 406 |
| Chapter XII: | Iddah and Ihdäd | 411 |
Chapter XIII: Rīdâʾ (Becoming Unmarriageable Kin)  
By Suckling .................................................. 418
Chapter XIV: Maintenance .................................. 421
Chapter XV: Child Care and Custody ..................... 425

Book IX: Crimes (Qīsās or Retaliation)
Chapter I: ....................................................... 429
Chapter II: Types of Diyah (Blood money) ............... 437
Chapter III: Claiming the Right to Qīsās and Qasāmah (taking an oath) ........................................ 443
Chapter IV: Fighting Transgressors (who rebel against the ruler unjustly) ...................................... 445
Chapter V: Fighting The Offender and Killing the Apostle. 447

Book X: Hudūd or Prescribed Penalties in Islāmī Sharīʿah
Chapter I: The Prescribed Penalty (punishment) for Fornication .................................................. 450
Chapter II: Penalty for Qadḥ (Accusing a Person of Adultery without Proof) .................................. 459
Chapter III: Penalty for Theft .................................. 460
Chapter IV: Penalty for Drinking and the Nature of Intoxicants ..................................................... 466
Chapter V: Taʿzīr Discretionary punishment And Ordinances Regarding An Assailant ..................... 469

Book XI: Jihād
Chapter I: ....................................................... 472
Chapter II: Jizyah and Truces .................................. 489
Chapter III: Racing and Marksmanship ..................... 492

Book XII: Food
Chapter I: ....................................................... 494
Chapter II: Hunting and Slaughtering ..................... 497
Chapter III: Sacrifices on ʿĪdul Ad-ḥā ........................ 502
Chapter IV: ʿAqīqah ............................................. 506

Book XII: Oaths and Vows
Chapter I: ....................................................... 508
Book XIV: Judgments
Chapter I: ................................................................. 517
Chapter II: Witnessing and Testimonies ......................... 521
Chapter III: Claims and Evidence ................................. 524

Book XV: Book of Emancipation
Chapter I: ................................................................. 529
Chapter II: Issues related to al-Mudabbar al-Mukātib
and Umm al-Walad ................................................... 533

Book XVI: The Comprehensive Book
Chapter I: Good Manners (Adab) ................................. 536
Chapter II: Birr (Piety, righteousness, acts of goodness)
and keeping ties with one's kin ................................. 541
Chapter III: Zuhd (Abstinence) and Piety ....................... 546
Chapter IV: Admonition Against Mischievous Conduct ...... 550
Chapter V: Exhortation to have Good Morals ................. 560
Chapter VI: Remembering Allāh and Supplication .......... 565
The Author's Introduction

All praise to Allâh, the Almighty for His open and concealed bounties, which He bestows at all times. May the peace and blessings of Allâh be upon His final Messenger, his family and companions and all those who strive in the path of Allâh until the Day of Judgment, as well as their followers who inherited their knowledge for indeed the scholars (Ulamâ') are the heirs of the Prophets! May Allâh, the Almighty bless them all and their followers.

This is a concise book comprising of Hadîth, which are sources of the Shari'ah. I have made a meticulous compilation so that the one who memorizes it will excel among his peers. It may assist the beginner and the learned person who is seeking more knowledge.

I have indicated at the end of every Hadîth the Imam who collected it. I used the following abbreviations:

The seven Imâms refers to: Ahmâd1, Al-Bukhârî2, Muslim3, Abû Dawûd4, At-Tirmidhî5, An-Nasâ'î6 and Ibn Mâjah7.

The six Imâms refers to: Al-Bukhârî, Muslim, Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhî, An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Mâjah.

The five Imâms refers to: Ahmâd, Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhî, An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Mâjah. They may also be referred to as: The four and Ahmâd.

The four Imâms refers to: Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhî, An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Mâjah.

The three Imâms refers to: Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhî, An-Nasâ'î.

1- Ahmâd Ibn Hanbal, born in 164 AH and died in Baghdad in 241 AH.
2- Muhammad bin Ismâ'il Al-Bukhârî was born in 194 AH and died in Samarqand in 256 AH.
3- Born in 204 AH and died in Naissâbor in 161.
4- Sulaimân bin Al-Ashath As-Sagistânî. Born in 202 and died in 275 AH in Al-Basrah.
5- Ahmâd bin Shuaib, born in 215 and died 303.
6- Muhammad bin Isâ died in 276b in Tîrmîdî.
7- Muhammad bin Yazîd Al-Qazwînî, born in 207 and died in 275 AH.
Agreed upon refers to Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.

I have called this book: "Bulūgh al-Mara'm min Adillat Al-Ahkām" (Attainment of the Objective according to Evidence of the Legal Judgments); and I ask Allāh that what we have learnt may not be a calamity against us. May He guide us to act according to what pleases Him, the Almighty.

8. Agreed upon means: Ḥadīth accepted and agreed to by both Imāms Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.
Translator's Introduction

All praise is due to Allâh, the Lord of the Universe. We praise Him, seek His help, and ask His forgiveness. We seek refuge in Allâh from the evil of our souls, and the adverse consequences of our deeds. Whosoever Allâh guides, there is none that can misguide him, and whosoever He misguides, none can guide him.

I bear witness and testify that there is no deity that is worthy of worship except for Allâh, who is alone having no partners. I bear witness and testify that Muhammad ﷺ is His perfect slave and Messenger.

Bulûgh al-Marâm is a book, which was written by Imam Ibn Hajar (773 H - 852 H) with the objective of compiling many of the Ahâdith particularly related to the Ahkâm (judgments) of Islamic Shari'ah, i.e. those related to worship, business transactions, laws of marriage and divorce, legal punishments etc. This illustrates the importance of this book for the Muslim reader, who is always in need to know the judgments of Shari'ah related to the essential elements of his life.

Due to the importance of this book, Imam As-San'ânî wrote a very good interpretation of the Ahâdith in Bulûgh al-Marâm in his famous book ‘Subul as-Salâm.” Needless to say that reading the Ahâdith on their own as they are organized in ‘Bulûgh al-Marâm’, may be confusing sometimes as the reader may find that some of these Ahâdith appear to be contradictory even though they may be of the same grade of authenticity. Therefore, we made use of some of the commentary of Imam As-San'ânî, plus referring to some other books, which are relevant to the interpretation of Hadîth, in order to clarify any ambiguity that may arise. Hopefully these footnotes will make it easy for the reader to comprehend the essence of these Ahkâm in Islamic Shari'ah and how they are deduced from the combination of these Ahâdith and the relevant Qur'ânic verses.

A glossary has been included to clarify the meaning of some of the terminology used throughout it. Needless to say that this terminology is specifically related to Islamic concepts of which there is no synonym in English. For this reason they were used in Arabic Transliteration so that the non-Arabic speaking Muslim
reader will become familiar with them, and hopefully such words and expressions will be adopted into everyday speech. One English word could never convey the whole concept and depth of the Arabic term.

*Bulugh al-Marâm* was previously translated, with good effort by *Dâr al-Fikr* in Syria, but the language of the book required some refining plus there is a need for explanatory footnotes to help in the comprehension and understanding of the *Ahâdith* as mentioned earlier.

I am deeply grateful to Dr. al-Khushû'î Muḥammad al-Khuṣhû'î, who is a scholar of *Hadith* and its sciences at Al-Azhar University, Faculty of 'Uṣûl ad-Din', for his great help with the commentaries included in this edition and his valuable guidance throughout the whole work.

I would like to express my deep gratitude and appreciation to my editor sister Selma Cook, as she is not just a language editor, she reads with the eye and heart of a Muslim who tries to understand, analyze and comment on what she is reading. Her valuable discussions over the content of the book are always a source of inspiration for more valuable additions in explanatory footnotes and in the *Hadith* text itself. This is very important for editors of such specialized books that could not be edited by someone who does not have a good background in Islâmic knowledge and the interest and desire to understand what they are not familiar with.

Finally, I must say that this remains a human effort which can never achieve perfection, and any comments from the reader will be much appreciated and will be considered Inshâ' Allah in coming editions. I would like to thank all who helped to publish this book. I pray that Allah, the Almighty accepts our efforts, as sincere deeds are done solely for His sake.

Indeed, any deeds performed without sincerity in Allah’s cause are lost and have no value. May Allah guide and keep us all on His straight path.

Translator

*Dr. Nancy Eweiss*

21/10/2003
N.B. What is written between brackets is used to clarify the meanings of the words in the Hadith and not part of the text said by the Prophet ﷺ. The words of the Prophet ﷺ are written in bold, as in contrast to what is narrated by the Companions.

Glossary

Peace and blessings of Allah be upon him.

May Allah be pleased with him/her.

Mid-afternoon prayer.

The words: Bismillah-ir-Rahman-ir-Rahim (In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficient, the Most Merciful), which is said before reading any Sūrah of the Qur’ān, including the. Fāṭihah: (the opening chapter of the Qur’ān).

Innovation in religion: in worship or fundamentals.

Words and phrases said to remember Allah, the Almighty and His greatness.

Noon prayer.

Blood money or indemnity.

Dawn or early-morning prayer before sunrise.

The full ritual washing of the body with water alone – after a legal impurity such as sexual intercourse, to cleanse oneself after menses or post childbirth bleeding has finished. To purify oneself for the purpose of performing prayer. It is also performed for the dead, before they are buried.

Prophetic tradition, pl. Ahādīth.

It is a hadith reported by a reliable chain of narrators but does not reach the grade of the Hadith Sahih, which is rendered thus due to the strong memory of its narrators.

is that in which the narration of the companion does not connect to the Prophet ﷺ, so it is restricted to the companion alone.

is that which is reported with a full chain of narrators, and is connected to the Prophet ﷺ.
Hadith Mu’allaq: is that in which the reporter omits the whole Isnâd and quotes the Prophet ﷺ directly.

Hadith Mursal: is that in which the link between the Successor (Tâbi’î) and the Prophet ﷺ is missing.

Hadith Sahih: is an authentic Hadith, which is related by an unbroken chain of narrators, and its reporters are all trustworthy, having good and strong memories.

Halâl: lawful.

Harâm: unlawful

Hudâd: plural of Hadd. It refers to the prescribed penalties (punishments) in Islâmic Sharî‘ah.

Hukm: a judgment or a legal decision (as specified by Allâh), or a legal opinion, pl. Ahkâm.

‘Id: means a festival. There are two major festivals in Islâm, one at the end of Ramadân (‘Idul Fitr) and the other on the day of sacrifice in Hajj (‘Idul Ad-hâ), on the 10th of Dhul Hijjah.

‘Iddah: the period of time that a woman waits after her divorce or the death of her husband (before remarrying).

Ihram: is the intention to perform either Hajj or ‘Umrah, or both, as well as a state in which certain practices are prohibited such as wearing sewn garments for men, sexual intercourse, hunting and using perfume (for more details refer to books of Fiqh). Ihram also refers to the white garments that men wear when making the intention to perform hajj or ‘Umrah which are called the Izâr (the dress worn below one’s waist) and the Ridâ’ (the cloth worn round the shoulders).

Iqâmah: the call to perform prayer, which is said just before the prayer begins.

‘Ishâ’ prayer: night prayer which takes place about one hour and a half after the Maghrib prayer.

Isnâd: chain of narrators.

Istihâdah: a prolonged flow of blood, which is not a part of the regular menstrual period.
**Izār:** a waist sheet, which is used to cover the lower part of the body.

**Janābah:** a state of major ritual impurity, due to sexual intercourse or having a wet dream.

**Jizyah:** poll tax paid by non-Muslims citizens who are staying in a Muslim land, in return for their protection, services provided etc. as they do not participate in fighting the enemy.

**Junub:** a person in a state of major ritual impurity, due to coitus.

**Khamr:** alcoholic drinks, intoxicants, narcotics etc.

**Khuff:** a kind of leather footwear, which covers the foot up to the ankles.

**Khutbah:** a sermon.

**Maghrib prayer:** sunset prayer.

**Mahram:** a male relative of a woman whom she cannot legally marry.

**Muhrim:** a person in a state of Ihram.

**Naf'ilah:** optional or supererogatory worship in contrast to what is obligatory, but it is recommended or desirable to perform it. **pl.**

**Nawafil**

**Nājāsah:** an impurity, which Muslims must avoid and cleanse themselves of should it contaminate their clothes, body etc as the presence of such impurity renders their prayer invalid. These impurities include urine, feces, blood and others.

**Najis:** ritually impure.

**Qiblah:** the direction to which all Muslims turn their faces in prayer, which is towards the Ka'bah (al-Masjid al-Haram) in Makkah.

**Rabb:** Lord of the Universe. The Creator, the Provider, the Sustainer.

**Rak'ah:** pl. Rak'āt. Prayer is made up of several rak'āt, which consists of one standing (while reciting the Qur'an), one bowing and two acts of prostration.

**Ribā:** usury.
Sadaqah: whatever is given in way of charity. Sometimes the same term is used to refer to the obligatory payment of Zakah.

Sadaqatul Fitr: sometimes referred to as Zakat-ul-fitr, which is the obligatory Zakah paid by every Muslim before the 'Id prayer.

Sa’i: going between the mountains of As-Safā and Marwah seven times while performing the rituals of Hajj or Umrah.

Salam: buying in advance, which means that the sale of described goods or items to be delivered by the seller to the buyer at a certain time.

Sunnah: all the traditions and practices (sayings and actions) of the Prophet ﷺ. The Sunnah is the second source of legislation for the Muslims, after the Qur’an.

Tāhir: ritually pure.

At-Tahārah: (purification) in Islamic Shari‘ah it refers to lifting a state of ritual impurity(ḥadath)removing najāsah. A term, which refers to purifying the body (or one’s clothes) from any substance, which is considered impure (Najāsah) that prevents him from performing his prayer. This Tahārah may require washing only the private parts of the body (after going to the toilet), or washing the whole body after sexual intercourse. It could be performed with clean water or with dust in cases where water is not readily available.

Talbiyah: prescribed words to be said during pilgrimage. The Prophet ﷺ made his talbiyah using these words: ‘Lab-baika Allāhumma Lab-baik. Lab-baika la-Sharika laka lab-baik ...’ (Here I am at Your service, O Allah! You have no partner).

Tashahhud: the Testification of faith, which is recited in the final sitting of the prayer.

Tawâf: circumambulation around the Ka‘bah.

‘Umrah: a visit to Makkah at any time of the year during which one performs Tawâf around the Ka‘bah and Sa‘i between the mountains of As-Safā and Marwah seven times. (Sometimes it is called the minor or the lesser pilgrimage).

Wali: in marriage, a wali is the legal guardian of a woman who conducts her marriage, such as her father, her brother, her uncle etc.
Wasîlah: means through which one can get closer to Allâh. It also refers to a special status in Paradise reserved for only one servant among the slaves of Allâh. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I hope to be him (i.e. that servant of Allâh) and whoever asks Allâh to grant me the status of 'Wasîlah' will be entitled to my intercession on the Day of Judgment."

Zakâh: a certain amount of one's property that is to be paid to certain recipients, who are mentioned in detail in the Qur'ân (9:60) under certain conditions. It is obligatory for every free Muslim who possesses any kind of property, which is liable to Zakâh.
Chapter I: Water

1. Abú Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Concerning the sea, its (the sea) water is pure (suitable for performing ablution) and its dead (animals) are lawful (Halâl to eat, without any prescribed slaughtering). It is related by the four Imâms9 and Ibn Abi Shaibah (the text mentioned above is his). Ibn Khuzaimah and at-Tirmidhî graded it as Sahîh (authentic) [it was also reported by Mâlik, Shâfi‘î and Ahmad].

2. Abû Sâ‘îb al-Khudrî (RAA), narrated that Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Water is Tahûr (i.e. pure in itself and it purifies other things) and nothing defiles it10.” Related by the three Imâms,11 and Ahmad graded it as Sahîh (authentic).

---


10. What is meant by the water in the Hadith, is running water such as that of a river, or spring. It is considered pure, unless its smell, color or taste change by having had something thrown into it, as clarified in the following Hadith.


4. Imām al-Baihaqī reported (through his chain of narrators): “Water is Tahur except when its smell, taste or odor is changed by a Najāsah, which affects it.”

5. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA), narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Any amount of water that is sufficient to fill two pitchers, is not easily contaminated by impurity (Najāsah).” Another narration says: “It does not become impure.” Related by the four Imāms. Ibn Khuzaimah, al-Ḥākim and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

6. Abū Hūairah (RAA), narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “None of you should wash in stagnant water when he is

---
12. Unless this Najāsah affects the color, taste or odor of the water.
13. This Hadith is considered weak by most Hadith scholars.
**Junub** (a state of major ritual impurity due to coitus). Reported by Imam Muslim.

7. In another narration by al-Bukhārī (of the previous Hadith): The Prophet ﷺ said, “None of you should urinate into stagnant (water that is not flowing), then wash in the same water.”

8. In another narration by Imam Muslim and Abū Dawūd (of the same Hadith) the Prophet ﷺ said, “And should not wash in it because of being in a state of Janābah (major impurity due to sexual relations).

9. A man who accompanied the Prophet ﷺ narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade that a woman should wash with the water left over by the man or that the man should wash with the water left over by the woman; and they should use the water (scoop it from the same vessel) together (i.e. at the same time).” Reported by Abū-Dawūd and an-Nasā’ī with a sound chain of narrators.

11. The authors of the Sunan transmitted that one of the wives of the Prophet washed from a bowl, and when the Prophet came to wash from it (perform ablution or ghusl) she said, "I was junub (sexually impure)." He replied: "Water does not become impure." At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

12. Abu Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Prophet said, "If a dog laps the water from the utensil of anyone, purify it..."
(the vessel) by washing it seven times, using earth\textsuperscript{17} for the first washing”. Reported by Muslim, with the addition.”He must spill it\textsuperscript{18}.” Imâm at-Tirmidhi also related it with the addition: “The first or the last (washing).”

13. Abû Qatâdah (RAA), narrated that Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said concerning cats, “It is not impure (Nqjis), it is one of those who live among you.” Related by the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahîh.

14. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA), “A Bedouin came and started to urinate in one of the corners of the mosque and the people then rebuked him, but the Prophet ﷺ stopped them. When the man had finished, the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to pour a (large) bucket of water over the urine\textsuperscript{19}.” Agreed upon (Related by al-Bukhârî and Muslim).

17. What is meant by earth here is mixing water with earth until it becomes muddy, and then washing the vessel with this mud the first time, until he is sure that there is no trace of the dog’s saliva in the utensil.

18. i.e. the water in the vessel.

19. It must be noted here that the floor of the mosque was sandy, i.e. there were no tiles, so when the water was poured over the urine, it became soaked into the sand and did not remain inside the mosque.
15. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Two types of dead animals and two types of blood have been made lawful for us. The two types of dead animals are seafood and locusts, and the two types of blood are (the blood of) the liver and the spleen." Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah but with a weak chain of narrators.

16. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a housefly falls into the drink of anyone of you, he should dip it (all) in the liquid, for one of its wings has the disease, and the other has the cure." Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd related it. Abū Dawūd added in his narration, "It puts forward the one containing the disease."

17. Narrated Abī Wāqid al-Laithy (RAA): The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Whatever (any part) is cut off from a live

20. Dead here refers to dying from "natural causes," i.e. without the prescribed Islamic slaughtering.
21. It is not meant in this Hadith that the person must drink the liquid in which the fly has fallen, the Prophet ﷺ is only guiding the Muslims to the way in which to protect themselves from being infected by microbes, should they want to continue drinking after throwing way the fly.
22. i.e. falls in the liquid with the wing containing the disease (the microbes) first.
animal is considered dead. Related by Abū Dawūd and at-Tirmidhī who graded it as Ḥasan and the wording is his.

باب الآثاب

Chapter II: Containers and Utensils

18 - عن حديث بن اليمان - رضي الله عنهما - قالت: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: لا تشربوا من آبى الدهب والفضة، ولا تأكلوا في صحنهم، فإنها لهم في الدنيا، ولكنكم في الآخرة. متفق عليه.

18. Narrated Abū Hudhaifah Ibn al-Yamān (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, "Do not drink from gold and silver vessels, and do not eat from gold and silver dishes, for they (disbelievers) have them in this world but you will have them in the Hereafter." Agreed upon (i.e. reported by al-Bukhārī and Muslim).

19 - وعن أم سلمة - رضي الله عنها - قالت: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: الذي يشرب في إنا الفضة إما يحرج في بطقه نار جهنم. متفق عليه.

19. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: "Whoever drinks from a silver vessel, is but filling his abdomen with Hell fire." Agreed upon.


20. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, "If the animal's skin is tanned, it becomes pure (Ṭāhir)." Reported by Muslim.

21 - وعن الأربعة: "يماما إهاب دغي.""I.e. this part is considered like an animal, which has not been properly slaughtered, i.e. is dealt with as being Najāsah (impurity).

23. Narrated Maimūnah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ passed by a dead sheep being dragged along by (some people). Thereupon he said to them, "Why didn't you make use of its skin?" They told him, "It is a dead animal (i.e. had died a natural death, without being slaughtered)." He said to them ﷺ, "Water and the leaves of mimosa flava purify it." Related by Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā'ī.

24. Narrated Abū Thalabah al-Khushani (RAA): I said, "O Messenger of Allāh, we are living in a land belonging to the people of the Book, so can we eat our meals with their utensils?" He replied ﷺ, "Do not eat from their utensils, but if you cannot obtain utensils other than theirs, wash them and eat out of them." Agreed upon.

25. Narrated Imrān bin Hugain (RAA): "The Prophet ﷺ and his companions performed ablution from a water-bag belonging to
an unbelieving woman." (This is a part of a long Hadith). Agreed upon.

26. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): "The drinking cup of the Prophet ﷺ was broken, and he mended it with a silver chain..."
Related by al-Bukhârî.

باب إِرَائِةِ الْنَجَاسَةِ، وَبِينائِهَا

Chapter III: The Cleansing of Najâsah and its nature

27. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about the use of Khamr from which vinegar is prepared. He said, "No (it is prohibited)." Related by Muslim and at-Tirmidhi who graded it as Hasan.

28. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): "On the day of Khaibar, the Prophet ﷺ commanded Abû Talhah24 to make an announcement, so he called out saying, "Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ prohibit you from eating the flesh of domestic donkeys, for it is considered as Rijs25 (impure food)." Agreed upon.

24. He is Zaid Ibn Sahl al-Ansârî, who married Umm Sulaim (the mother of Anas (RAA)), on the condition that he embraces Islâm first.
25. Rijs refers to anything which is impure, filthy, abominable etc.
29. Narrated 'Amro Ibn Khārijah (RAA): “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ addressed us in Mina, while riding his camel and its saliva was flowing onto my shoulder.” Ahmad and at-Tirmidhi related it, and the latter authenticated it.

30. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to wash the semen (off his clothes), and then go out to prayer in the same garment. I used to see the mark of the washing (on his clothes).” Agreed upon.

31. In another version narrated by Muslim she said: “I used to rub it (the semen) off the garment of the Prophet ﷺ, and then he would pray in it.”

32. In another version narrated also by Muslim, she said: “I used to scrape it with my nail from his garment, when it had dried.”
33. Narrated Abi as-Samh (RAA)⁴⁶: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The urine of a baby girl should be washed off (one's clothes), while the urine of a baby boy needs only water to be sprinkled over it."⁴⁷ Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ'î; al-Hâkim graded it as Sahâh.

34. Narrated Asmâ’ bint Abî Bakr (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said concerning menstrual blood, when it contaminates one's clothes, "She should scrape it, rub it with water and sprinkle water over it, and then pray in it." Agreed upon.

35. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Khawlah asked, "Allâh's Messenger, what if the blood of menses does not (completely) disappear?" He replied, "Water would be sufficient (to wash it) and there is no harm if a trace (of the blood) remains (on the clothes)." Related by at-Tirmidhî, with a weak chain of narrators.

باب الوضوء

Chapter IV: Ablution (Wudû‘)

26- He is a lâd; the servant of the Prophet ﷺ.
27- This refers only to a male baby that has not yet begun to eat. If he eats food (besides breast milk) then the garment is to be washed."
36. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “If it were not too much of a burden on my nation, I would have ordered them to use the Siwāk with every ablution (they perform).”

37. Narrated Humrân Ibn Ibbân (RAA): ‘Uthmân (RAA) called for Wudū’ (water to perform ablution). He then washed his hands three times, rinsed his mouth and sniffed water up his nostrils and blew it out. Then he washed his face three times, followed by his right arm up to (and including) the elbow three times, then his left arm up to (and including) the elbow three times. He then wiped his head (with wet hands), and washed his right foot up to (and including) the anklebones three times and then his left foot in the same way. ‘Uthmân then said, “I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) make wudū’ (ablution) like this way of mine.” Agreed upon.

Tirmidhi and an-Nasâ'i also reported it with a sound chain of narrators.


40. In another narration by al-Bukhârî and Muslim: "He started with the front of his head, moved them (his hands) to the nape of the neck, and then returned them to the place where he started."

41. Narrated 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Amro (RAA): regarding the nature of ablution, "Then he wiped his head, put his little finger in his ears\(^{30}\) and wiped the outside of his ears with his thumbs.\(^{31}\)" Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ'i. Ibn Khuzaimah authenticated it.

---

\(^{30}\) The purpose here is to wipe the entrance of the ear canal with the little finger.

\(^{31}\) In another narration by Ahmad, the Prophet ﷺ wiped the inner part of his ears with his index finger, and the outer portion with his thumb.
42. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "When one of you wakes up from sleep he must clear his nose three times, as the devil spends the night in the upper part of his nose." Agreed upon.

43. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever wakes up from his sleep, should not dip his hand into a bowl (containing water for ablution) until he has washed it three times, as he does not know where his hand was (during his sleep)." Related by al-Bukhārī and Muslim, and the wording is Muslim's.

44. Narrated Laqīṭ bin Sabirah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Complete and perfect the ablution, let the water run between the fingers. Use water freely while sniffing it up your nostrils, unless you are fasting." Related by the four Imāms. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as authentic.

45. In another version by Abū Dawūd: “If your perform

32- With water as we perform the ablution, i.e. sniffed water up his nostrils and blew it out. In the narration of al-Bukhārī he says, “When one of you wakes up...... and performs ablution, he should clear ..”

33- This fact is part of the unseen that only Allāh knows, and we can only know it through His Prophet ﷺ. So we believe that the devil actually spends the night in this part of the nose even though we can not perceive how. (Trans.)
ablution, then rinse your mouth."

46. Narrated Uthman (RAA): the Messenger of Allâh ἂ would run his fingers through his beard, while making ablution. Related by at-Tirmidhî. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahîh*.

47. Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Zaid (RAA): the Prophet ἂ was brought two thirds of a *Mudd* (of water to perform ablution), and he rubbed his arms. Related by Ahmad and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahîh*.

48. Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Zaid (RAA): he saw the Prophet ἂ (performing ablution and he) took new water for his ears, apart from that which he had taken for his head. Related by al-Baihaqi. Muslim reported it with the words: "and he wiped his head with water other than that left over after washing his hands (i.e. new water)."³⁵

³⁴ - A measure of approximately 2/3 of a kilo.
³⁵ - It is permissible to wash the ears with the water used for the head, or to use new water for them. This is deduced from all the relevant *Ahâdîth*, which were reported concerning this issue.
49. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “My nation will come on the Day of Resurrection with bright streaks of light on their foreheads, arms and legs due to the traces of ablation. So, if any of you can lengthen his streaks of light, he should do so.” Related by al-Bukhārī and Muslim and the wording is Muslim’s.

50. Narrated ‘A’ishah (RAA): “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ loved to begin with his right side while putting on his sandals, combing his hair, purifying himself, and in all his affairs.” Agreed upon.


52. Narrated al-Mughirah Ibn Shu’bah (RAA): the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made ablution and wiped over his forelock, his turban and his socks. Related by Muslim.
(pilgrimage) of the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Begin with what Allāh began with." Related by an-Nasā’ī and Muslim.

45.  وَعَنَّ أَبِي بُكَرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ: "كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلِيَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ وَسَلَّمُ إِذًا تَوَاصَأَ أَدَّرَ أَمَامَ عَلَى مَرْفَعِهِ. أَخْرِجَهُ الْفَرْقُطُ يَبِينَ صَدِيقٍ.

54. Narrated Jābir Ibn ʿAbdullāh (RAA): "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ performed ablution, he used to let the flow water abundantly over his elbows." Related by ad-Dāraquṭnī with a weak chain of narrators.

55. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone does not mention the name of Allāh at the beginning of his ablution, he will be considered as if he did not perform Wudū’ (ablution)." Related by Āḥmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

56. At-Tirmidhī reported a similar narration on the authority of Saʿīd Ibn Zaid, and Abū Saʿīd, but Āḥmad said that it is not authentic.

57. Narrated Taḥlah bin Musrrif through his father, on the authority of his grandfather37 (RAA): "I saw the Messenger of Al-

37- He is Kaʿb bin ʿAmr al-Hamadānī, who is proven to have had companionship of the Prophet ﷺ.
lāh distinguished between rinsing his mouth and sniffing water up his nose (i.e. doing one after the other).” Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

58. Narrated 'Alī (RAA): regarding the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ, “He rinsed his mouth and sniffed water up his nostrils and blew it out three times, rinsing his mouth and clearing the nose with the very same palm by which he had taken water.” Related by Abū Dawūd and an-Nasa'ī.

59. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid (RAA): regarding ablution, “Then he inserted his hand (into the bowl), rinsed his mouth and sniffed water up his nostrils using one handful of water, doing this three times.” Agreed upon.

60. Narrated Anas (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saw a man. There was a spot, much as the size of a nail on his foot, which had been touched by the water (of ablution). The Prophet ﷺ then said to him: “Go back and perform ablution properly.” Related by Abū Dawūd and an-Nasa'ī.

61. Narrated Anas (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to
perform ablution with a *Mudd*, and perform *Ghusl* with a *Sā*.\(^{38}\) up to five *Mudds*. Agreed upon.

62. Narrated 'Umar (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone performs ablution, perfectly, then says, 'I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the One Who has no partner, and I testify that Muhammad is His servant and His Messenger,' the eight gates of Paradise will be opened for him and he may enter by whichever of them he wishes." Reported by Muslim and at-Tirmidhī.

**Chapter V: Wiping over the Socks (Khuff)\(^{39}\)**

63. Al-Mughirah bin Shu‘bah (RAA) said: "I was with the Prophet ﷺ (during an expedition). He started to perform ablution and I was about to remove his socks (the *khuff*), when he said,

---

88- One *Sā‘* = 4 *Mudds*, i.e. approximately 3 kg.

89- The "*Khuff*" is leather foot-wear, which covers the ankles. They used to walk in it, with nothing worn on top of it. They also used to pray in this *khuff* after rubbing it in the earth (as will be mentioned in the chapter about prayer)
“Leave them, for I put them on while I was in a state of purity," and he wiped over them.” Agreed upon.

64. The four Imāms, excluding an-Nasā’i, reported on the authority of al-Mughirah bin Shu’bāh (RAA), that the Prophet ﷺ wiped over the top and the bottom of his socks. There is a weakness in this chain of narrators.

65. ‘Ali (RAA) observed, “If religion was based on opinion, the bottom of the socks would take preference for being wiped to the top of the socks (khuff), but I saw Allah’s Messenger ﷺ wiping over the top of his socks.” Related by Abū Dawūd with a good (Hasan) chain of narrators.

66. Narrated Ṣafwān bin ‘Assāl: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to command us, when we were travelling, not to take off our socks for three days and nights. We did not remove them unless we were in a state of post-sex impurity (Janābah). We did not remove them on account of relieving ourselves (defecation), passing

---

40- I.e. I have already performed ablution and nothing had nullified it, when I put on the Khuff.
41- This narration was by the writer of al-Mughirah, who is considered by the scholars as a weak narrator.
urine or sleeping." Related by an-Nasâ‘î and at-Tirmidhî, and the wording is his.42

67. Narrated 'Ali (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had appointed three days and nights for the traveler, and one day and one night for the resident – i.e. as the period set for the duration of wiping over the khuff.' Related by Muslim.

68. Narrated Thawbân (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ sent out an expedition. He ordered them to wipe over their turbans and their socks (Khuff). Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd and pronounced authentic by al-Hâkim.

69. Narrated 'Umar (RAA): (in a Hadith Mawqûf)43, and Anas (Hadith Marfû‘)44, "When any of you performs ablution and puts his socks or khuff on, he may wipe over them, offer prayer while wearing them and not take them off, if

42- Al-Bukhârî said, “There is nothing more authentic than this Hadith, concerning the duration of wiping over the khuff.”
43- Hadith Mawqûf is that which the companion does not connect to the Prophet ﷺ, so the narration is restricted to the companion alone.
44- Hadith Marfû‘ is that which is reported with a full chain of narrators, connected to the Prophet ﷺ.
he so wishes, except in the case of (Janābah).” Related by ad-Dārquṭnī and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

70. Narrated Abū Bakrah (RAA): That ‘the Messenger of Allāh Ἁlinewidth=1.5mm gave permission for the traveler to wipe over the khuff for three days and nights, and for one day and one night for the resident, as long as he was in a state of purity when he put them on.’ Related by ad-Dārquṭnī and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

71. Narrated Abū bin Imārah (RAA): that he asked Allāh’s Messenger Ἁlinewidth=1.5mm, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, may we wipe over our socks (khuff)?’ He replied, "Yes." He asked, 'For one day?' He replied Ἁlinewidth=1.5mm, "Yes." He again asked, 'For two days?' He replied, 'Yes.' He again asked, 'For three days?' He replied, "Yes and as long as you wish." Abū Dawūd narrated it saying that it is not a strong Hadith.

يا باب لـْوا فِضْلِ الوُصْوَى

Chapter VI: Nullification of Ablution

72. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): The companions of the
Prophet in his lifetime, used to wait for the Ishâ’ (night) prayer until their heads began to nod (from drowsiness). They would then pray without performing ablution. Related by Abû Dawûd. Ad-Dârqutnî authenticated it and its original narration is found in Sahih Muslim.

1,5

Reported by Abu Dawûd. Al-Darqutnî authenticated it and its original narration is found in Sahih Muslim.

45- I.e. They would not repeat ablution, due to dozing off, as they were firmly seated on the floor.

46- The narration of Muslim is, “(The people) stood up for the ‘Ishâ’, when a man came saying: I am in need of something. The Prophet started to speak with him privately, in a low voice till people dozed off, or some of them dozed off, and then they got up for prayer.” In the narration of al-Baihaqî, “They had to be woken up for prayer, as they had slept, to the extent that one could hear some of them snoring.” In the narration of at-Tirmidhî, “I saw the companions of the Prophet sleeping to the extent that one could hear some of them snoring. But they would stand for prayer without a new ablution.”

47- I.e. The blood never stops flowing

48- In another narration by Abû Dawûd, an-Nasâ’î and Ibn Hibbân, the Prophet said to her, “If it is the blood of menstruation it will be dark (almost black) and recognizable (by women). If it is that then leave the prayer. If it is other than that, then make ablution and pray, for it is only due to a vein.”

73. Narrated ‘A’ishah (RAA): Fātimah bint Abî Hubaish came to the Messenger of Allah and said, “I am a woman who has a prolonged flow of blood (Istihâdah), and I am never purified from this blood; shall I abandon prayer?” He replied, ‘No, that is only a vein and not menstrual blood. If it is your menstruation, then leave the prayer, and if it is other than that then wash yourself from the blood, and pray.” Agreed upon.
74. In another narration by al-Bukhārī, the Prophet ﷺ said to her, “Make ablution for every prayer.”

75. ‘Ali bin Abī Ṭālib (RAA) said: I used to pass madhī⁴⁹, so I asked al-Miqdād to ask the Prophet ﷺ about it. He asked him, then he replied, “One must perform ablution (due to its excretion)” Related by al-Bukhārī and Muslim and the wordings are al-Bukhārī’s.

76. Narrated ‘A‘īshah (RAA): “The Messenger of Allāh kissed one of his wives, and then went out to prayer without performing ablution.” Ahmad related it, but al-Bukhārī reported it to be a weak Hadith.

77. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If one of you felt some disturbance in his stomach and was not certain if he had released any wind or not, he should not leave the mosque unless he hears a sound or smells something.” Related by Muslim.

⁴⁹. A white sticky fluid that flows from the sexual organs because of thinking about sexual intercourse or foreplay, etc.
78. Narrated Talq bin 'Ali (RAA): "A man said, 'I touched my penis,' or the narrator said: 'If a man touches his penis during the prayer, does he have to perform ablution (in this case)??" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, for it is just a part of you." Reported by the five Imams and Ibn Hibbân who graded it as Sahih.

79. Busrah bint Safwân (RAA) said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,"Whoever touches his penis must perform ablution." Related by the five Imams and was it declared authentic by at-Tirmidhi and Ibn Hibbân. Al-Bukhari said: It is the most authentic tradition on this topic.

50- Ahmad, Abû Dawûd, at-Tirmidhi, an-Nasâ’î and Ibn Mâjah.

51- The consensus of the scholars is that touching the private parts without a barrier (clothes etc.) requires performing ablution The Hanafi school is of the opinion that it does not require ablution according to the Hadith of Talq. But the Hadith of Busrah is stronger as it was authenticated by many Imams and was narrated through different chains of narrators. So the opinion of the majority of scholars is the preferred one, as they said that the Hadith of Busrah was narrated later than the first one in Madinah and is known by a greater number of the Companions. The touching which nullifies ablution is that which is done with the palm of the hand or with the fingers, not that which is done with a nail, the back of a hand or an arm.
80. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone suffers from vomiting, nose bleeding, regurgitation or madhâ (during the prayer) he must perform ablution, then resume his prayer, (provided) that he did not talk (in the interval between leaving the prayer and resuming it.)" Related by Ibn Mâjah, but Ahmad and others declared it to be a weak Hadith.52

81. Narrated Jâbir bin Saumrah (RAA): "A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'Should we perform ablution after eating mutton?' He said, 'If you wish (make ablution).' The man then asked 'Should we make ablution after eating camel meat?' He said, 'Yes.' Related by Muslim.

82. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Anyone who washed a dead person (made ghusl for him) must bathe himself, and he who carries him must perform ablution." Related by Ahmad, an-Nasâ’î and at-Tirmidhî, but

52- This Hadith is not actually connected to the Prophet ﷺ, but was narrated on the authority of Ibn Jurâj on the authority of his father (one of the Successors 'Tâbi’î). Therefore the scholars said that it is Hadith mursal (that in which the link between the Successor (Tâbi’î) and the Prophet ﷺ is missing), and that it is a mistake to link the chain to 'A’ishah (RAA) as she did not narrate it. The scholars are of the opinion that in this case he should re-perform his Wudâ’ and repeat his prayer.
Ahmad said that none of the traditions related in this topic are authentic. 

83. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin Abû Bakr (RAA): In the letter which was written by Allâh’s Messenger to ‘Amro bin Hazm, “None should touch the Qur’ân except one who is (ritually) pure (i.e. Tâhir).” Narrated by Mâlik as a Hadîth mursal.

84. Narrated ‘A’ishah (RAA): Allâh’s Messenger used to mention Allâh’s Name and (make dhikr) under all circumstances. Related by Muslim.

85. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): Allâh’s Messenger had himself cupped and then prayed without (renewing) his ablution. Narrated by ad-Dârqutnî, who declared it to be weak.

86. Narrated Mu’âwiyah: Allâh’s Messenger said, “The eye is the leather strap of the anus, and when the eyes sleep the leather strap is loosened.” Related by Ahmad and at-Tabarânî.

53. The consensus of the scholars is that washing a dead person, does not require ablution as the Ahâdîth mentioned here are weak.
87. He added (i.e. at-Tabarânî), "So whoever sleeps should perform ablution." This addition was declared weak by Abû Dawûd on the authority of 'Ali, but without his saying, "The leather strap is loosened." The chain of narrators for both this Hadîth and the previous one, is weak.

88. Abû Dawûd transmitted on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA): "Ablution is obligatory for the one who sleeps lying down." This Hadîth also has a weak chain of narrators.

89. Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA): Allâh's Messenger said, "The devil comes to one of you while he is praying, and blows in his posterior, so he doubts that he has broken his ablution (due to releasing wind) but actually he has not. So if anyone experiences this feeling, he should not leave his prayer unless he hears a sound or smells something." Related by al-Bazzâr.

90. The previous Hadîth is supported by a narration originally mentioned in al-Bukhârî and Muslim on the authority of 'Abdullâh Ibn Zaid.54

54. Narrated Abûd Ibn Tamîm: "My uncle ('Abdullâh Ibn Zaid) asked Allâh's Messenger about a person who imagined that he had passed
91. Muslim transmitted something to the same effect on the authority of Abū Hurairah (Hadith no. 77).

92. Al-Hākim transmitted on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If the devil whispered to any one of you and said: You have broken your ablution (you have passed wind), you must say: You told a lie.” Ibn Hibbān related the Hadith with the wordings, “He must say to himself: This is a lie.”

باب آذاب قضاء الحاجة

Chapter VII: Etiquettes of Relieving oneself (going to the bathroom)

93. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): “When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went to the privy, he used to take off his ring.”55 Reported by the four Imāms, but it has a defect (in its chain of narrators).56

wind during the prayer. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied: “He should not leave his prayer unless he hears a sound or smells something.”

55- The ring was engraved with Muhammad Rasūl-ullāh (Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh), so he used to remove it as it is not proper to carry something that has Allāh’s name upon it while using to the bathroom.

56- It was narrated by Hammām Ibn Juraij on the authority of Az-Zuhārī on the authority of Anas, and its chain of narrators is trustworthy, but Ibn Juraij did not actually hear this Hadith from az-Zuhārī, but heard it from Zaid bin Sa’īd who heard it from az-Zuhārī.
94. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): “Whenever Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ entered the privy, he used to say, “O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from male and female devils.” Related by the seven Imâms.57

95. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): “Whenever Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ entered the privy, I along with another boy used to bring him a tumbler full of water and a spear-headed stick. He would cleanse himself with water.” Agreed upon.

96. Narrated al-Mughîrah Ibn Shu’bah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me, “Take the tumbler of water away.” He went off where I could not see him, and he would then relieve himself.” Agreed upon.

97. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Beware of the two acts which cause others to curse: relieving yourself in the people’s walkways or in their shade.” Related by Muslim.

57- Ahmad, al-Bukhârî, Muslim, Abû Dawûd, at-Tirmidhî, an-Nasâ’î and Ibn Mâjah.
98. Abū Dawūd added to the above narration, on the authority of Mu`ādh (RAA), “And the waterways.” Its wordings are: “Beware of the three acts which cause others to curse: relieving oneself in the waterways, in the middle of the road and in the places of shade.”

99. Ahmad transmitted on the authority of Ibn `Abbās, “Or in a swamp of water.” Both this narration and the previous one are declared as weak.

100. At-Tabarānī also narrated on the authority of Ibn `Umar (with a weak chain of narrators), the prohibition of relieving oneself under fruit trees and beside the bank of a flowing river.

101.Narrated Jābir (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh صلی الله علیه و سلم said, “When two men go to relieve themselves (in the same place) everyone should hide himself from his companion and not converse together, for Allāh detests this.” Related by Ahmad, Ibn as-Sakan and Ibn al-Qattān authenticated it, but it has a defect in its chain of narrators.

102. Narrated Abū Qatādah (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said,
"None of you should touch his penis with his right hand when passing urine, or wipe himself with his right hand after relieving himself, and he must not breathe into the vessel (while drinking)." Related by al-Bukhārī and Muslim, and the wording is Muslim's.

103.Narrated Salmān (RAA): "The Messenger of Allāh prohibited us from facing the Qiblah (direction of the prayer towards the Ka'bah) while relieving ourselves or passing urine, from cleaning ourselves with our right hand, and from cleaning ourselves with less than three stones. We also should not use an impure substance (such as dung) or bones to clean ourselves." Related by Muslim.

104. The seven Imāms reported on the authority of Abū Aiyūb al-Anṣārī (RAA): "When one of you relieves himself, he should neither face the Qiblah nor turn his back on it, but turn towards the East or the West."
forgiveness." Related by the five Imāms. Abū Hātim and al-Ḥakīm graded it as Sahih.

11. "And verily to Allah belongs forgiveness and mercy. Verily the faithful ones, they are the ones who are the resort to Allah." Related by the five Imāms. Abū Hātim and al-Ḥakīm graded it as Sahih.

4e) Narrated Ibn Masʿūd: The Prophet went to relieve himself and commanded me to bring three stones; I found two stones but could not find a third, so I brought a piece of dried dung. He took the stones and threw away the dung, and said, "This is Rijs (anything which is impure, filthy, abominable)." Related by al-Bukhārī. ʿĀhmad and ad-Dārquṭnī added, "Bring me another one (instead of the dung)."

108. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet prohibited that one cleans his private parts with bones or dung and said, "Neither of them purify." Related by ad-Dārquṭnī who graded it as Sahih.

109. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet said, "Keep yourselves clean from (any traces) of urine, for it is the cause of most of the punishment of the grave." Related by ad-Dārquṭnī.

110. Al-Ḥakīm transmitted with a sound chain of narrators: "Most of the punishment of the grave is because of urine."
111. Narrated Surâqah bin Mâlik (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ taught us, when in the privy, to sit on the left (foot while squatting) while propping up the right one." Related by al-Baihaqi with a weak chain of narrators.

112. Narrated Isâ bin Yazdâd on the authority of his father (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "When any of you passes urine, he must pull his penis three times." Related by Ibn Mâjah with a weak chain of narrators.

113. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ asked the people of Qibâ', "Allâh is praising you!" They replied, 'We use water to cleanse ourselves after using stones.' Al-Bazzâr related it with a weak chain of narrators.

114. Ibn Khuzaimah declared the aforementioned Hadith authentic, through the narration of Abû Hurairah, but without mentioning the stones.
Chapter VIII: The full ritual ablation (al-Ghusl) and the Hukm (ordinance) of the person in a state of major ritual impurity (Junub)

115. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger said, “Water (washing) is (obligatory) after (ejaculation of) sperm.” Related by Muslim. The full narration of this Hadith is found in al-Bukhārī.

116. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet said, “When anyone sits between the four parts of her body (arms and legs, of his wife) and exerts himself (has intercourse with her), bathing (Ghusl) becomes obligatory (for both).” Agreed upon.

117. Muslim added (to the above narration), “Even if he does not emit fluid.”

118. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger said -concerning a woman who has a wet dream as the man has, “She must perform Ghusl.” Agreed upon.

58. The Prophet said this as an answer to Umm Sulaim, who asked, ‘Does a woman have to perform ghusl if she has a wet dream?’ He said, “Yes, if she sees the liquid (sexual fluid).”
119. Muslim added (to the above narration), Umm Salamah then said: 'Does a woman have sexual dreams?' He replied, "Yes she does, how does her child resemble her?"

120. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): 'Allâh's Messenger ﷺ used perform ghusl due to four things: janâbah (a state of major ritual sexual impurity), on a Friday, after being cupped and after washing the dead.' Related by Abû Dawûd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahîh.

121. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): concerning the story of Thumâmah Ibn Uthal when he embraced Islam, 'The Prophet ﷺ commanded him to perform ghusl.' Related by 'Abdur Razzâq, and the original full narration related to this issue is agreed upon.

122. Narrated Abû Saîd al-Khudri (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ...
said, “Performing Ghusl is obligatory on every adult.” Related by the seven Imāms.

123. Narrated Samurah bin Jundub (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If you perform ablution on a Friday it is sufficient, but if you perform Ghusl it is more superior.” Related by the five Imāms.

124. Narrated ‘Alī (RAA): “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite the Qur’ān to us unless he was Junub (in a state of major ritual impurity).” Related by the five, and these are the wordings of at-Tirmidhī who authenticated it. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Hasan.

125. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When one of you has intercourse with his wife, and wishes to repeat it, he should perform ablution60 between the two acts.” Related by Muslim.

126. Al-Hākim added (to the above narration), “For it makes the return more vivacious.”

60. It is a recommended act in this case.
127. The four Imams reported on the authority of 'A'ishah (RAA): who said, “Allah's Messenger used to sleep while he is junub without touching water.” This Hadith has a defect.

128. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): ‘When the Messenger of Allah performed Ghusl after sexual intercourse, he first washed his hands, then he poured water over his left hand with his right hand and washed his private parts. He would then perform ablution for prayer, take some water and wash his hair thoroughly down to the roots then he poured water over his head three times and then poured water over the rest of his body, then washed his feet.” Agreed upon, and the wording is Muslim’s.

129. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted on the authority of Maimūnah (RAA): ‘Then he poured water over his private parts and washed it with his left hand, then rubbed his hand on the ground.’

130. In another narration, she said, ‘And he wiped it with earth.’ This version concludes, ‘I handed him a piece of cloth, but he did not take it....’ ‘He started shaking the water off with his hand.’
131. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA), 'I said, 'O Messenger of Allah, I am a woman who keeps her hair closely plaited. Do I have to undo them for Ghusl after sexual intercourse?' In another narration, 'and after the end of menses?' He replied أُذَّنَّبُ, "No, it is enough for you to throw three handfuls of water over your head." Related by Muslim.

132. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is not permitted for a menstruating woman or one who is junub (sexually impure) to stay in the mosque." Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

133. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): 'Allah's Messenger and I used to wash (perform Ghusl) from the same bowl after sexual impurity, and our hands were alternating (in taking the water). Agreed upon. Ibn Hibbān added, 'and our hands were crossing over each other.'

134. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ
said, "There is Janâbah (trace of sexual impurity) under every hair, so wash your hair and cleanse the skin." Abû Dawûd and at-Tirmidhi transmitted it but they declared it to be weak.

135. Ahmad transmitted a similar narration to the above, on the authority of 'A'ishah (RAA), but this version has an unknown transmitter.

Chapter IX: Dry Ablution (at-Tayammum)

١٣٦ - عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ ٱبْنِ عَبَّادِ ٱللهِ أَنْ نَبِيَّٰ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُعْطِيْتُ خَمَسَا ؛ لَمْ يُعْطِهِنَّ أَحَدُ ٱلْٰقْبَائِيَّ قَبَلِيَّ ۖ ثُمَّ سَرَّتُ بِالرَّجُلِ مَسَّةَ ۖ قَالَ : صَرِّحَ فيِّضُرُّ ۖ وَجَعَلَتْ لِيَ ٱلْأَرْضُ مُسْجِدًاٗ وَۖ ۖ وَظُهِّرَا فَأَيْمَا رَجَّلٍ أَدْرَكَهُۥ ٱلصَّلَاةَ فَلِيِّضُرُّ ۖ وَذَٰكَرَ ٱلسَّمِعَ.

136. Narrated Jâbir (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "I have been given five things, which were not given to any one else before me: I have been made victorious due to the fear (of my enemy), for a distance of one month's journey; the earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for prayer and something with which to perform Tayammum (to purify oneself for prayer). Therefore anyone of my followers can pray (anywhere) and at any time that the prayer is due."

١٣٧ - ۖ وَفِي حَدِيثٍ حَدِيثٌ ۖ رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «ۡوَجَعَلَتْ تُرْبِیَتُهَا لِنَا ۖ ۖ وَظُهِّرَا ۖ إِذَا لَمْ نَحْدِحَ ٱلْمَاءَ».

137. In another narration by Hudhaifah (RAA): "And the soil of the earth had been made for us as a means with which to

61- The rest of the Hadith is, "The war booty has been made Halâl (lawful) for me, and this was not lawful for anyone else before me; I have been give the right of intercession (on the day of Judgment); and every Prophet used to only be sent to his nation, but I have been sent to all mankind." Agreed upon.
purify ourselves (for prayer), when we cannot find water.”
Related by Muslim.

138. Ahmad transmitted on the authority of 'Ali (RAA): “The earth (dust) has been made for me as a means for purification.”

139. Narrated 'Ammār bin Yāsir (RAA): ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent me on some errands and I became junub (sexually impure), and could not find water. I rolled myself in the dirt just as an animal does. I then came to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him, He said, “This would have been enough for you,” and he struck the earth with his hands once, then he wiped the right hand with the left one, the outside of the palms of his hands and his face. “Agreed upon, and the wording is Muslim’s.”

140. In a version by al-Bukhārī 'Ammār said, ‘He ﷺ struck the earth with the palms of his hands, blew in them and wiped his face and hands with them.’

141. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said,
“Tayammum is two strikes: one for the face and the other for the hands up to the elbows.” Related by ad-Dāraquṭnī.

142. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The soil is a purifier for a Muslim, even if he does not find water for ten years, but if he finds water, he must fear Allāh and let it touch his skin.”

143. Narrated Abū Dharr (RAA): a similar Ḥadīth transmitted by at-Ṭirmidhī.

144. Narrated Abū Saʿīd al-Khudrī (RAA): ‘Two men went out on a journey, and when it was time for prayer, and having no water with them, they performed tayammum and prayed. Then they found some water during the time of the same prayer. One of them repeated his prayer with ablution and the other did not. When they saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, they asked him about the proper procedure in such a case. He said to the one who did

---

62 He must perform Ghūsl as soon as he finds water, if he was originally junub.
not repeat his prayer, ‘You have acted according to the Sunnah and your prayer is sufficient for you.’ He said to the other, ‘You will get a double reward.’ Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ’î.

145. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA): concerning the verse, “And if you are ill or on a journey,” (an-Nisâ’ 43) he said, ‘If a man has a wound, which he suffered during Jihâd (in the cause of Allah) or ulcers, then he became junub (sexually impure) and is afraid that if he bathes he would die; he may perform ablution with clean earth (Tayammum). Related by ad-Dâraquqî. And al-Bazzâr (who traced it back to the Prophet ﷺ). Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

146. Narrated ‘Alî (RAA): ‘When one of my forearms was fractured I consulted Allah’s Messenger ﷺ, so he commanded me to wipe over the bandages or cast.’ Related by Ibn Mâjah with a very weak chain of narrators.

147. Narrated Jâbir (RAA): concerning the man who had a head injury, then he made Ghusl and died- The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “It would have been enough for him to perform
tayammum and wrap it with something and wipe over the wrapping and wash the rest of his body.” Related by Abū Dawūd, but there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.

148. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA): ‘It is from the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ for the man to pray only one prayer with each tayammum, and then perform tayammum for the next prayer.’ Related by ad-Dāraqūṭnī but with a very weak chain of narrators.

باب الحيض

Chapter X: Menstruation

149. Narrated ‘Ā’ishah (RAA): ‘Fatimah bint Abi Hubaish used to have a prolonged flow of blood (Istihādah), so the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “If it is the blood of menstruation it will be dark (almost black) and recognizable (by women). If it is that then leave the prayer. If it is other than that, then make ablution and pray.” Related by Abū Dawūd, an-Nasā’ī and Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

150. In the narration of Asmā’ bint ‘Umais, Abū Dawūd trans-
mitted, ‘She should sit in a tub, and if she sees yellowness appearing (on top of the water) she should wash (three times), once for the noon (Dhuhr) and afternoon (Asr) prayer and once for the sunset (Maghrib) and late night (‘Ishâ) prayer and once for the dawn (Fajr) prayer and she should then perform ablution in between those times.”

151 — وَعَنْ حَمَّانَة بْنَتَ جَحْش قَالَتِ: كَتَبَ أَسْتَخْضَع خَيْضَةٍ كَثِيرَةً شَدِيدَةٍ، فَأَلْبَيْتُ الْبَيْتِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَسْتَفْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: "إِنَّمَا هِيْ رَكْضَةٌ مِنَ الْشَّيْطَانِ، فَتَحْيَضْتِي سَبْعَةً أَيَامٍ، ۚ أَوْ سَبْعَةً آيَامٍ، ۚ ثُمَّ غَسَلَتُ، فِإِذَا أَسْتَفْتَتْ فَصُلَّتْ أَرْبَعَةٌ وَعَشَرَينَ، ۚ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعَشَرَينَ، ۚ وَصُوْمُي، ۚ وَصَلِّي، فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يَجْعَلْكَ، وَكُلُّ فَاقِهٍ كَلَّ يَجْعَلُ كَمَا تَحْيَضُ السَّنَاءٍ، فَإِنَّ قُوَّةً عَلَى أَنْ تَؤْخُرْهُ الْظَّهْرَ، وَتَعْجَلْهُ الْعُضْرَ، ثُمَّ تَتَغْسِلُ، حَيْنَ تَطْهِرُينَ، وَتَتَصِلُ الْظَّهْرَ، وَالْعُضْرَ جَمعًا، ثُمَّ تَتَخَفَّرُونَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَتَتَعْجَلُونَ الْعُشَاءَ، ثُمَّ تَتَغْسِلُونَ وَتَتَحْجِمُونَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَائِحِينَ، ۖ فَاقِهٍ، وَتَتَعْجَلُوْنَ مَعَ الصَّحِبِ وَتَصِلُّونَ، قَالَ: وَهُوَ أُعْجَبُ الْأَمَرِينِ إِلَيْكَ، رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةِ إِلَّا النُّسَائيٍّ، وَصَحِحَةُ الرَّمَيْذِيٍّ، وَصَحِحَةُ البَخَارِيٍّ.

151. Narrated Hamnah bint Jahsh, ‘I had a very strong prolonged flow of blood. I went to the Prophet to ask him about it. He said to her, “This is a strike from Satan. So observe your menses for six or seven days, and then perform Ghusl until you see that you are clean. Pray for twenty-four or twenty-three nights and days and fast, and that will be sufficient for you. Do that every month as the other women become pure and menstruate. But if you are strong enough to delay the Dhuhr (noon) prayer and hasten the Asr (afternoon) prayer, then make Ghusl when you are purified and pray the Dhuhr and Asr prayers together; to delay the Maghrib (sunset) and hasten the ‘Ishâ’ prayer, and perform Ghusl and combine the Maghrib and the ‘Ishâ’ prayer together. Do so, and then wash at dawn and pray the Fajr. This is how you may pray and fast if you have the ability to do so. And he said, “That is the more preferable way to me.” Related by the five Imâms except an-Nasâ’î, and was authenticated by at-Tirmidhi.
152. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): 'Um Habibah bint Jahsh complained to the Prophet ﷺ about a prolonged flow of blood. He said to her, "Keep away (from prayer) as long as your normal period used to prevent you (from praying), and afterwards she should perform Ghusl (and pray)." (She used to wash for every prayer). Related by Muslim.

153. In another version by al-Bukhari he ﷺ said, "And perform ablution for every prayer." Abu Dawud and others transmitted a similar narration.

154. Narrated Umm 'Atiyah (RAA): 'After we were pure, we did not consider the yellow or muddy discharge to be anything (i.e. of the menses blood)." Related by al-Bukhari and Abu Dawud and the wording is his.

155. Narrated Anas (RAA): 'When a Jewish woman was menstruating, they would not eat with her. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Do everything except sexual intercourse." Related by Muslim.
156. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): "When I was menstruating, the Prophet would order me to wrap myself up (with an Izdr, which is a dress worn below the waist) and would start fondling me." Agreed upon.

157. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas (RAA): that the Messenger of Allâh said, concerning the man who has intercourse with his wife during her menses, "He must pay a Dinâr or half a Dinâr in way of charity." Related by the five Imâms, and al-Hâkim authenticated it.

158. Narrated Abû Sa'id al-Khudrî (RAA): Allâh's Messenger said, "Is it not the case that when a woman menstruates she neither prays nor fasts?" Agreed upon, and this is an extract from a long Hadîth.

159. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): When we reached Sarif, I menstruated. The Prophet said, "You should perform all that a pilgrim would do, except circumambulation until you are
pure (i.e. performed Ghusl).” Agreed upon, and this is an extract from a long Hadith.

160. Narrated Mu’adh Ibn Jabal (RAA): that he asked the Prophet ﷺ, “What is lawful for a man with his wife when she is menstruating? He replied, “What is above the waist wrapper.” Related by Abû Dawûd and declared it to be a weak Hadith.

161. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): ‘During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, the post-childbirth woman would refrain (from prayer) for forty days after delivery.’ Related by the five Imâms except an-Nasâ’î, and the wording is Abû Dawûd’s.

162. In a version by Abû Dawûd, the Prophet ﷺ would not command her to compensate for the prayers missed during her post-childbirth period.
Chapter I: The times of prayer

Narrated `Abdullāh Ibn `Amro (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh said, "The time of the Dhuhr prayer is when the sun passes the meridian and a man's shadow is the same length as his height. It lasts until the time of the `Aṣr (afternoon) prayer. The time of the `Aṣr prayer is until the yellowing of the sun (during its setting). The time of the Maghrib prayer is the duration of the twilight. The time of the `Īshā' prayer is up to the middle of the night; and the time of the Fajr prayer is from the appearance of the dawn until the time of sunrise." Related by Muslim.

---

63. This is the chosen time or the preferable time for the `Īshā’ prayer, but it is permissible to pray it for the one who missed it until the time of the next prayer, i.e. the Fajr prayer in this case. The evidence for this is the Hadith reported on the authority of Abū Qatādah that the Prophet said, "Missing the prayer due to sleep is not an act of negligence, the real act of negligence occurs when one (is awake and) does not pray until the time of the next prayer is due." Part of a long Hadith related by Muslim.
164. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Buraidah—concerning the time of the ‘Asr (afternoon) prayer, *While the sun was white and clear.*

165. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Abū Mūsā: concerning the ‘Asr (afternoon) prayer, *“When the sun was high.”*

166. Narrated Abū Barzah (RAA): ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to pray the ‘Asr prayer at a time, after which a man could go to his dwelling in the outskirts of Madīnah (and arrive) while the sun was still hot and bright. The Prophet ﷺ liked to delay the ‘Ishā’ prayer, and he disliked sleeping before it and talking after it. The Prophet ﷺ used to leave (the mosque, or turn to those praying behind him) after Fajr prayer, when a man could recognize the person sitting beside him (i.e. because the morning light had broken), and he used to recite between 60 to 100 verses.’ Agreed upon.

167. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted on the authority of Jābīr (RAA): ‘Sometimes he ﷺ would hasten⁶⁴ the ‘Ishā’ and some-

---

⁶⁴ I.e. pray it earlier, at the beginning of the time of ‘Ishā’
times he would delay it. He would hasten the 'Ishā' if he found people gathered (in the mosque), and if he noticed that they were lingering he would delay it. As for the Fajr prayer, the Prophet ﷺ would pray it while it was still dark."

168. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Abū Mūsā: ‘The Prophet ﷺ ordered for the Iqāmah (the call for the performance of the prayer) of the Fajr prayer to be pronounced, when the day broke and people could hardly recognize each another.’

169. Narrated Rāfi‘ bin Khadij (RAA): ‘We prayed the Maghrib prayer with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and one of us would leave (afterwards) and would still be able to see where he had shot his arrow (because there was still light in the sky).

170. Narrated 'Ā’ishah (RAA): ‘One night, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the 'Ishā' prayer, till a good part of the night had gone (almost one third), then he came out and prayed and said, “This would be the proper time for it,65 if it was not too much of a hardship on my nation.”66” Related by Muslim.

65- This is the chosen time and the best for it.
66- I.e. I would have delayed it until that time.
171. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “If the heat becomes extreme, delay the prayer (i.e. Dhuhr) until it becomes cool, as extreme heat is from the fragrance of Hell.” Agreed upon.

172. Narrated Râfî’ bin Khadij (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Observe the morning prayer till daybreak (i.e. prolong the recital of Qur’ân in prayer, so that you remain in prayer until daybreak), as your reward will be greater.” Related by the five Imâms.

173. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever catches one rak‘ah of the Fajr prayer before sunrise, he has caught the Fajr prayer, and whoever catches one rak‘ah of the `Asr prayer before sunset, he has caught the `Asr prayer.” Agreed upon.

174. Muslim transmitted on the authority of `A‘ishah (RAA): a similar narration where the Prophet ﷺ said, “One prostration” instead of “rak‘ah” and then said, ‘a prostration means a rak‘ah.’
175. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “There is no prayer after the Fajr prayer until the sun rises and there is no prayer after the ‘Asr prayer until the sun sets.” Agreed upon. Muslim reported in his narration, “No prayer is to be performed after the Fajr prayer.”

176. Narrated ‘Uqbah bin ‘Āmir: “There are three times during which the Prophet ﷺ prohibited us from praying or burying our deceased: from sunrise until the sun has risen (a spear’s length above the horizon), when the sun is at its meridian, and when the sun is setting until it has completely set.” Related by Muslim.

177. Ash-Shāfī‘ī transmitted the second case (prohibition of prayer when the sun is at its meridian), in a narration by Abū Hurairah, but through a weak chain of narrators. He added, ‘with the exception of Friday.”

178. Abū Dawūd transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Abū Qatādah.
179. Narrated Jubair bin Mu'tim (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “O tribe of 'Abd Manaf, do not prevent anyone from circumambulating this house (the Ka'bah) or from praying therein at any time they wish.” Related by the five Imams. At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Hibban graded it as Sahih.


181. Narrated Ibn 'Abbás (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “The dawn time, is in reality, two dawns (i.e. two times), one in which eating is Harām (unlawful)67 and prayer is permissible68, and the other is when prayer (i.e. the Fajr prayer) is Harām (prohibited) and eating is permissible.” Related by Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hâkim and graded it as Sahih.

67- I.e. for the person intending to fast, that he should stop eating.
68- I.e. The time for praying Fajr is due.
182. Al-Hākim transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Jābir, and added that in which eating is prohibited, 'It (the streaks of light of the true dawn) widely spreads on the horizon,' and the other, 'It is like the wolf's tail.'

183. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best of deeds is to offer prayers at the beginning of their appointed times." Related by at-Tirmidhī and al-Hākim, who an authenticated it.

184. Narrated Abū Mahdīrah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Praying at the earliest time for prayer (after the Adhān) is the act, which pleases Allāh, if you pray at the middle time you will be granted Allāh's mercy, and if you pray at the latest time (just before the next prayer) Allāh will grant you His forgiveness." Related by ad-Dārquṭnī with an extremely weak chain of narrators.

185. At-Tirmidhī transmitted on the authority of Ibn 'Umar a similar narration, but without the middle time, and it is also a

---

69. i.e. the light that spreads vertically up into the sky, and is followed by darkness, because it is not really the dawn light. Between both dawns, there is almost an hour's time.
very weak Hadith.  

186. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, ‘No prayer is to be said after (the beginning of) Fajr (time), except two prostrations (rak'ât).’ Related by the five Imâms. In the narration of 'Abdur-Razzâq, “No prayer is to be said after the true dawn has begun, except the two rak'ât of al-Fajr prayer.”

187. Ad-Dârquqînî transmitted a similar narration on the authority of 'Amro bin al-'Âs (RAA).

188. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prayed the ‘Asr prayer, and then came into my house, and prayed two rak'ât. Thereupon I asked him (about what he had just prayed), and he replied, “I was busy (doing something) to pray the two rak'ât after Dhuhr (until it was ‘Asr time) so I prayed them now.” Then I asked him, ‘Shall we observe them if we missed them (at their due time)?’ He replied, ‘No.’ Related by Ahmad.

---

70- As they are both narrated by Ya’qûb bin al-Walid al-Madâni, Imam Ahmad reported him to be one of the big liars in Hadith, and Ibn Hibbân said that he used to fabricate Hadith.

71- The two rak'ât here refer to voluntary prayer to be prayed at dawn time, i.e. before the Fajr prayer.
189. Abū Dawūd transmitted on the authority of ʿAʿīshah (RAA) a narration to the same effect.

Chapter II: The Call to Prayer (Adhān)

190.Narrated ʿAbdullāh bin Zaid bin ʿAbd Rabbīh, While I was sleeping, a man came to me and said, ‘Say Allāhu Akbar! Allāhu Akbar! (Allāh is the Greatest),’ and he mentioned the wording of the call to prayer, repeating the Takbīr four times without Tarjīʿ (repeating the rest of the phrases of the Adhān twice), and the Iqāmah once,72 except for the phrase, qad Qāmatussalāt73 (which is said twice). When the morning came, I went to the Messenger of Allāh (to tell him what I had seen). He said, “Your dream is true...” Related by Āḥmad and Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī and Abū Khuzaimah authenticated it74.

72- i.e. saying each phrase of the Adhān once, apart from the Takbīr which is said twice.
73- The time for performing the prayer has arrived.
74- When the Prophet migrated to Madīnah and built his mosque, the number of Muslims increased, and they were no longer afraid to assemble to perform prayers in public. The Prophet consulted his Companions about the best way to announce the prayer. Some mentioned raising a banner that everybody could see, others suggested lighting a fire, but the Prophet rejected the idea as this act is limited to the Magians who worshipped fire. Some also suggested using a bell or a trumpet like the Christians and the Jews, but this was also rejected by the Prophet as they would be imitating them. But the Messenger of Allāh as
191. Ahmad added to the call to prayer (Adhān), what Bilāl used to say in the Fajr prayer, "Prayer is better than sleep."

192. Ibn Khuzaimah transmitted on the authority of Anas (RAA): 'It is part of the Sunnah that when the one who calls to prayer says in the Fajr prayer, 'Hayya 'ad-Falāh (come to success), he must then say, 'Prayer is better than sleep.'

193. Narrated Abū Mahdūrah (RAA): that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ taught him the Adhān, and he mentioned Tarjī' (repeating the rest of the phrases of the Adhān twice) in the Adhān. Rel-
ated by Muslim, but he mentioned the Takbîr “Allâh is the Greatest,” twice only at its beginning, while the five Imâms related the Hadîth but mentioned that the Takbîr is said four times at the beginning.

194. Narrated Anas (RAA): ‘Bîlâl was ordered to repeat the phrases of the call to prayer (Adhân) twice, and the phrases of the Iqâmah once, except for the phrase ‘qad Qâmatussalâh’ (the time for performing the prayer has come). Agreed upon.


196. Narrated Abû Juhaifah (RAA), ‘I saw Bîlâl calling for the prayer, and I saw the movement of his mouth from this side to that side, and his fingers were in his ears.’ Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhî.

197. In a version by Ibn Mâjah he said, ‘He put his fingers in his ears.’

75. He means that Bîlâl was turning his head, to the right upon saying ‘Haya ‘atâq-salâh’ (Come to the prayer) and to the left upon saying ‘Haya ‘alâl-Fâlîh’ (Come to success).
198. In the narration of Abû Dawûd, 'When Bilâl reached the phrase, *Haya 'alâq salâh* (Come to the prayer), he turned his neck to the right and the left, but did not turn himself.' The original full narration of this Hadîth is found in Al-Bukhârî and Muslim.

199. Narrated Abû Ma'dhûr (RAA): that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ liked his voice, so he taught him the call to prayer.' Related by Ibn Khuzaimah.

200. Narrated Jâbir bin Samurah, 'I prayed along with the Prophet ﷺ the two *'Id* (feast) festival prayers, not only once or twice, without *Adhân* or *Iqâmah*.' Related by Muslim.

201. Al-Bukhârî and Muslim transmitted something to the same effect on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA).

202. Narrated Abû Qatâdah (RAA): in a long tradition when they missed the prayer because of sleeping, 'and then Bilâl said the *Adhân*, and the Prophet ﷺ prayed as he used to do every day.' Related by Muslim.

203. Muslim related on the authority of Jâbir (RAA): that the
Prophet came to al-Muzdalifah and prayed the Maghrib and Ishâ prayers with one Adhân and two Iqâmās.

204. In another narration by Muslim on the authority of Ibn Umar, 'The Prophet combined the Maghrib and Ishâ prayers with one Iqâmah.' Abû Dawûd added, 'Each prayer with an Iqâmah.' In another version by Abû Dawûd, 'He did not (order the caller to) call for the prayer in any of them.'

205. Narrated Ibn 'Umar and 'A'ishah (RAA): "Allâh's Messenger said, 'Bilâl says the Adhân (for the Fajr) during the night, so eat and drink until you hear the Adhân of Ibn Umm Maktûm.'" The narrator added that Ibn Umm Maktûm was a blind man who did not call for the prayer, till someone told him, 'The day has dawned, the day has dawned.' Agreed upon.

206. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): that Bilâl called for the prayer before the breaking of dawn, and the Prophet therefore ordered him to go back and say, 'Lo! The servant of Allâh has slept.' Related by Abû Dawûd, who declared it to be weak.
Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When you hear the Adhān repeat what the caller is saying.” Agreed upon.

Al-Bukhārī related a similar narration on the authority of Mu‘āwiyyah.

Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Umar (RAA): the virtue of repeating what the caller is saying, word for word, except when the caller says, ‘Hayya ‘alāl-Fālāh’ (come to success), 'Hayya ‘alāg-galāh’ (Come to the prayer), he then says, wa lā hawala wa lā Quwata illā billāh-'Allyil-'Adheem.’ (There is no power or might except by Allāh's leave).

Narrated ‘Uthmān bin Abū ʿĀq (RAA): that he said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, appoint me as the Imām of my people.’ He replied ﷺ, “You are their Imām. Be careful about the weak amongst them,⁷⁶ and appoint a caller to the prayer, who does not accept payment for his Adhān.” Related by the five Imāms and At-Tirmidhī authenticated it.

---

⁷⁶- i.e. take into consideration, when you pray, the weakest among them (whether sick or old), so as not to lengthen the prayer beyond their ability.
211. Narrated Mālik Ibn Al-Huwairith (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, ‘When the time for prayer is due, let one of you call the Adhān.’ Related by the seven Imāms.

212. Narrated Jābir (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Bilāl, “When you call the Adhān, you should pause between each phrase, but when you say the Iqāmah, be quick, and leave enough time between the Adhān and the Iqāmah for one who is eating to finish his food.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be weak.

213. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘None should call for the prayer unless he has ablution.’ Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be weak.

214. Narrated Ziyād bin al-Ḥārith (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Whoever calls the Adhān should also call for the Iqāmah.’ Related by At-Tirmidhī and he also declared it to be weak.

215. Abū Dawūd related on the authority of ʿAbdullāh bin
Zaid, 'I saw it (i.e. the Adhān in a dream) and I wished to call it.
The Prophet ☪, “Then you call the Iqāmah.” It is also weak.

216. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ☪ said, ‘The
call maker is the one who is responsible for the Adhān’,
and the Imam is the one responsible for the Iqāmah.” Related by Ibn ʿAdi who declared it to be weak.

217. Al-Baihaqī transmitted something similar on the authority of ʿAli.

218. Narrated Anas (RAA): The Prophet ☪ said, ‘A supplication made between the Adhān and the Iqāmah is never
rejected.” Related by an-Nasāʿī, Ibn Khuzaimah, who authenticated it.

says, when he hears the Adhān: ‘Oh Allāh, Lord of this per-

77- He is entrusted him with the time of the Adhān, and it is his respon-
sibility to decide the time for prayer.
78- No one should call the Iqāmah except when the Imam asks him to do so.
fect call and the established prayers, grant Muhammad
the status of Wasilah and the most virtuous place, and
raise him to a praised position. You have promised him,
will be entitled to my intercession on the Day of Judgm-
ent." Related by the four Imāms.

Chapter III: The Prerequisites of prayer

220. Narrated ʿAlī bin Talq (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger  said,
"When any of you passes wind during prayer, he must
leave the prayer, perform ablution and repeat the prayer."
Related by the five Imāms and was graded as authentic by Ibn
Hibbān.

221. Narrated ʿĀ’ishah (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger  said,
"Allāh does not accept the prayer of an adult woman unless

79. This most probably refers to of "Monotheism," (which is part of the Adhān)
and it is perfect as it antagonizes atheism and associating others with
Allāh in worship (polytheism), and it is also perfect as it is preserved
from being changed or altered. (Ibn Ḥajar in Fath al-Bārī).
80. The established prayer may refer to its being performed constantly (as it
is always called for) or may also refer to the prayer about to be perfor-
med. (see Fath al-Bārī).
81. See the glossary for an explanation of its meaning.
82. This refers to a status, which is higher than that of all Allāh’s servants.
83. It refers to Intercession on behalf of his followers on the Day of Judg-
ment.
she is wearing a head covering (Khimâr, hijâb).” Related by the five Imâms and was declared as authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah.

222. Narrated Jâbir (RAA): Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, “If the garment is large enough, wrap it round your body84 (when you pray).” And in the narration of Muslim, ‘you should have its ends crossed with each other (i.e. if the garment is large) and if it is tight then use it as Izâr (tie it round your waist).” Agreed upon.

223. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, “None of you must pray in a single garment, with no part of it covering his shoulders.” Agreed upon.

224. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): that she asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, ‘Can a woman pray in a long shirt (like a night dress) and head covering without Izâr (loincloth)?’ He said, “If the shirt is long and flowing and covers the top of her feet.” Related by Abû Dawûd.

84- Covering the shoulders.
225. Narrated ‘Amir bin Rabî’ah (RAA): We were with the Prophet (traveling), on a dark night, and the direction of the Qiblah was difficult to determine, so we prayed (without knowing the exact direction of the Qiblah). When the sun rose we were surprised that we had prayed facing a direction other than the Qiblah. Thereupon the verse was revealed, “And to Allâh belongs the east and the west. Wherever you turn yourselves or your faces there is the Face of Allâh.” Related by At-Tirmidhi, who declared it to be weak.

226. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Allâh’s Messenger said, “The area (falling between) between the east and the west is considered to be the Qiblah.” Related by At-Tirmidhi.

227. Narrated ‘Amir bin Rabî’ah (RAA): I saw the Messenger of Allâh (peace and blessings upon him), perform (optional prayer) while riding on his mount (camel), facing whichever direction it (the mount) turned.86 Agree-

---

85- Ibn `Umar said, 'If you put the west on your right and the east on your left, then the area between them is a Qiblah. This Hadith is a proof that what is required is to face the direction of the Qiblah –i.e. the Ka‘bah– and not the actual building or structure, for those who find it difficult to determine its actual position. But this Hadith refers to the people of Madinah and whoever has a position similar to them (i.e. those in Syria, the Arabian Peninsula and Iraq). For the people of Egypt, the Qiblah is between the East and the South (Fiqh us-Sunnah, as-Sayyid Sâbiq, Chapter of ‘prerequisites of prayer’).

86- i.e. he was not facing the Qiblah, as he was traveling.
ed upon. In the narration of al-Bukhārī, 'he nodded his head slightly,\textsuperscript{87} and he would not do this in the obligatory prayer.'

228. Narrated Anas Ibn Màlik (RAA): "When the Messenger of Allāh \textsuperscript{9} was on a journey and he wanted to pray voluntary prayers, he turned his mount towards the Qiblah, said the takbīr (Allahu Akbar) and then prayed towards whichever direction his mount turned to." Related by Abū Dawūd, with a good chain of narrators.

229. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger \textsuperscript{10} said, "The whole earth is a mosque (i.e. suitable place for performing prayer), with the exception of graveyards and th public baths." Related by At-Tirmidhī, but it has a defect in its chain of narrators.\textsuperscript{88}

230. Narrated ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA): ‘Allāh’s Messenger narrated ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger \textsuperscript{9} said in seven places: dunghills, slaughterhouses, graveyards, in the middle of the road, bathhouses, places where camels kneel to drink, and on the top of Allāh’s house (\textit{i.e. the Ka’bah}). Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be weak.

\textsuperscript{87} i.e. for \textit{Ruku} (bowing) and \textit{Sujdā} (prostration).
\textsuperscript{88} There was a difference of opinion over which is connected to the Prophet \textsuperscript{9} or if the Hadith was Mursal (see Hadith no. 80).
231. Narrated Abū Marthad al-Ghanawī, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “Do not pray facing graveyards and do not sit on them.” Related by Muslim.

232. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When one of you comes to the mosque, he should turn his shoes (sandals or khuff) over, and examine them. If one finds any dirt (Najāsah) on them, he should rub them against the ground and pray in them.” Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Hadith Sahīh.

233. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “When any of you treads with his Khuff on something which is unclean (Najis), he should purify them with dust.” Related by Abū Dawūd, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

234. Narrated Mu‘āwiyah bin al-Ḥakam (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Talking to others is not appropriate during prayer, for prayer is for glorifying Allāh (saying Tasbīḥ), exalting His greatness (saying Allīhu Akbar) and reciting the Qur’ān.” Related by Muslim.

86
235. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam (RAA): “We used to talk while we were in prayer, in the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. A person would speak to the person next to him until the verse was revealed, “Guard strictly the (five obligatory) prayers especially the middle prayer, and stand before Allāh with devout obedience (do not speak with one another)” (2:238). And we were then commanded to observe silence during prayer, and were forbidden to talk.” Agreed upon, and the wording is Muslim’s.

236. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Saying subhanallāh is for men, and clapping is for women.” Agreed upon. Muslim has the extra phrase in his narration, ‘in prayer.’

237. Narrated ‘Abdullāh Ibn ash-Shikhkhir, ‘I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praying while his chest was ‘buzzing’ like the rumbling of a boiler, due to crying.’ Related by the five Imāms except for Ibn Mājah, and Ibn Hibbān authenticated it.

89- It is allowed, if there is a need such as alerting the Imām to a mistake, warning a blind person etc.
238. Narrated `Ali (RAA): 'I used to visit the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ twice (every day, at certain times). Whenever I entered to where he was while he was praying, he would clear his throat (as a sign that I may enter). Related by an-Nasâ’î and Ibn Mâjah.

239. Narrated Ibn `Umar (RAA), 'I asked Bilâl: “How did you see the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ respond when people greeted him while he was He said, “He would signal to them with his hand.” Related by Abû Dawûd and at-Tirmidhî who graded it as Sahîh.

240. Narrated Abû Qatâdah (RAA): Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ prayed while carrying Umâmah[90] the daughter of Zainab. the daughter of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ when he prostrated, he put her down and when he got up from his sujûd (prostration), he carried on her back (on his neck). Agreed upon. Muslim added in his narration, ‘While leading the people in prayer in the mosque.’

[90] She was the daughter of Abul `Âas Ibn ar-Rabi’ah.
241. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Kill the two black (things): the snake and the scorpion during prayer.” Related by the four Imāms, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as authentic.

242. Narrated Abū Juhaim bin al-Ḥārith (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “If the person who passed in front of another person in prayer knew the the magnitude of his sin he would rather wait for 40 (days, months or years) rather than pass in front of him.” Agreed upon, and the wording is al-Bukhārī’s. Al-Bazzār narrated with a different chain of narrators, “fourty autumns.”

243. Narrated Ā’ishah (RAA): “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was asked during the expedition of Tabūk about the sutrah of the one who is praying. He said, “Something such as the back of the saddle⁹¹ (to be put in front of him).” Related by Muslim.

⁹¹. The stick which is put at the back of the saddle, for the rider to lean on.
244. Narrated Sabrah bin Ma'bad al-Juhani, The Prophet ﷺ said, “When one of you prays, he should put a sutrah (partition) in front of him, even if it is only an arrow.” Related by al-Ḥākim.

245. Narrated Abu Dharr al-Ghifārī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When any one of you stands for prayer and there is nothing in front of him (at least) equal to the back of the saddle, as a sutrah, his prayer would be cut off by (the passing of a) woman, an ass, and a black Dog.” This narration also has, “The black dog is a devil.” Related by Muslim.

246. Narrated Abū Hurairah a similar narration, but without mentioning the dog.

247. Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā’ī related on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): a similar narration without the last sentence, and he mentioned ‘The woman having her menses.’
248. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘If any one of you prays toward a sutrah (a barrier) and someone tries to pass in front of him, then push him away. If he refuses, then fight him, for he is a devil.’ Agreed upon. In another narration, ‘For he has his evil companion (Qareen) with him.”

249. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh said, ‘When one of you prays, he should place something in front of him. If he cannot find anything, he should set up a stick [in front of him]. If he does not have a stick, he should draw a line [on the ground in front of him] then nothing that passes in front of him will harm him.” Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah.

250. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger said, “Prayer is not invalidated by anything, but push away [the person who is trying to pass in front of you] to the best of your ability.” Related by Abū Dāwūd, but there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.
Chapter V: Encouraging Incitement (the Muslim) to be Humble during prayer

251. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) prohibited that one puts his hands on his waist during prayer.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

252. Al-Bukhārī added in his narration on the authority of ’A‘ishah (RAA): “This is what the Jews do in their prayer.”

253. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger (ﷺ) said, “If supper is served, then start with it before praying Maghrib.” Agreed upon.

254. Narrated Abū Dharr (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger (ﷺ) said, “When one of you stands for prayer, he must not wipe away the pebbles (from his forehead or from the place of his prostration) as mercy is facing him.” Related by the five Imāms with a sound chain of narrators. Ahmad added in his narration, “wipe it only once, or not at all.”
255. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim narrated a similar narration on the authority of Mu‘āiqīb without giving an explanation.  

256. Narrated ‘A‘ishah (RAA): ‘I asked Allāh’s Messenger about looking (turning) here and there in prayer. He replied, “It is a kind of theft by which Satan takes away (a portion) of the person’s prayer.” Related by Al-Bukhārī and At-Tirmidhī who rendered it authentic. The latter’s wordings are, “Avoid turning while you are engaged in prayer, for it leads to the destruction (of your religion). If you have to do it, then do it in the voluntary prayer.”

257. Narrated Anas (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger said, “Whenever any of you is engaged in prayer, he must realize that he is having an intimate conversation with His Lord. So, he should not spit in front of him nor toward his right side. But (he may spit, if needs) to his left, and under his foot.” Agreed upon. In a different version, “or under his foot.”

92. The narration of Al-Bukhārī says, “Do not wipe away the pebbles while you are praying, but if you have to then do it only once in order to level them.”

93. This is related to unnecessary movements.
258. Narrated Anas (RAA) (and 'A'ishah (RAA)), had a curtain with which she covered the doorway of her house. Allah's Messenger ﷺ said to her, "Remove this curtain (of yours) from us, for its pictures keep me distracted during my prayer." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

259. Bukhârî and Mulsim agreed upon the narration of 'A'ishah (RAA): concerning the story of the Inbijâniyah of Abû Jahm, which has the phrase, "It has distracted me in my prayer." 94

260. Narrated Jâibir bin Samurah (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Those who raise their sight toward the sky during the prayer, should stop doing so, otherwise their sight will not return to them." 95 Related by Muslim.

261. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "No one should pray when the food is served nor

94- Al-Bukhârî reported on the authority of 'A'ishah (RAA), The Prophet ﷺ prayed in a Khamîsah (a woolen cloak, which had some designs on it, and it was given to him as a present from Abû Jahm). He said, Take it (the cloak) back to Abû Jahm and bring me his Inbijâniyah (a woolen plain cloak brought from Inbijân) as this khamîsah has distracted me in my prayer.

95- In the narration of al-Bukhârî, "or their sight may be taken away."
when one needs to answer the call of nature.”

262. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yawning is caused by the devil, so if any of you yawns (during prayer) he should stop it as much as he can.” Related by Muslim and At-Tirmidhī who added in his narration, “During prayer.”

باب المساجد

Chapter VI: Mosques

263. Narrated ʿAʾishah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered that mosques be built in residential areas and that they should be kept clean and be perfumed.” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī.

264. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh cursed the Jews (because) they took the graves of their Prophets as mosques.” Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim, “and the Christians.”

96. Holding himself back from urinating or defecating. That is why it is better to relieve oneself first before praying.
265. Al-Bukhari and Muslim narrated on the authority of 'A'ishah (RAA): "If any pious (religious) man dies among them, they would build a mosque (place or worship) over his grave." Also in this narration, "They are the worst of creatures (people)."

266. Narrated Abu Hurairah (RAA): 'The Prophet ﷺ sent some horses (i.e. horsemen), who brought back a man (they had captured). They tied him to one of the pillars of the Mosque.' Agreed upon.

267. Narrated Abu Hurairah (RAA): 'Umar (RAA) passed by Hassan when he was reciting poetry in the mosque, so he looked at him (in a disapproving manner). Thereupon Hassan said, 'I used to recite (poetry) in this mosque, in the presence of someone better than you (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ).’ Agreed upon.

---

97. Thumamah Ibn Uthul al-Hanafi, see Hadith no. 121.
98. Imam as-San’ani says (in his book Subul as-Salam; the interpretation of Bulugh al-Maram) that this Hadith is a proof that it is permissible to tie a captive in the mosque even if he was a disbeliever.
99. The poet of the Prophet ﷺ.
268. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you hear a man announcing in the mosque, about something which he has lost, he should say to him: 'May Allāh not return it to you, for mosques are not built for that reason." Related by Muslim.

"إذا رأيتم من يبيع أو يبنايع في المسجد فقولوا له: لا أرحب الله بتجارك".

269. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you see someone buying or selling in the mosque, say to him: 'May Allāh not give you any profit in your trading."100 Related by an-Nasâ'î and At-Tirmidhî.

"وعن حكيم بن حزام - رضي الله عنه - قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: لا يقم الحجد في المساجد، ولا يستنقذ فيها. رواه أحمد، وأبو داود مسنده ضعيف.

270. Narrated Hakîm bin Hizâm (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Prescribed legal punishment (Hudūd) are not to be carried out in a mosques, nor should retaliation be taken in them” Related by Aḥmad and Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

"وعن خايشة - رضي الله عنها - قالت: أصيب سعد بن أبي الخدج فضرب عليه رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم عينه في المسجد، ليعود من قربه. منتق علته.

271. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Sa'd bin Mu'adh was injured on the Day (battle) of al-Khandaq (Battle of the Trench) and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ pitched a tent in the mosque to be able to

100 I.e. may Allāh make this trading unsuccessful.
visit him (easily).\textsuperscript{101} Agreed upon.

272. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): “I saw the Messenger of Allāh screening me while I was looking at the Abyssinians playing in the mosque (with their spears)...” (part of a Hadith). Agreed upon.

273. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): ‘A black slave girl had a tent in the mosque (she used to sleep in the mosque), and she used to come to me, and we would talk.’ Agreed upon.

274. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Spitting in the mosque is considered a sin, which is expiated by burying it (the spit ).” Agreed upon.

275. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “The Hour will not be established before people vie with one another about (building) mosques.” Related by the five Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sāhih.

\textsuperscript{101- As the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ wanted Sa’d to be in a place close to his house, so it would be easy to visit him and look after him.

98
276. Narrated Ibn ʿAbbas (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I was not commanded to build high and lofty mosques.” Related by Abū Dawūd, and it was rendered authentic by Ibn Hibbān.

277. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The rewards of my followers were presented to me, so much so that even the reward for removing a speck of dust by a person from the mosque (was presented to me).” Related by Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī, and it was graded as authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah.

278. Narrated Abū Qatādah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When one of you enters the mosque, he should pray two Rakʿāt before he sits down.” Agreed upon.

Chapter VII: The Description of how Prayer is to be performed
279. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “When you get up for prayer, perform ablution properly and then face the Qiblah and say Takbîr (Allâhu Akbar) and then recite whatever you can from the (verses of the) Qur'ân, and then bow until you repose therein102(in your rukû'). After that come up again until you are standing upright, and then prostrate until you repose therein, (in your prostration), then raise your head and sit and repose (remain motionless for a while), then prostrate (again) and repose in your prostration. Do that in all of your prayers.” Related by the seven Imâms, and the wording is Al-Bukhârî’s. Ibn Mâjah transmitted the following through the chain of narrators of Muslim, “and then come up again(from rukû')until you repose in your standing”

280. Ahmad and Ibn Hibbân reported on the authority of Rıfâ’ah bin Râfi‘ a similar narration which also says, ‘and then come up again(from rukû')until you repose in your standing”

281. Ahmad has in one of his narrations, “Straighten your back until the bones in your spine return to their places (the spine must be upright).”

102- Which means that one should not be hasty to lift his head, rather remain motionless for a moment and say the supplications slowly while concentrating on what one is doing.
282. An-Nasa’i and Abû Dawûd reported on the authority of Rifs’ah bin Râfî’, “The prayer of anyone of you is not perfect unless he performs ablution perfectly, as Allâh Glorified be He ordered him to do. Then he should utter the Takbîr and praise Allâh, the Exalted.” This narration also says, “If you know some verses from the Qur’ân then recite them, or else praise Allâh (say Alhamdu-lillâh), say the Takbîr (Allâhu Akbar) and the Tahliîl (là ilâha illallâh).”

283. In the narration of Abû Dawûd, “Then recite the “Mother of the Book” (al-Fâtîhah) (i.e. the first sûrah or the opening chapter of the Qur’ân) and then as much as Allâh makes easy for you (to read from the Qur’ân).”

284. In the narration of Ibn Hibbân, “Then (recite) as much as you wish.”

103. Basically, prayer is not valid unless the Fâtîhah is read (in Arabic) in each Rakî’ah, which is the consensus of the Scholars. But if the person finds difficulty in reciting it in Arabic or is dumb or illiterate, or any other acceptable excuse, then he should try to say any other verse from the Qur’ân, or say it behind someone who can recite. If he still can’t, then it is permissible for him to say Tasbîh, Takbîr and Tahliîl.
285. Narrated Abū Humaid as-Sā'idī, 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh (in his prayer), when he says the opening Takbīr (of the prayer) he would raise his hands up to his shoulder level. When he bows for Rukū′, he would place his hands on both knees and his back would be bent straight.105 When he lifted his head (from rukū′) he would straighten his back until all the vertebrate took their normal positions. When he prostrated, he placed both his hands on the ground and his fingers would neither be spread nor clasped together, while his toes would be directed toward the Qiblah. When he sat in the second rak'ah (after two rak'āt) he sat on his left foot and kept his right foot upright.106 When he sat in the last rak'ah, he would put his left foot (over the right) and put his right foot upright (over the left) and sit upon his posterior, neither inclining to the right or the left." Related by al-Bukhārī.

104- The hands should be placed firmly on the knees.

105- It is the Sunnah in Rukū′ to make the height of the head the same level as that of the hips. The back should be straight as ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) said, "If he bowed his head would be neither risen nor lowered, but rather between the two positions. ‘Ālī (RAA) said, "If you put a cup of water on the back of the Prophet, while he was bowing, its contents would not spill." His head would be neither...

106- He would place his left foot on its side while sitting on it. The right foot would be resting on the bottom of its toes with the heel upright.

107- The left foot in this case would emerge from under the right one, which is in an upright position.
supplication\(^{108}\), "I have turned my face towards the One Who created the heavens and the earth\(^{109}\)..." Until he says, 'and I am of those who have submitted (i.e. the Muslims). O Allâh, You are the Sovereign, there is none worthy of worship but You. You are my Lord and I am Your slave...etc\(^{110}\)" Related by Muslim.

287. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): 'When the Prophet ﷺ made his opening Takbîr, he would be quiet for a little while before he started his recitation (of the Qur'ân). I asked him, (about what he says between Takbîr and recitation).' He said, "I say: Oh Allâh, make the distance between me and my sins as far as

\(^{108}\) This is called *Du‘â’ al-Istiflâh* (opening supplication).

\(^{109}\) The rest of this supplication says, "and the earth as a true monotheist and Muslim, and I am not of those who associate partners with Allâh (polytheists). Verily my prayers, my sacrifice, my life and my death, are dedicated for the sake of Allâh, the Lord of the worlds, Who has no partner. Thus I have been commanded and I am among those who have submitted (the Muslims)."

\(^{110}\) The rest of the supplication says, "Oh Allâh, You are the Sovereign, there is none worthy of worship but You. You are my Lord and I am Your slave. I have done injustice to myself and I admit my sin. Forgive all of my sins, surely no one can forgive sins but You. Guide me to the most perfect of morals (Akhlaq), for none guides to its perfection but You. Divert the worst of it (evil morals) away from me, as no one can divert the worst of it but You. I am here at Your beck and call (present and ready to obey all Your commands). All good is in Your Hands, and evil is not attributed to You. I am (created) by You, and I am (returning back) unto You. You are the Most Blessed, the Most Exalted. I seek Your forgiveness and unto You I repent." Related by Muslim, Ahmad, at-Tirmidhi and others.
You have made the distance between the East from the West. Oh Allâh, purify me from my sins as a white garment is cleansed of dirt. Oh Allâh, wash off my sins with snow, rain and hail.” Agreed upon.

288. Narrated 'Umar (RAA): that he used to say  "Glory be to You Oh Allâh and praise. Blessed is Your Name and Exalted is Your majesty. There is none worthy of worship but You.” Related by Muslim with a disconnected chain of narrators. But ad-Dârquñi related it and connected it to 'Umar (RAA).

289. The five Imâms reported on the authority of Abû Sa‘îd al-Khudrî that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, used to say after the opening Takbir, “I seek refuge in Allâh from Satan. From his prickling (whispering), spittle and puffing.”

290. Narrated 'A'ishah (RAA): Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ used to start the prayer with Takbir and the recitation of ‘All praise be to
Allah, the Lord of the Worlds, (Allâhu 'llâhi rabbî 'Alâmî). When he bowed (for ruku') his head would be neither risen nor lowered, but would be between those two positions. When he rose his head from ruku', he would not prostrate until he stood up with his back in an erect position. When he lifted his head from prostration, he sat up (for a moment) before prostrating a second time. At the end of each two rak'ât, he would recite the Tahiyah (Tashahhud) and he used to sit on his left foot with his right foot upright. He prohibited us from sitting in the way of the devil, or that a man stretches his forearms (on the ground in his prostration) like a wild beast. He would then complete his prayer with the Taslim (saying to the right and to the left 'Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allah.' Related by Muslim.

291. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allah used to raise his hands to his shoulder level when he started his prayer, when he said Takbîr (for making ruku') and also when he lifted his head from ruku'.' Agreed upon.

292. In the narration of Abû Humaid, reported by Abû Dawûd, "He raised his hands up to his shoulder level, and then would say Takbîr."

111- Tashahhud means the Testimony of faith (see Hadith no. 334).
112- This way of sitting is called Iq'a'. Imâm âs-Sânî 'in 'Subul as-Salâ, mentioned two types of Iq'a: one in which one sits with the buttocks on the heels, and with the top of the toes and knees on the ground (as mentioned above), and this was accepted by some scholars. The second type is where one sits with his buttocks on the ground, with his palms down and his knees drawn up and thighs erect (like the sitting of a dog) which is totally prohibited.
293. Muslim reported on the authority of Malik bin al-Huwairith, a narration similar to that of Ibn 'Umar, but he said, "...he raised his hands until they (the fingertips) were level with the tops of his ears (i.e. when saying Takbir).

294. Narrated Wa'il bin Hujr: "I prayed with the Prophet and he placed his right hand over his left hand (and placed them) on his chest." Related by Ibn Khuzaimah.

295. Narrated Ubâdah bin as-Samit: 'The Messenger of Allâh said, "No prayer (is accepted) for one who does not recite the Fâtihah (the opening chapter of the Qur'an)."' Agreed upon.

296. In a version by Ibn Hibbân and ad-Dârquqînî, "A prayer in which the Fâtihah was not recited, is not valid."

297. In another narration by Ubâdah Ibn As-Samit, "Maybe you recite (Qur'an) behind your Imam (when you are praying Jamâ`ah)? We said, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allâh then said, "Read only the Fâtihah, as the prayer of the one who does not read it, is not valid."
298. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik: *The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, Abû Bakr and 'Umar, used to start the prayer with, 'Alhamdu lillahi Rabil 'Alamin' (All praise be to Allâh, Lord of the Worlds).*113 Agreed upon.

299. Anas added in the narration reported by Muslim, ‘but I never heard any of them reciting *Bismillahi -ir-Rahman -ir-Rahim* (In the name of Allâh, the Most Beneficient, the Most Merciful) at the beginning of recitation or at its end.’114

300. Anas also narrated, 'They would not recite reciting *Bismillahi -ir-Rahman -ir-Rahim* (In the name of Allâh, the Most Beneficient, the Most the Merciful) loudly.’ Related by Ahmad, an-Nasâ’î and Ibn Khuzaimah.

301. In another version by Ibn Khuzaimah, Anas said, 'They used to recite it silently.’ This explains the negation in the version of Muslim ‘but I never heard any of them reciting *Bismillahi -ir-Rahman -ir-Rahim ........*’ Hadith no. 299.

113. He means they do not say the Basmalah aloud, but read it silently before they read the Fâtihah, as is mentioned in the following Ahâdith (no. 300, 301).

114. He may be referring to the end of the Fâtihah, as they would start reading other sûras or verses from the Qur’ân, but again they would not recite the Basmalah aloud.
302. Narrated Nu‘aim al-Mujmir, 'I prayed behind Abū Hurairah and he recited ‘Bismillahi –ir-Rahman –ir-Rahim,’ and then he recited the Fāṭiḥah until he recited, ‘Nor of those who went astray,’ (i.e. the last words of al-Fāṭiḥah) then he said, ‘Amin’. Whenever he prostrated or got up from his sitting (after the two prostrations), he would say ‘Allāhu Akbar’ When he concluded his prayer by saying the Taslim (saying to the right and to the left 'Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allāh'), he would say (to us), ‘By the One in Whose Hand is my soul, my prayer is the most similar to that of the Prophet ☪, among all of you.” Related by An-Nasâ’î and Ibn Khuzaimah.

303. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): ‘The Messenger of Allāh ☪ said, “When you recite al-Fāṭiḥah recite ‘Bismillahi –ir-Rahman –ir-Rahim’ as it is one of its verses.” Related by ad-Dāraqutnî, and said that it is only traced back to a Companion and not to the Prophet ☪.

304. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): ‘Whenever The Messen-
305. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhi related a similar Hadith on the authority of Wāʻil Ibn Hūjir.

306. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Awfā (RAA): 'A man came to the Messenger of Allāh صلی الله علیه وآله وسلم and said, 'I cannot memorise anything from the Qur'an, so teach me something which is sufficient for me (to say in prayer). The Messenger of Allāh صلی الله علیه وآله وسلم said to him, "say, 'Subhān Allāh, wa-hamdu lillāh, wa-lā ilāha illā Allāh, wa-Allāhu akbar, wa lā ḥawala wa lā Quwāta illā billāh-'Allīy-yil-'Adheem" (Glory be to Allāh, and Praise be to Allāh! There is none worthy of worship but Allāh, Allāh is the Greatest, and there is no power nor might except by Allāh's leave, the Exalted, the Mighty." Part of the Hadith is related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, an-Nasā’ī and was rendered authentic by Ibn Hibbān, ad-Dāraquṭnī and al-Ḥākim.

307. Narrated Abū Qatādah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger صلی الله علیه وآله وسلم used to lead us in prayer, and he would recite al-Fātihah followed
by two other Sūras (i.e. a sūrah in each rak‘ah) in the first two Rak‘at - of the Dhuhr and ‘Asr prayers. Sometimes we were able to hear a verse or so (of what he was reading). He used to prolong the first rak‘ah more than the second, and he would recite al-Fatīmah in the last two rak‘at (the third and the fourth). Agreed upon.

308. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA): ‘We used to estimate how long Allāh’s Messenger stood (while reciting verses from the Qur‘ān after the Fātīmah) in the Dhuhr and ‘Asr prayers. We estimated that he stood in the first two rak‘at of the Dhuhr prayer as long as it takes to recite “Alif Lām Mim. The revelation of the Book (the Qur‘ān).” (i.e. Sūrah as-Sajdah, no. 32). He stood half that time in the last two rak‘at, of the Dhuhr prayer. In the first two rak‘at of the ‘Asr prayer, he stood as long as he did in the last two rak‘at of the Dhuhr prayer, and in the last two (of the ‘Asr prayer), he stood about half that time.’ Related by Muslim.

309. Narrated Sulaimān bin Yasār (RAA): ‘A man116 used to prolong the first two rak‘at of the Dhuhr prayer, shorten the ‘Asr

---

116- Imām al-Baghwī in his book ‘Sharrīh as-Sunnah’ said that this man was ‘Āmīr bin Salamah, who was the governor of Madinah at that time.
prayer and recite short suras of the muğás-sal\textsuperscript{117} of the Qur'ān in the Maghrib prayer. In the ‘Ishā’ prayer, he would recite from the medium suras\textsuperscript{118}, and in the Fajr prayer he would read from at-Tiwāl.\textsuperscript{119} Abū Hurairah(RAA) then said, ‘I have not prayed behind a man whose prayer is more similar to that of the Prophet \( \widehat{\mu} \) than that man.’ Rendered by an-Nasā‘ī with a sound chain of narrators.

\begin{itemize}
\item 310. Narrated Jubair bin Muṣ‘im (RAA): ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh \( \widehat{\mu} \) reciting Sūrat at-Tūr (no. 52) in the Maghrib prayer.’ Agreed upon.
\item 311. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): ‘Allāh’s Messenger \( \widehat{\mu} \) used to recite in the Fajr prayer on Friday, “Alif Lām Mim. The revelation of the Book (the Qur’ān)...” (i.e. Sūrah as-Sajdah, no. 32), and “Has there not been over man a period of time...” (i.e. Sūrah al-Insān, no. 76). Agreed upon.
\item 312. At-Ṭabarānī related on the authority of Ibn Mas‘ūd: ‘He used to do this continuously.’
\end{itemize}

\textsuperscript{117} The Sūras starting from (according to the strongest opinion) Qāf (no. 50) to the end of the Holy Qur'ān.
\textsuperscript{118} This includes the mi‘īn (Sūras of around and over 100 verses), and the mathānī (come after the mi‘īn up to Qāf).
\textsuperscript{119} The first seven long Sūras in the Qur'ān, and some scholars add Sūras no. 8 and 9 (as there is no Basmalah between al-Anfāl and at-Tawbah). They have been called at- Tiwāl (the long) as they are the longest Sūras in the Qur'ān.
Narrated Hudhaifah (RAA): I prayed with the Prophet ﷺ whenever he came to a verse that mentioned mercy, he would stop and ask Allah for His blessings, and whenever he came to a verse that mentioned punishment, he would seek refuge in Allah from the Hell-fire.” Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī rendered it Hasan (good).

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas (RAA): “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “I was forbidden from reciting the Qur’ān whether in a state of ruku’ or in sujūd(prostration). When you perform ruku’, Glorify Allah (say Glory to my Lord the most Great), and in prostration, strive your best in making supplication, as you are then entitled to have your supplication answered (Allah willing). Related by Muslim.

Narrated ‘A’ishah (RAA): “Allah’s Messenger ﷺ used to say in his ruku’ and sujūd (prostration), “Glory and praise is to You, O Allah, our Lord. O Allah forgive me.” Agreed upon.

112
Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): 'When Allâh’s Messenger got up to pray, he would say the Takbîr while standing, then say the Takbîr when he bowed (for ruku’). When he rose from ruku’ he would say, “Sami’al Lâhu liman hamidah (Allâh hears those who send praises to Him)”, and while standing with his back straight (after ruku’) he would say, “Rabbanâ wa lakal-hamad (O Allâh, our Lord! All praise is for You).” He would then say the Takbîr when going down to prostration, and when he raised his head, then when he prostrated for the second time he would say the Takbîr one more time when he raised his head from the second prostration. He would do this for all his prayers, in each rak‘ah and he would also say the Takbîr when he got up from his sitting after praying two rak‘ât. Agreed upon.

Narrated Abū Sa‘îd al-Khudrî (RAA): when ‘Allâh’s Messenger raised his head from ruku’ he would say, “Our Lord! All praise is Yours. (A praise that) fills the heavens and the earth, and fill what lies between them, and fills whatever else, You wish, to be filled after that. You alone are deserving of praise and majesty. This is the most truthful statement that a servant has ever said, and we are all Your slaves. O Allâh, there is no one who may withhold what You give, and there is no one, who may give what You have withheld. No fortune or prosperity (whether it be money, children,
power etc) will save or benefit its owner with You (it is only Your mercy and virtue that benefits anyone). Related by Muslim.

318. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA): ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “I was commanded to prostrate on seven bones (bodily parts): the forehead” and he pointed to his nose, hands, knees and the ends of the feet (the toes).’ Agreed upon.

319. Narrated Ibn Buhainah (RAA), ‘Whenever the Messenger of Allāh used to pray, he would keep his arms away from his sides (when he prostrated), so that the whiteness of his armpits was visible.’ Agreed upon.

320. Narrated al-Barā’ bin ‘Azib (RAA): ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whenever you prostrate, place the palms of your hands (on the ground), and raise your elbows.” Related by Muslim.

120- Imām al-Qurṭbī said, ‘This shows that the forehead is the main part on which the face prostrates, and the nose is associated with it.’ Ibn Daqīq al-‘Abd said, ‘This means that the Prophet ﷺ considered the forehead and the nose as one part, otherwise, the parts of the body on which prostration is performed would have been eight.’ This Hadīth is further explained by the narration of an-Nasā’ī, Ibn Tawūs said, ‘And he put his hand on his forehead and he passed it over his nose and said, “This is one (part).”’
321. Wâ’il bin Hujr (RAA) narrated, ‘Whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to bow, he would separate his fingers (with his hands placed on his knees). When he prostrated, he would keep his fingers together.’ Related by Al-Hâkim.

322. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘I saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ praying while sitting cross-legged.’ Related by An-Nasâ’î and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

323. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated, ‘Between the two prostrations, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to say, “O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, grant me well-being, and provide for me.”’ Related by the four Imâms except for An-Nasâ’î, and the wording is from Abû Dawûd. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

324. Mâlik bin al-Huwairith (RAA) narrated that he saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ praying. If he was praying the odd rak‘ât (the first or the third), he used to sit for a moment (a quick sitting after the second prostration) before he got up.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

---

121- This was when the Prophet ﷺ fell off his horse and his ankle was dislocated (Imâm as-San'âni in Subûl as-Salâm.)
325. Anas (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stood in humble supplication reciting the Qunūṭ" for a whole month asking Allāh to punish some of the Arab tribes, and then he stopped (making this supplication)."123 Agreed upon.

326. Ahmad and Ad-Daraqutnī related a similar Hadith (on the authority of Anas) but with a different chain of narrators. The narration says, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ kept on making Qunūṭ during the Fajr prayer until he left this world."124

122- Qunūṭ is a special supplication made in certain prayers while standing after raising one's head from bowing. It is usually done in the Witr prayer, or in the second rak'ah of the Fajr prayer.

123- They are the tribes of Raʿl and Dhakwān. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent almost 70 of his Companions (who had memorized the Qurʾān), to those tribes to teach them Islām. There was a peace treaty between them and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, but they killed the seventy men. He was very sad for the loss of his Companions and spent a whole month reciting this supplication. This is proof that it is permissible to make Qunūṭ, reciting the supplication aloud (in any of the five prayers) when Muslims are faced with calamities.

124- What the Messenger ﷺ stopped (as mentioned in the first Hadith) is his supplication asking Allāh to punish the people who killed his Companions. As for what he kept doing, most scholars are of the opinion that what Anas meant by Qunūṭ in this Hadith is that the Prophet ﷺ would stand (after raising his head from rukūʿ) for some time making supplication and dhikr (remembering Allāh), in the Fajr prayer, until he died. Anas himself and the four Khulafāʾ, did not observe this Qunūṭ in the Fajr prayer after the death of the Prophet ﷺ which supports the opinion of the scholars, as they would not abandon something that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ continued doing all his life, so that it becomes part of his Sunnah.
327. Anas (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would not stand for the Qunût (in prayer) unless he was supplicating for or against certain people.” Ibn Khuzaimah graded it to be Sahîh.

328. Sa’d bin Târîq Al-Ashja’î (RAA) narrated, “I said to my father, “Father, you have prayed behind Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ, Abû Bakr, ‘Umar, Uthmân and ‘Ali. Did they observe making Qunût in Fajr prayer?” He said, ‘No son, it is something that has been innovated (i.e. a Bid’ah).” Related by the five Imâms except for Abû Dawûd.

329. Al-Hasan bin ‘Alî (RAA) narrated, “I said to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ, “Teach me some words to say when making Qunût in the Witr prayer. He taught me, “Oh Allâh, guide me with those whom You have guided, and strengthen me with those whom You have given strength. Take me into Your care. Bless me in what You have given me. Protect me from the evil You have ordained. Surely You have commanded and are not commanded, and none whom You have committed to
Your care shall be humiliated You are Blessed, Our Lord and Exalted.” Related by the five Imâms. Al-Tabarâni and Al-Baihaqi added, “and none whom You have taken as an enemy shall be honored.” An-Nasâ‘î added through another chain of narrators, “May the Peace and Blessings of Allâh, the Almighty be upon His Prophet.”

330. Ibn ‘Abbâs narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to teach us a supplication to recite in the Qunût of the Fajr prayer.” Related by Al-Baihaqi, but with a weak chain of narrators.

331. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “When one of you prostrates, he should not kneel down in his prayer as a camel does (i.e. put his knees down before his hands). He must put his hands first (on the ground) before he puts his knees down.” Related by the three Imâms. It is stronger than the Hadith narrated by Wâ’il Ibn Hujr.

332. Wâ’il Ibn Hujr (RAA) narrated, ‘I saw the Prophet ﷺ place his knees down when he prostrated before he put his hands.’ Related by the four Imâms. The reason behind the strength of the previous narration (of Abû Hurairah) is that it is supported by another narration on the authority of Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) which was graded as Sahîh by Ibn Khuzaimah. It was also related by Al-
Bukhārī but the chain of narrators is only connected to Nāfi’ (RAA) and does not reach the Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \). 125

433. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Whenever the Messenger of Allāh \( \text{ﷺ} \) sat for Tashahhud, he would place his left hand on his left knee and his right hand on his right knee and he would form a ring like (fifty-three) and point with his index finger (the right hand is held closed in this case, with the thumb touching the side of the index finger, which alone is extended to point with it.) Related by Muslim. In another version by Muslim, ‘And he \( \text{ﷺ} \) would close his hand (clench his fingers) and point with his index finger.’

125- The consensus of the scholars supports the Hadith of Ibn Hujr. Imām Ibnul Qaiyim is also of the opinion that one should put his knees down first. Imām An-Nawawi said though that it seems that no opinion is more preferable than the other, i.e. both Ahādīth are accepted, and one can go down in any way described.

126- The Testification of faith, which is recited in the final sitting of the prayer.
334. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated, ‘Allāh’s Messenger said, “When any of you prays (and sits for the final Tashahhud) then he should say, ‘All greetings of humility are for Allāh, and all prayers (or more generally all acts of worship) and good deeds (all good things, sayings, praising Allāh, dhikr of Allāh etc...) are all for Allāh. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allāh and His blessings be upon you. Peace be upon us and upon the righteous slaves of Allāh. I bear witness that none is worthy of worship but Allāh, and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger.’ Then you may choose whatever supplication you like best and recite it.” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In the narration of An-Nasā’ī on the authority of Ibn Mas‘ūd, ‘We used to say (so and so) before the recitation of the Tashahhud was made obligatory upon us (as mentioned above).’

In the narration of Ahmad, Ibn Mas‘ūd says that the Prophet taught him the recitation of the Tashahhud and ordered him to teach it to other people.

335. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh used to teach us to say in the Tashahhud, ‘Blessed greetings, prayers and good deeds are all for Allāh etc...’(the rest is the same as the one mentioned in Hadith 334.) Related by Muslim.

336. Fadālah bin ‘Ubaid (RAA) narrated, “Allāh’s Messenger
heard a man supplicating during his prayer,\textsuperscript{127} but he did not praise Allāh and did not send prayers upon the Prophet ﷺ. Thereupon the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “This one has been hasty (i.e. in making his supplication before praising Allāh and praying for His Prophet). He then called him and said, “When one of you prays, begin by praising Allāh. Then say prayers upon the Prophet, and then supplicate what you wish from Allāh.” Related by Ṭāhir ibn Masʿūd (RAA) and the three Imāms: At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

\begin{center}
327 - وَعَنَّ أَبِي مُسْتَعِدوُرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ نُشْرُ بْنُ سُعْدُ: يا رَسُولَ اللَّهُ، أُخْرِجْنَا اللَّهُ أَنْ تُسْلِمْ عَلَيْكَ، فَكُفِّهْ تُسْلِمَ عَلَيْكَ؟ فَسَكَتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: فأَوْلُوْنا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ، وَعَلَى آل مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا صَلَّتْ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَسَارَكَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آل مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا بَارَكَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِلَّا حَمَدَ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَالسَّلَامُ كَمَا عَلَيهِمْ، رَأَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ، وَرَاىَ أَبَنَ حُزَيْفَةَ فِيْهِ: فَكُفِّهْ تُسْلِمَ عَلَيْكَ، إِنَّا نَحْنُ صَلَّيْنَا عَلَيْكَ فِي صَلَائِنَا؟
\end{center}

337. Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated that Bashīr bin Saʿd said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, we have been ordered to send prayers upon you. How do we do it?’ The Prophet ﷺ was quiet for a moment and then said, “Say ‘O Allāh, Bless Muḥammad and the family of Muḥammad as You blessed Ibrāhīm’ (in another narration: as You blessed the family of Ibrāhīm). Grant favors to Muḥammad and to the family of Muḥammad as You granted favors to Ibrāhīm in this world (in another narration to the family of Ibrāhīm). You are indeed Praiseworthy and Glorious.’ And make \textit{Taslim}\textsuperscript{128}(salutation) as I have taught you” Related by Muslim. Ibn Khuzaimah added, ‘How do we do it (i.e. what do we say), whenever we send prayers upon you in our prayer?’

\begin{footnotesize}
\textsuperscript{127} The man was most probably sitting for \textit{at-Tashahhud}, and that is why the author mentioned this \textit{Hadith} in this section.
\textsuperscript{128} Refer to \textit{Hadith} no. 290.
\end{footnotesize}
338. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "When any of you finishes reciting the Tashahhud, he should then seek refuge in Allâh from the following four (trials), and should say, "O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from the torment of the Hell-fire, and from the torment of the grave, from the trials of life and death, and from the (evil) trial of the False Messiah (ad-Dajjâl)." Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim, "When one of you finishes reciting the final Tashahhud."

339. Abu Bakr (RAA) narrated that he said to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, 'Teach me a supplication that I may say in my prayer.' He said to him, "Say, 'O Allâh! I have done great injustice to myself and no one forgives sins but You. So forgive me with Your forgiveness, and have mercy upon me. You are the Most Merciful, Oft-Forgiving.'" Agreed upon.

340. Wâ'il bin Hujr (RAA) narrated, 'I prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, and he would make the Salâm (salutation at the end of
prayer) to his right side (saying), “Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allâh,” and to his left side (saying), “Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allâh.” Related by Abû Dawûd with a Sahîh (sound) chain of narrators.

341. Al-Mughîrah bin Shu‘bâh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would say at the end of every obligatory prayer, “There is no god except Allâh, the One, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise. He has power over all things. O Allâh! There is no one who may withhold what You give, and there is no one, who may give what You have withheld. No fortune or prosperity (whether it be money, children, power etc) will save or benefit its owner with You (it is only Your mercy and virtue that benefits anyone). Agreed upon.

342. Sa´d bin Abî Waqqâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would seek refuge in Allâh at the end of every obligatory prayer, saying, “I seek refuge in You from miserliness, I seek refuge in You from cowardice, I seek refuge in You from senility, I seek refuge in You from the trials of this world, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.
343. Thaubān (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Prophet ﷺ would finish his prayer, he would seek Allāh’s forgiveness three times and then say, “O Allāh, You are the Peace, and from You comes peace. Blessed are You, Owner of Majesty and Generosity.”’ Related by Muslim.

344. Ābu Hurairah (RAA), narrated the Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever glorifies Allāh (i.e. say Subhanā-l-lāh) after every (obligatory) prayer, thirty three times, and praises Allāh (i.e. say Alhamdu-lillāh) thirty three times, and says the Takbīr (say Allāhu Akbar), this makes 99 times in all, and to complete the hundred, he then says, ‘There is no god except Allāh, the One Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise. He has power over all things.’ His sins are forgiven, even if his sins are as abundant as the foam of the sea.” Related by Muslim. In another narration, the Takbīr was mentioned to be said thirty four times.

345. Mu‘ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, “I advise you, O Mu‘ādh, never neglect to say at the end of every (obligatory) prayer, ‘O Allāh, help me in Your dhikr (remembrance), Your thanks, and in wor-
shipping You in the most perfect way.” Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î with a strong chain of narrators.

346. Abû Umâmah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Whoever recites the verse of the Throne (Ayāt al-Kursî. 2:244) at the end of every prayer, nothing will prevent him from entering Paradise except that he must die (first).” Related by An-Nasâ’î and rendered Sahîh by Ibn Hibbân. At-Tabarâni added in his narration, ‘and recites “Say, He is Allah (the) One …” (sûrah no. 112).’

347. Mâlik bin Al-Huwairith (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Pray as you have seen me praying.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

348. Imrân bin al-Husayn (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Pray standing, if you are not able to; pray sitting; if you are not able to; pray while lying on your side, otherwise pray by nodding your head.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.
349. Jábir bin `Abdulláh narrated, "The Messenger of Alláh ﷺ saw a sick man praying while sitting on a cushion. The Prophet ﷺ pushed it aside and said to him, "Pray while sitting on the ground if you can, otherwise, pray by nodding your head, and make a lower nodding for prostration than that for bowing (rukó)." Related by Al-Baihaqí with a strong chain of narrators.

**Chapter VIII: Sujúd as-Sahu (Prostration due to forgetfulness during prayer) Other forms of Sujúd (prostration): Prostration of Qur'anic Recital, and Prostration of Thankfulness**

350. `Abdulláh bin Buhainah (RAA) narrated, 'Once the Messenger of Alláh ﷺ led us in Dhuhr prayer and stood up after two rak'át and did not sit down (for the middle Tashahhud). The people stood up with him. When the prayer was about to end, the people waited for him ﷺ to say the Taslim. He said the Takbir while sitting down, and prostrated twice before he finally said the Taslim." Related by the seven Imámss and the wording is from Al-Bukhárî.

In the narration by Muslim, 'and he ﷺ said the Takbir in each prostration while he was sitting down and would then prostrate.
The people prostrated with him to compensate for the middle sitting (after two *rak‘at*) that he forgot (during the prayer).

4*:

Ju-Sill-...ro

Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Prophet prayed either *Dhuhr* or *’Asr* prayer with us and he prayed only two *rak‘at* and then (finished the prayer) by making the *Taslim*. He got up and leaned against a piece of wood in the front part of the mosque. Abū Bakr and ‘Umar (RAA) were present among the people on that day, but they did not dare to speak to the Prophet (about the two remaining *rak‘at*). Some people left the mosque in a hurry and wondered, ‘Has the prayer been shortened?’ Among the people there was a man called Dhul Yadain who said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, have you forgotten or has the prayer been shortened?’ The Messenger of Allāh said, ‘I have not forgotten and the prayer has not been shortened.’ Dhul Yadain then said, ‘Surely you have forgotten, O Allāh’s Messenger.’ So the Prophet got up and prayed two (more) *rak‘at* and finished the prayer with *Taslim*. After that he said *Takbir* and prostrated the way he usually prostrated or perhaps a little longer. Next he raised his head and said the *Takbir*. Then he said the *Takbir* again and performed another prostration, the way he usually prostrated or perhaps a little lon-

129. The Messenger of Allāh called him Dhul Yadain (the man with the two hands) because his hands were long.
ger. Finally he raised his head and said the Takbîr. (The Prophet ﷺ performed the two prostrations of forgetfulness (Sujûd as-Salah) after praying the two missed rakî'āt.” Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim, “In the 'Asr prayer.”

352. In the narration of Abû Dawûd, “The Prophet ﷺ said (to the people in the mosque), “Is it ‘true' as Dhul Yadain has just said?’” The people nodded their heads confirming what he said. This narration is also in Al-Bukhârî and Muslim but with the wording, “They said ‘Yes’ instead of “nodded their heads.”

353. In another narration by Abû Dawûd on the authority of Abû Hurairah, ‘and he ﷺ did not prostrate until Allâh, the Exalted, made him absolutely sure about it (that he had only prayed two rakî'āt).

354. I'mrân bin al-Huğain (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ led them in prayer and forgot (to do something), so he made two prostrations and recited the Tashahhûd and then said the Taslim.” Related by Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhî, who graded it as Hasan (good).
Abu Sa'id al-Khudri (RAA) narrated, “If one of you is uncertain during his prayer, and he does not remember for sure (the number of rak'at) he has prayed, three or four rak'at, then he should put an end to his doubts and proceed in his prayer based on the number (of rak'at) that he is certain he had performed and then make two prostrations before the Taslim. If he had prayed five rak'at, the two prostrations would make his prayer even (i.e. with an even number of rak'at as the two prostrations are considered as one rak'ah). If he had prayed four complete rak'at (when he had finished), they would be in defiance of Satan.” Related by Muslim.

356. Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RAA) narrated, ‘Once Allah’s Messenger was praying, and when he said the Taslim, he was asked, ‘O Messenger of Allah, has something new happened in the prayer? He replied, “What is that?” They said, ‘You prayed so and so many rak'at.’ The Messenger of Allah then changed the position of his feet, faced the Qiblah and made two prostrations. After he

---

---

130. He must always assume that he certainly prayed the lesser number of rak'at. For example if he is in doubt whether he prayed three or four rak'at, he assumes that he certainly prayed three, if he is uncertain whether he prayed two or one rak'ah, he assumes that he prayed only one and so on.
said the *Taslim*, he turned his face to the people and said, "If anything new happened in the prayer, I would have informed you about it. But I am only a human being and I forget just as you do, so when I forget, remind me, and when any of you is uncertain about his prayer, he should try his best to remember exactly what he did, and then proceed with his prayer taking this into consideration (whether concerning a *rak'ah* or an integral part of the prayer). Then he should make two prostrations." Agreed upon.

357. In the narration of al-Bukhārī, "He must finish his prayer, say the *Taslim* and then make the two prostrations afterwards."

358. In the narration of Muslim, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made the two prostrations of *Sahū* (forgetfulness) after making the *Taslim* and talking (the dialogue that took place between him and the Companions about what happened in the prayer)."

359. 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever is uncertain about his prayer, he should make two prostrations after the *Taslim*.” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd, and graded *Sahih* by Ibn Khuzaimah.

131- There is a difference of opinion whether to make the prostrations before or after the *Taslim* as both cases are mentioned in the *Ahādīth*, but Imām Ahmad said that it is better to apply each *Hadīth* in similar cases, and if it is not mentioned in any of the aforementioned *Ahādīth*, then it is better to prostrate before *Taslim*, or he has the choice to do either.
360. Al-Mughiráh bin Shu'bah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If one of you is in doubt (about which rak'ah he is praying) and he stood up after praying two rak-'ât, and he has already stood straight (when he remembered that he forgot to sit), he should proceed (with his prayer) and must not sit back again, but he should perform two prostrations (of forgetfulness). If he (remembers when he) has not completely stood up straight, then he should sit down (for the middle Tashahhud) and he does not have to make the two prostrations of Sahu (forgetfulness).” Related by Abû Dawûd, Ibn Mâjah and Ad-Dâraqutnî with a weak chain of narrators. The wording is from ad-Dâraqutnî.

361. 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The one who is led in prayer does not have to make the two prostrations of forgetfulness. But if the Imâm himself forgets, both the Imâm and those praying behind him must make the two prostrations.” Related by at-Tirmidhî and Al-Baihaqî with a weak chain of narrators.

362. Thaubân (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “One must prostrate twice (Sujûd as-Sahu) every time he forgets any of the actions of the prayer.” Related by Abû Dawûd and Ibn Mâjah with a weak chain of narrators.

132. What is meant here is that he performs only two prostrations at the end of the prayer, for any number of actions, which he forgot in one prayer.
363. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘We performed prostration along with the Messenger of Allāh when he recited, “When the heaven split asunder,” (sūrah no.84) and when he recited, “Read! in the Name of your Lord, Who has created..” (Sūrah no. 96) Related by Muslim.

364. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, “The prostration in sūrah Sād, is not a compulsory one, but I saw the Messenger of Allāh prostrating when he recited it.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.


366. Zaid bin Thābit narrated, ‘I recited (sūrah) “an-Najm” to the Prophet but he did not prostrate.” Agreed upon.

---

133. I.e. The Prophet prostrated when he recited the verse (Ayah) of prostration in each of those Sūras.

134. This kind of prostration is Sunnah (i.e. not obligatory) for the one reciting or listening, but it is preferable to do it.
367. Khalid bin Ma'dan (RAA) narrated, 'Sūrah al-Hajj' (no. 22) is more excellent than the other Sūras by having two prostrations (i.e. two verses of prostration.) Related by Abū Dawūd.

368. Ahmad and At-Tirmidhī related the above Hadith on the authority of 'Uqbah bin 'Amir, linked up to the Prophet ﷺ. At-Tirmidhī added, 'The one who does not make the two prostrations (when reciting the sūrah), should not recite them." The chain of narrators of this Hadith is weak.

369. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'O people, we came across verses of prostration, whoever prostrates has done the right thing, yet there is no sin upon the one who does not do so." Related by Al-Bukhārī. This Hadith has the addition, 'Allah, Glorified be He, has not made it compulsory for us to make the prostration (of Qur'ānic recitation), but whoever wishes can make it.'This Hadith is also in al-Muwatta'.

135. 'Umar (RAA) said this in the Friday Khutbah (sermon), because one Friday he recited sūrah an-Nahl and he came down from the pulpit and prostrated along with the people. The next Friday he recited the same sūrah but did not prostrate, hence he said what is in the Hadith.
370. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would recite the Qur'ân to us, and when he came to a verse of Sajdah (prostration) he would say the Takbîr and prostrate, and we would make the Sajdah with him.' Related by Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

371. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Prophet ﷺ received something which pleased him (e.g. good news), he would make the Sajdah (prostration) in gratitude to Allâh.' Related by the five Imâms except An-Nasâ’î.

372. 'Abdur Rahmân bin `Auf (RAA) narrated, 'The messenger of Allah prostrated, but it was so long (that 'Abdur Rahmân was worried about him). When he raised his head, he said (to him), "Jibrîl came to me and told me some glad tidings, so I prostrated out of thanks to Allâh."' Related by Ahmad and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

---

136 The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to 'Abdur Rahmân (who was watching him at the time), "Jibrîl came to me and said, 'Shall I not give you glad tidings?' Allâh says to you, 'Whoever prays upon you, I pray upon him. Whoever salutes you (says Assalamu 'Alaikum) I salute him.' Therefore I prostrated to Allâh in Thanks.' In another narration, "Whoever prays upon you once, Allâh will pray upon him 10 times."
373. Al-Bara‘ bin ‘Azib (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent ‘Ali to Yemen – and Al-Bara‘ mentioned the rest of the Hadith. He continued, “‘Ali then sent a letter telling (the Prophet ﷺ) that they had embraced Islam. When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ read the letter, he went down to prostrate in gratitude to Allah, the Almighty, for this.” Related by al-Baihaqi.

Chapter IX: Supererogatory (voluntary) Prayer

374. Rabī‘ah bin Ka‘b Al-Aslami (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ once said to me, “Ask (me about whatever you want).” I said, ‘I ask your company in Paradise.’ He then said ﷺ, “Or anything else (that you want to ask for)?” I said, ‘That is it.’ He said, “Then help me to achieve this (wish) for you, by prostrating137 as much as you can.” Related by Muslim.

375. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, “I learnt and observed from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, ten rak‘āt (of Sunnah or non-obligatory

137. The Prophet ﷺ was referring to prostrating in prayer. The kind of prayer he is guiding Rabī‘ah to perform, is the voluntary prayer, as every Muslim must perform the obligatory prayer anyway. (Imām Aḥ-San‘ānī in Subul As-Salām).
prayers): two before 

Dhuhr prayer, and two after 

Maghrib in his house, two after 

Ishâ‘ in his house and two rak'ât 

before Fajr.” Agreed upon. In another narration by Al-Bukhârî and 

Muslim, ‘and two rak'ât after the Friday prayer in his house.”

376. Muslim reported on the authority of Ibn 'Umar, “The 

Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to pray only two short rak'ât (i.e. 

would recite short verses of the Qur'ân) when it was time for 

Fajr prayer.”

377. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to always pray four rak'ât before 

Dhuhr and two rak'ât before Fajr under all circumstances.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

378. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was never so regular and keen on observing any supererogatory prayer, as he was in observing the two rak'ât before Fajr prayer.’ Agreed upon.

379. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The two rak'ât of Fajr are better than this world and all that it contains.” Related by Muslim.

---

138- Ibn 'Umar here is referring to the non-obligatory prayers that are offered before and after the prescribed ones.
380. Umm Habibah, Mother of believers (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, “Whoever prays twelve rak’ât during the day and night will have a house built for him in paradise.” Related by Muslim. In another narrations, “twelve voluntary rak’ât.”

381. At-Tirmidhi related a similar narration with the addition, “four rak’ât before Dhuhur and two after it, two rak’ât after Maghrib, two rak’ât after ‘Ishâ’ and two rak’ât before Fajr.”

382. Umm Habibah, Mother of believers (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, “Whoever prays four rak’ât before Dhuhur and four after it, Allâh will prohibit that his flesh be in the Hell Fire (i.e. will protect him from entering the Fire).” Related by the five Imâms.

383. 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “May Allâh have mercy on a person who prays four rak’ât before 'Asr.” Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhi (who rendered it Hasan) and Ibn Khuzaimah.
384.  `Abdullah bin Mughaffal Al-Muzani (RAA) narrated that Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Pray before Maghrib (prayer)! Pray before Maghrib (prayer)!” And after saying it a third time, he said: “For whoever wishes to do so,” not wanting the people to take it as a Sunnah.’ Related by Al-Bukhârî.


386. Ibn `Abbâs (RAA) narrated, ‘We used to pray two rak‘ât after sunset (before the Maghrib prayer), and the Prophet ﷺ would see us, but he did not order us to do so, nor did he prohibit us.’ Related by Muslim.

387. ‘A‘îshah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to make the two rak‘ât before Fajr so short that I used to say (to myself), “Has he recited the Fâtihah (in each rak‘ât) or not?” Agreed upon.

388. Abu` Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh
recited the following (Sūras) in the two rak‘āt before Fajr prayer: “Say: O disbelievers” (Sūrah no. 109) and “Say, He is Allāh (the) One ...” (sūrah no. 112). Related by Muslim.

389. ‘A‘īshah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh used to lie down on his right side after he had prayed the two rak‘āt before the Fajr prayer.’ Related by Al-Bukhāri.

390. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet said, “After any of you prays the two rak‘āt before Fajr prayer, he should lie down on his right side.” Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it as Sahih.

391. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger said, “The night prayer is (performed) in sets of two rak‘āt. If one fears the breaking of dawn, he should perform one (more) rak‘āh, thereby making all of them (into an) odd (number of rak‘āt) (witr).” Agreed upon.

392. The five Imāms related on the authority of Abū Hurairah, “The prayer of the night prayer and the day is (perfor-
med) in sets of two rak`at.” Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh, but An-Nasâ’î said that this was wrong.¹³⁹

393. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “The best prayer (that you may perform) next to the obligatory prayer, is the night prayer.” Related by Muslim.

394. Abû Aiyûb Al-Ansârî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Witr is a duty upon every Muslim. If anyone wishes to observe it by performing five rak`ât, he may do so, and if anyone wishes to observe it with three rak`ât, he may do so, and if he wishes to observe it with one rak`ah, he may do so.” Related by the four Imâms except for At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

395. ‘Ali bin Abî Tâlib (RAA) narrated, ‘The Witr Prayer is not as obligatory as the prescribed prayers, but it is a Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ.” Related by At-Tirmidhi who said that it was

¹³⁹ The extra wording 'and day,' has been reported on the authority of ‘Ali bin ‘Abdullâh al-Azdi, who was reported to be a weak narrator by Ibn Ma’ân. The narration about the night prayer is also mentioned in Al-Bukhârî and Muslim but without the phrase 'and day'. Imâm Ag-Sâ’nîn says that it could be that both are permissible, i.e. to pray (voluntary prayer) during the day sets of two or four rak`ât
Hasan. An-Nasâ’î and Al-Hâkim also related it, and the latter declared it Sahih.

Jâbir bin Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, ‘Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ prayed the late night prayer (Tahajjud) in Ramadân one night. The following night, people waited for him to come for the night prayer (to join him), but he did not come out. He said to them, “I was afraid that witr might become compulsory for you.”

Related by Ibn Hibbân.140

Khârijah bin Hudhâfah (RAA) narrated that ‘Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allâh, the Exalted has given you an extra prayer which is better for you than red camels (i.e. the best breed of camels).” We then said, “Which prayer is that O Messenger of Allâh?” He said, “The Witr prayer. You may perform it (any time) between the ‘Ishâ’ and Fajr prayer.” Related by the five Imâms except An-Nasâ’î. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

Ahmad related a similar narration on the authority of ’Amro bin Shu’âib on the authority of his father who narrated it on the authority of his grandfather.

140. The narration of Al-Bukhârî has the wording, “The following night, people waited for the Prophet ﷺ to come out for the night prayer, but he didn’t. In the morning, the people asked him about it. He replied, that he was afraid that the night prayer might become compulsory on them.
399. ‘Abdullāh bin Buraidah (RAA) narrated on the authority of his father, ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Praying witr is a duty, so he who does not observe it is not one of us.” Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators but Al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahīh.¹⁴²

400. Imām Ahmad reported a similar narration on the authority of Abū Hurairah but with an interrupted chain of narrators.

401. Ā’ishah (RAA) narration, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ never exceeded praying eleven rak’āt (that was his voluntary night prayer) whether during Ramadān or otherwise. He would pray four rak’āt, and don’t ask how perfect or how lengthy they were. Then he would pray four other rak’āt and do not ask how perfect they were or how lengthy they were. Then he would pray three rak’āt.

¹⁴¹- The chain of narrators has ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abdullāh Al-‘Atakf, who was reported to be a weak narrator by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.

¹⁴²- Scholars said that praying witr is only a confirmed Sunnah (i.e. the Sunnah which the Prophet ﷺ did not leave performing whether traveling or at home) and is not obligatory as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Mu‘ādh when he sent him to Yemen, Tell them that five prayers during the day and night have been prescribed by Allāh upon them.” Related by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.
I asked, 'O Messenger of Allâh! Do you sleep before praying witr?'
He replied, "O `A'ishah, my eyes sleep but my heart remains awake." Agreed upon.

402. In another version by Al-Bukhâri and Muslim, "He used to pray ten rak'at during the night, and then observe the witr with a single rak'ah before praying the two (voluntary) rak'at before Fajr. This would make them thirteen rak'at in all."

403. In another narration by Muslim, `A'ishah (RAA) said, "Allâh's Messenger would perform thirteen rak'at during the night, and would make the witr with five of them. He would not sit (during those five rak'at) except in the last one."

404. In another narration `A'ishah (RAA) said, "Allâh's Messenger prayed the witr prayer at all hours of the night, (extending from after the 'Ishâ' prayer) up to the Sahar time (meaning up to the last hour of the night up to the Fajr prayer)." Agreed upon.

405. `Abdullâh bin `Amro bin al-`Aas (RAA) narrated, 'The

143. The Sahar time refers to the final third of the night. The Prophet prayed witr at all times of the night to show that it is permissible.
Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “O ʿAbdullāh, don’t be like so and so who used to observe the night prayer and then he stopped it.” Agreed upon.

406. ʿAli (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O you people [followers] of the Qur‘ān, perform the Witr prayer for Allāh is Witr (i.e. One) and He loves all that is witr (i.e. odd in number).” Related by the five Imāms and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

407. Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Perform the Witr prayer, as the last of your night prayers.” Agreed upon.

408. Talq bin ʿAlī, narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “There are no two witr prayers to be performed in one night.” Related by Ahmad and the three Imāms and it was graded as Sahih by Ibn Hibbān.

409. Ubay bin Ka‘b (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite, “Glorify the Name of Your Lord.”
(sūrah al-`Ālā no. 87), “Say: O disbelievers” (sūrah al-Kāfīrūn no. 109) and “Say, He is Allāh (the) One...” (sūrah al-Ikhłās no. 112)\(^{144}\), in the Witr prayer.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. An-Nasā’ī added in his narration, ‘He would say the Tassālim at the end of the three rak’āt (i.e. he would recite one Tashahhud in the final rak‘ah)’

\(^{410}\) Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī related a similar narration on the authority of ‘Ā’ishah (RAA), who said, ‘He would recite each sūrah in a rak‘ah. In the last one he would recite, “Say, He is Allāh (the) One...”, al-Falaq and an-Nās (i.e. the last three Sūras in the Qur‘ān).’

\(^{411}\) Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Observe the Witr prayer before the breaking of dawn.” Related by Muslim.

\(^{412}\) Ibn Hibbān related on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudri (RAA), “If any of you misses praying witr until the break of dawn, then he should not pray it.”

\(^{413}\) Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If any of you sleeps and misses the witr, or if he forgets to pray it, then he should pray it when he

\(^{144}\) He would recite al-`Ālā in the first rak‘ah, al-Kāfīrūn in the second rak‘ah and al-Ikhłās in the last rak‘ah.
wakes up or when he remembers." Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā‘ī.

414 - وَعَنْ جَابِرْ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «مَنْ خَافَ أنْ لَا يَذْهَبْهُ فَإِنَّ صَلاةَ أَخْرَيْنِ اللَّيْلِ مَسْتَهْدَأً، وَذَلِكَ أَفْضَلُ.» رَوَاهُ مَسْلِمٌ.

414. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever of you fears that he will not be able to wake up during the latter part of the night, he should pray the witr during the early part of the night. And whoever of you believes that he will be able to wake during the latter part of the night, he should then delay the witr to the latter part of the night, as the prayer at that time is attended by the angels (i.e. attended by the angels of the night and the angels of the day), and that is better." Related by Muslim.

415 - وَعَنْ أَسْطَرَةٍ عُمَّرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى الله عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: "إِذَا طَلَعَ الفَجْرُ فَقُدْ ذَهَبَ وَقَدْ كَلَّصَالَةَ اللَّيْلِ وَالوَتِّر، فَأَوْطَرُوا فَيْلَ طُلُوعِ الفَجْرِ." رَوَاهُ الْبَرَّمِيُّ.

415. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When the dawn breaks, all the time (permissible) for the night prayer and the witr prayer has gone by then. So pray witr before the breaking of dawn.” Related by At-Tirmidhi.

416 - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتُ: «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى الله عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ يُصَلِّي الْضَّحْيَةَ أَرْبَعَةً، وَيَزَادُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ.» رَوَاهُ مَسْلِمٌ.

416. A’ishah (RAA) narrated, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ would pray four rak‘āt for ad-Duḥā and he added to it (i.e. more rak‘āt) whatever Allāh willed.” Related by Muslim.

145- The majority of scholars are of the opinion that if one misses the witr prayer for any reason, it is recommended that he makes up for it.
146- The mid-morning voluntary prayer. Its time starts after the sun is well
417. 'A'ishah (RAA) was asked whether the Messenger of Allāh used to pray ad-Duhā, she replied, 'No, unless he was returning from a journey.' Related by Muslim.

418. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, "I have never seen the Messenger of Allāh offer the (voluntary) Duhā prayer, but I prayed it."147

419. Zaid bin Arqam (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh’s Messenger prayed the prayer of penitence when the young weaned camels feel the heat of the sun (i.e. feel that the desert sand is too hot).’ Related by At-Tirmidhi.

420. Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger said, "Whoever prays twelve rak‘āt for Duhā prayer,

up in the sky until just before

147. It was proven in al-Bukhārī and Muslim, through Sahīh(sound) Ahādīth that the messenger of Allāh prayed ad-Duhā prayer, but did not perform it in front of the companions, and he also may not have performed it every day for fear that his companions would follow his example.

As for what 'Aishah (RAA) said, it was very rare that the Prophet would be present at her house at the time of ad-Duhā, so it is true that she has not seen him pray it, or maybe she meant that he did not pray it regularly. (Ibn Hajr in ‘fath-ul-Bāri’.)

147
Allāh, the Almighty will build for him a palace in Paradise.” Related by At-Tirmidhī but with a weak chain of narrators.


باب صلاة الجماعة والإمام

Chapter X: Congregational Prayer and The Position of Imām

422. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger Ṭr said, “The prayer offered in congregation is twenty seven times more superior (in reward) to the prayer performed individually.” Agreed upon.

423. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim related on the authority of Abū Hurairah, “twenty five parts.”

424. Al-Bukhārī transmitted on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd, “twenty five degrees.”
425. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, "By the One in Whose Hand my soul is, I was about to give orders for the collection of fire-wood (fuel) and then order someone to announce the Adhān for prayer to be called, and then ask someone to lead the prayer. Then I wanted to go from behind and burn the houses of the men, who do not attend the (obligatory congregational) prayer. By the One in Whose Hand my soul is, if any of them had known that he would get a bone covered with good meat or two (small) pieces of meat in between two ribs, he would have turned up for the 'Ishā’ prayer." Agreed upon, and this narration is from Al-Bukhārī.

426. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, "No prayer is harder for the hypocrites than the Fajr and the 'Ishā’ prayers, and if they knew the reward (for observing these two prayers in congregation), they would certainly come to the mosque, even if they had to crawl." Agreed upon.

427. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a blind man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said to him, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, I have no one to guide me to the mosque.’ (He was asking for the permission of the Prophet ﷺ to pray in his house). The Prophet ﷺ gave him
permission to pray at home, but when he turned to go back, the Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) called him and said, \textit{“Do you hear the Adhân?”} The blind man said, ‘Yes.’ The Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) then said, \textit{“Then respond to it (by coming to the mosque).”} Related by Muslim.

428. Ibn \(\text{‘Abbās (RAA)}\) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh \(\text{ﷺ}\) said, \textit{“If anyone hears the Adhân, but does not come to the (congregational) prayer (at the mosque), the prayer he offers will not be accepted unless he has an excuse.”} Related by Ibn Mājah, Ad-Dārāqutni, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hâkim.

429. Yazīd bin Al-Aswad narrated that he prayed the \textit{Fajr} prayer with the Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\). When the Messenger of Allāh \(\text{ﷺ}\) finished the prayer, he discovered that two men had not prayed with them, so he ordered for them to be brought to him, and they came shaking with fear. The Messenger of Allāh \(\text{ﷺ}\) said to them, \textit{“What prevented you from praying with us?”} They said, ‘\textit{We prayed in our resting places}.’ The Messenger of Allāh \(\text{ﷺ}\) then said to them, \textit{“If you pray in your resting places and then come upon an Imām who has not yet prayed, then pray with him and it will be considered as a voluntary prayer (\textit{nāfīlah}) for you.”} Related by Ahmad and the wording is his. It was also transmitted by the three Imāms and it was graded as \textit{Sahih} by Ibn Hibbān and At-Tirmidhī.
430. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh Ṭ Allaah said, "The Imam is only appointed (to lead the prayer) to be followed. So, when he says the Takbir (Allāhu Akbar), then say the Takbir, and do not say the Takbir until he says (Allāhu Akbar). When he goes into rukū', then make rukū' (after him), and do not go into rukū' until he goes into rukū'. When he says "Samī'al Lāhu liman hamidah (Allāh hears those who send praises to Him)," say "Rabbanā wa lahāl-hamad (O Allāh, our Lord! All praises are for You)." When he goes into sujūd (prostration) make sujūd (after him), and do not go into sujūd until he goes into sujūd. When he prays standing, pray standing, and when he prays sitting, then all of you should pray sitting." Related by Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. This narration is also related by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.

431. Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger saw a tendency among some of his companions to pray in the back rows. Thereupon he said to them, “Come forward and follow me (in prayer) and let those behind (in the back rows) follow you (as they will know my actions through your actions even if they cannot see me directly).”\(^{148}\)

---

148- This means that those who cannot see or hear the Imām, for being a few
432. Zaid bin Thâbit (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ made a small room with matting and prayed there (for a few nights during the month of Ramadân). Some of his companions came and started to pray behind him...(the Hadîth.)."149 This narration has, "the best prayer that a person performs is the one he prays in his house, except for the obligatory one." Agreed upon.

433. Jâbir Ibîn ’Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'Mu'adh bin Jabal lead some of his companions in the 'Ishâ' prayer, but he made it too lengthy (recited long Sûras). The Prophet ﷺ then said to him, "Do you want to draw people into fitnah (tribulation, affliction) Mu'adh? When you lead people in prayer, recite "And by the sun and its brightness" (sûrah ash-Shams no. 91), and "Glorify the name of your Lord" (sûrah al-Âlâ no. 87), and "Read! in the Name of your Lord, Who has created." (sûrah al-Álaq no. 96) and "By the night as it spreads" (sûrah al-Lail no. 92). Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

149- The rest of this Hadîth is, "he prayed there for a few nights, and so some of his companions came and prayed behind him. When he came to know about it, he stopped coming out (to pray in that room). In the morning, he went out to them and said, "I know what you have been doing, but you should pray in your houses, as the best prayer that a person performs is the one he prays in his house, except for the obligatory one." Related by Al-Bukhârî.
434. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated concerning the story when Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ lead the people in prayer when he was sick, she said, ‘He came out and sat on the left of Abū Bakr (RAA), and led the people in prayer while he was sitting down and Abū Bakr was standing up. Abū Bakr was following the prayer of the Prophet ﷺ and people were following the prayer of Abū Bakr.”
Agreed upon.

435. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If any of you leads the people in prayer, he should shorten it (i.e. keep his recital of the Qur’ān brief), for amongst them are the young, the aged, the weak, and the ones who have other needs to attend to (after prayer). If one prays by himself, one may prolong (the prayer) as much as he wishes.” Agreed upon.

436. ‘Amro bin Salamah (RAA) narrated, ‘My father said: I have come to you from the one who is truly the Messenger of Allāh.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, “When it is time for prayer, then one of you should say the Adhān for pra-
yer, and let the one amongst you who is the most versed in the Qur'ān lead you in the prayer." ‘Amro said, ‘So, they looked for such a person and found none who was more versed in the Qur'ān than me, therefore they made me their Imām in prayer and at that time I was only six or seven years old.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasāʾī.

437. Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The one who should lead the people in prayer (who has the most right) is the one who is most versed in the Book of Allāh. If they are equal in their recital, then the one who is most knowledgeable in the Sunnah. If they are equal in the Sunnah, then it is the one who migrated first. If they are equal in that (i.e. they all migrated at the same time), then the earliest to embrace Islām—in another narration- the eldest. No man should be an Imām for another man in prayer if the other holds authority (i.e. in a place where this latter has authority in any capacity over the other), or occupy his place of honor in his house without his permission.” Related by Muslim

438. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A woman should never lead a man in prayer, neither a desert Arab should lead an emigrant nor an immoral man should lead a pious man.” Related by Ibn Mājah, but with an extremely weak chain of narrators.
439. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said: “Line up close together in rows for prayer, and bring your rows near one another and stand neck to neck.” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

440. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “The best rows for the men are the first rows and the worst rows for them are the last rows. The best rows for the women are the last rows and the worst for them are the front rows.” Related by Muslim.

441. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, ‘One night I prayed with the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), and I stood on his left side. He caught my head from behind and drew me to his right side.” Agreed upon.

442. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘One night an orphan and I prayed behind the Prophet (ﷺ), and Um Sulaim (his mother) was standing behind us (forming a row by herself).’ Agreed upon. The wording is from Al-Bukhārī.
443. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated that he reached the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque while he was performing *rukūʿ* (bowing) in prayer, so Abū Bakrah bowed too before he joined the row. He mentioned this to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to him, "*May Allāh increase your love for goodness. But do not repeat that act again* (bowing before joining the row)." Related by Al-Bukhārī. Abū Dawūd added to this narration, 'He bowed before he reached the row and then walked (bowing) to the row.'

444. Wābisah bin Ma‘bad (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saw a man praying alone behind the row, so he ordered him to repeat the prayer. Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī and it was rendered *Sahīh* by Ibn Hibbān.

445. Talq bin ‘Ali (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "*Nobody should pray alone behind the row.*" Related by Ibn Hibbān. At-Tabarānī added in the *Hadith* of Wābisah, "*Couldn't you have joined them or pulled a man to be with you and form a row?*

---

150. One should not join the prayer until he reaches the row.
Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “When you hear the Iqâmah, proceed to the prayer with calmness and dignity and do not rush. Pray what you can (with the congregation) and complete what you miss.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

Ubay bin Ka'b (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A man’s prayer performed along with another man (i.e. in congregation) is better than his prayer on his own, and his prayer with two men is better than his prayer along with (just) another man. But if there are more people it would be more pleasing to Allāh, the Almighty.” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasâ’i and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahih.

Umm Waraqah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ instructed her to lead the women of her household (in the obligatory prayer. Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

Anas (RAA) said, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ appointed Ibn
Umm Maktūm to lead the people in prayer and he was blind.' Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd.

450. Ibn Hibbān narrated a similar narration on the authority of Ā'ishah (RAA).

451. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "Offer the funeral prayer for the one who says (i.e. believes) "There is none worthy of worship but Allāh," and pray behind (take him as your Imām) the one who says (believes), "There is none worthy of worship but Allāh." Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī with a weak chain of narrators.

452. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, When prayer was first enjoined
by Allâh, the Almighty, it was only two rak'ât (in every prayer, whether in residence or on journeys). The prayer of the traveler was later confirmed as being two rak'ât while two more rak'ât were added to (the original prayer) for the one who is resident (except for the Maghrib and the Fajr prayers).’ Agreed upon.

454. In the narration of Al-Bukhârî, ‘Then he emigrated ❥, so prayer was then prescribed as four rak'ât, while the prayer of the traveler was left as it was originally prescribed (i.e. two rak'ât).’

455. Imâm Ahmad added in his narration, ‘except for the Maghrib prayer as it is the witr of the daytime and the dawn prayer due to its lengthy Qur'ânic recital.’

456. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ❥ used to shorten the prayer in his travels and also used to offer the full prayer. He also used to fast or not fast during his journeys.’ Related by Imâm Ad-Dâraquṭnî.151 This Hadith has a defect, as it is known that it is ‘Ā’ishah (RAA), who used to do this, and she

---

151- The narrators of this Hadith are trustworthy, but it has a defect (shâdth), as it is only attributed to ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) and not to the Prophet ❥, as she is describing what she used to do, and not what the Prophet ❥ used to do. There is a consensus among the scholars that the Prophet ❥ never offered more than two rak’ât on a journey, and all the trustworthy narrators agreed on this (see for example 'Sahîh Al-Bukhârî').
said, 'It is not difficult for me (i.e. to pray the full prayer and fast during journeys). Related by Al-Baihaqi.

457. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Allâh, the Almighty likes people to make use of His concessions as much as He dislikes people to commit an act of disobedience to Allâh.” Related by Ahmad. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh. In another narration, “as much as He likes people to observe the duties He has made obligatory.”

458. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ traveled for a distance of three miles or (Farsakhhas152) he would pray two rak'ât (i.e. shorten the prayer which was originally four rak'ât).’ Related by Muslim.

459. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘We traveled with the Prophet ﷺ from Madînah to Makkah and he used to pray two rak'ât (for every prayer) until we returned to Madînah.” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

---
152- A Farsakh is a Persian measure, which is equal to three miles. The narrator was in doubt whether he said miles or Farsakh.
460. Ibn `Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh  ﷺ once stayed for nineteen days shortening the prayer.' In another narration, (stayed) at Makkah for nineteen days.' Related by Al-Bukhārī. In a narration by Abū Dawūd, 'seventeen', and in another narration, 'fifteen.'

461. Abū Dawūd also related, on the authority of ʿImrān bin Hugain (RAA), 'for eighteen days.'

462. Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh  ﷺ stayed at Tabūk for twenty days, he shortened the prayer (during his stay).' Related by Abū Dawūd.

463. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Messenger of Allāh  ﷺ started on a journey before the sun had passed its meridian (before noon), he would delay the Dhuhr prayer till the time of ʿAsr and then combine them together, and if the sun declined (passed the meridian) before he traveled, he used to pray the Dhuhr prayer and then ride (for the journey).’ Agreed upon. In a narra-
tion by Al-Hâkim with a sound chain of narrators, ‘He prayed Dhuhr and ‘Asr (combined) and then rode (for his journey).’ Abû Nu’aim related, ‘Whenever he was on a journey, and the sun had declined, he would pray Dhuhr and ‘Asr combined and then proceed on his journey.’

464. Mu‘âdh (RAA) narrated, ‘We set out with the Prophet on the expedition of Tabûk, and he combined Dhuhr and ‘Asr together, and combined the Maghrib and Isha’ prayers.’ Related by Muslim.

465. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh said, “Do not shorten the prayer (while traveling) for a distance less than four Buruds (each Burd equals 16 Farsakh), from Makkah to ‘Usafân.” Related by Ad-Dâraquînî, but its chain of narrators has ‘Abdul Wahâb bin Mujâhid who was accused of lying in Hadîth, by Imâm Ath-Thawry.

466. Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh said, “The best ones in my nation are those who seek Allâh’s forgiveness when they do wrong, and when on a journey they shorten the prayer and break their fast.” Related by At-Tabarânî in his ‘Awṣâf, with a weak chain of narrators.
467. Imrân bin Hugain (RAA) narrated, 'I had hemorrhoids, so I asked the Prophet about the prayer and he said, "Pray while standing and if you cannot do so, pray while sitting, and if you can not do that, then pray while lying on your side." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

468. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah visited a sick person and found him praying while sitting on a cushion. The Prophet pushed it aside and said to him: "Pray while sitting on the ground if you can, and if you cannot, then pray by nodding your head, and make a lower nodding for prostration than that for bowing (rukû')." Related by Al-Baihaqi.

469. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I saw the Messenger of Allah praying while he was sitting cross-legged.' Related by An-Nasâ'i, and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.
Chapter XII: The Friday (Jum'ah) Prayer

470. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar and Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that they heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, while standing on his pulpit, “Those who are not attending the Jum’ah (Friday) prayer should stop doing so, otherwise, Allāh the Exalted, will seal their hearts and they will be reckoned among the heedless.” Related by Muslim.

471. Salamah bin Al-Akwa’ (RAA) narrated, “We used to offer the Jum’ah prayer with the Prophet ﷺ, and by the time we returned from the prayer, the walls would have no shade (enough to shelter us from the heat).”153 Agreed upon. The wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In the version of Muslim, “We would pray the Friday prayer with the Prophet ﷺ when the sun had passed the meridian, and when we returned (from prayer) we would be following the shade (i.e.

---

153- What he means is that the shade of the walls is not enough to sit in for protection from the heat of the sun, not that the walls had no shade at all. This means that the Prophet ﷺ used to finish the Jum’ah prayer at an early time, not long after the sun had passed the meridian.
searching for any shade— that we could walk in— to protect ourselves from the heat of the sun).

472. Sahl bin Sa’d (RAA) narrated, ‘We never had an afternoon nap or lunch till after offering the Jum’ah prayer.’ Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim. In another narration, ‘In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

473. Jābir (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was standing (on his pulpit) delivering the Khutbah (sermon) on Friday, when a caravan arrived from Syria. The people slipped out (from the mosque) towards the caravan, until only twelve men were left (with the Prophet ﷺ to pray Jum’ah).’ 154 Related by Muslim.

474. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever catches only one rak’ah of the Jum’ah prayer, or any other prayer, he should then add to it another

---

154. It was on this occasion that this verse with regard to Jum’ah was revealed. "And when they see merchandise or some amusement they disperse headlong to it, and leave you standing."
one, and his prayer will be complete.” Related by An-Nasâ’î, Ibn Mâjah, Ad-Dâraquqînî and the wording is his, with a sound chain of narrators.

Related by An-Nasâ’î, Ibn Majah, Ad-Daraqutni and the wording is his, with a sound chain of narrators.

475. Jâbir bin Samurah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ῥ would deliver the Khutbah (sermon) on Friday while standing, and then would sit, and then he would stand and speak again. So, whoever says that he gave the Khutbah (sermon) while sitting, he would be lying.’ Related by Muslim.

476. Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, ‘When Allâh’s Messenger ῥ delivered the Khutbah (sermon), his eyes would become red, his voice would (gradually) rise, and he would become filled with fervor, like one who is giving a warning to an army (against an expected enemy) saying:156 ‘The enemy has made a morning at-

---

155- Or more rak ‘ât –if not in the Jum’ah- to complete the number of rak ‘ât, which is left, whether one or more.

156- Who is meant here is the one giving the warning to the army, not that the Prophet ῥ is saying this.
tack on you (or an evening attack).’ The Messenger of Allâh then says, ‘The best of speech (ever said) are those of the Book of Allâh, and the best of guidance is that given by Muhammad ﷺ, and the most evil of matters are those which are innovated,' and each Bid‘ah (an innovation in religion, whether in worship or fundamentals) is considered as a form of misguidance.” Related by Muslim. In another narration by Muslim, Jábir said, ‘The Friday Khutbah (sermon) of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would be that he praises Allâh, the Exalted and then would say while his voice is rising.’ In another narration, (he would say), ‘Whomever Allâh guides no one can lead him astray, and whomever Allâh leaves astray, will have no one to guide him.”

In a narration by An-Nasâ’î, “and every misguidance (i.e. Bid‘ah) is in Hell.”

477. ‘Ammâr bin Yâsir (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, “Prolonging the prayer and shortening one’s Khutbah is a sign of one’s comprehension of his religion.” Related by Muslim.

478. Umm Hishâm bint Hârithah bin an-Nu‘mân (RAA) narrated, ‘I learnt surah “Qâf. By the Glorious Qur’ân” (no. 50:1), from the Prophet ﷺ for he recited it upon the pulpit every Friday, when he addressed the people in the Friday Khutbah.’ Related by Muslim.

157. Innovated in religion and not innovated in worldly matters if they do not contradict the fundamentals of Islam.
479. Ibn `Abbas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever speaks in the Jum'ah while the Imam is delivering the Khutbah is like a donkey who is carrying books, and for he who tells him to be quiet, there will be no (reward) for his Jum'ah prayer." Related by Ahmad with an acceptable chain of narrators. This Hadith explains the following Hadith narrated by Abū Hurairah.

480. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "If during the Jum'ah prayer while the Imam is delivering the Khutbah, you tell your companion to be quiet, then you have spoken needlessly (spoken evil talk or vain talk)." Agreed upon.

481. Jābir Ibn `Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'A man entered the mosque while the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the Khutbah on Friday. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Have you prayed?" The man replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Get up and pray two rak'āt." Agreed upon.

482. Ibn `Abbās (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh used to recite in the Jum'ah prayer, Sūrah al-Jum'ah (no. 62) and Sūrah al-Munāfiqūn (no. 63)." Related by Muslim.
1) Nu‘mān bin Al-Bashir (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite in the two ‘ids and the Jum‘ah prayer, surah al-A‘lā (no. 87), “Glorify the Name of Your Lord”, and surah al-Ghashiyah (no. 88), “Has there come to you the narration of the overwhelming (the Day of Resurrection).’ Related by Muslim.

2) Related by the five Imāms except for At-Tirmidhi, and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

4) As-Sā‘ib bin Yazid (RAA) narrated that ‘Mu‘āwiyyah (RAA) said to him, ‘Whenever you have prayed the Jum‘ah, you
should not follow it (immediately) with another prayer, unless you have talked or gone out (of the mosque), as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ has ordered us to do so, and that we do not follow it with another prayer unless we talk or go out.' Related by Muslim.

487. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever performs Ghusl (full ritual washing), then comes to the Jum'ah Prayer, and prays as many (rak'āt) as much as(Allāh has) written for him, and then remains silent and listens until the Imām finishes his Khutbah, and then prays with him, his sins - between this present Friday and the next one- would be forgiven, and even(sins of) three days more." Related by Muslim.

488. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said mentioning the (virtues of) Friday, "On Friday, there is an 'hour' in which no Muslim, who matches (this hour) praying and asking Allāh for something, except that Allāh will grant him whatever he asked for." The Messenger of Allāh pointed with his hand indicating how short that hour is.' Agreed upon. In the version of Muslim, "It is a short period of time."
489. Abû Burdah narrated on the authority of his father, 'I heard the Messenger of Allah say: "It is (i.e. this hour), between the time when the Imâm sits (i.e. upon the pulpit) and the time that the prayer is completed." Related by Muslim, but Imâm Ad-Dārâqutnî says that it is the saying of Abû Burdah and not the narration of the Prophet 

490, 491. Ibn Mâjah narrated on the authority of 'Abdullâh bin Salam, while Imâms Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î narrated on the authority of Jâbîr bin 'Abdullâh: "It is between the time of al 'Asr prayer and sunset." Scholars differed as to the exact time of this hour, up to almost forty different sayings. I mentioned all of them in 'Fath-ul-Bâri' (the interpretation of 'Sahih al-Bukhârî').

492. Jâbîr bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'It is from the Sunnah of the Prophet 

related by Ad-Dârâqutnî.

158. He is 'Amir bin 'Abdullâh bin Qais and his father is Abû Músâ al-Ash'ârî (the famous companion of the Prophet 

159. Scholars have different opinions as to the time of this hour, but most say that it is probably after 'Asr, i.e. towards the end of the day and not during the Friday prayer.

160. This final comment is by Imâm ibn Hajar, the author of 'Bulugh al-Marâm.'

161. Imâm as-San'ânî in 'Subûl as-Salâm,' says that the Jum'ah could be held with at least three people, as they form a congregation (and this is the opinion of the Hanafi), and some scholars are of the opinion that two could also hold a Jamâ'ah. There is no evidence from the Hadîth of the
Jabir bin Saumrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah used to recite some verses from the Qur’an during the Friday Khutbah, and would remind people (about Allah). Related by Abu Dawūd.

Tāriq bin Shihāb (RAA) narrated that the Prophet said, “Al-Jum’ah is a compulsory duty upon every Muslim in a community (of Muslims), save four: a slave, a woman, a child, or a person who is ill.” Related by Abū Dawūd who commented that Tāriq did not hear the Hadith from the Prophet; Al-Hākim related the Hadith on the authority of Tāriq who transmitted it on the authority of Abū Musā.

Prophet stating an exact number as a condition for the Jum’ah to be held, and that is why most scholars say that any number which is suitable for a Jamā’ah prayer is valid for the Jum’ah.

162 The chain of narrators has `Abdul `Aziz bin `Abdur Rahmān who is considered a liar, and a fabricator of Hadith.

172
496. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Al-Jum'ah prayer is not obligatory for the traveller." Related by Al-Tabarâni with a weak chain of narrators.

497. 'Abdullâh Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ mounted the pulpit, he would turn his face to us." Related by At-Tirmidhî with a weak chain of narrators.

498. The above Hadîth is supported by another narration on the authority of Al-Barâ bin 'Azîb, related by Ibn Khuzaimah.

499. Al-Hâkam bin Hazn (RAA) narrated, "We attended the Jum'ah with the Prophet ﷺ and he stood leaning on a stick or on a bow." Related by Abû Dawûd.

163- Imâm Ibnul Qâiyim says that the Prophet ﷺ used to lean on a stick or a bow before the pulpit was made for him, and none of the Companions mentioned that he leaned on anything after the pulpit was made.
Chapter XIII: Prayer During Times of Fear or Danger (Salátul Khauf)

500. Sálīh bin Khawwáth (RAA) on the authority of those who prayed Salátul Khauf (prayer during time of danger) with the Prophet ﷺ at the battle of Dhát ar-Riqá, 'A group lined up with the Prophet ﷺ — and prayed along with him — while another group faced the enemy. He prayed one rak‘ah with the group that was with him and remained standing while they finished the prayer (by praying another rak‘ah) and then left and faced the enemy. The second group came and prayed the remaining rak‘ah with him, then he remained sitting until they had completed their prayers themselves, after which he led them in making the Taslim.' Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

501. Ibn 'Umar (RAA), narrated, 'I took part in a battle with the Prophet ﷺ, in Najd. We faced the enemy and arranged ourse-
Ives in rows. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stood up to lead the prayer. A group lined up to pray with him while the other faced the enemy. The Prophet ﷺ bowed in *rukû‘* and the first group bowed with him and then he performed two prostrations. The first group then left (after praying one rak‘ah) and took place of those who had not yet prayed. The second group came to pray with the Prophet ﷺ and he prayed one rak‘ah and performed two prostrations and then said the *Taslim*. Then the latter group stood up and prayed another rak‘ah and performed two prostrations on their own.’ Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.164

502. Jâbir bin ’Abdullah (RAA) narrated, ‘I prayed *Salâtul Khauf* (prayer when one is afraid) with the Prophet ﷺ and he arranged us in two rows behind him. The enemy was between us and the *Qiblah* (i.e. the enemy in this case was in the direction of the *Qiblah*). The Prophet ﷺ made the *Takbir* and we all followed

164. *Imâm as-Sanjînî in ‘Subûl as-Salâm* says that it is apparent that the second group completed their prayer, and prayed a second rak‘ah, after the Imâm made the *Taslim* without disconnecting their prayer. The first group did not complete their prayer until the second group had completed theirs and returned to face the enemy and guard the rest of the army, and then they would pray their second rak‘ah. This is another way of performing the prayer when one is afraid. (the fear prayer)
him. Then he made *rukū* and we all performed *rukū* after him. Then he raised his head from the *rukū* and we all raised our heads from the *rukū*. Next, the Prophet ﷺ went down for *Sujūd* (prostration) as well as the row closest to him (i.e. the front row), while the back row stood facing the enemy until the Prophet ﷺ and the first row had completed their prostration, after which the back row performed *Sujūd* and then stood. Following this, those in the back row moved to the front, while those in the front row moved to the back. The Prophet ﷺ performed the *rukū* and we all performed *rukū*. Then, he raised his head and we raised our heads from *rukū*. Afterward, he made the *Sujūd* and the row that was previously in the back during the first *rak‘ah* prostrated with him while the [new] back row stood facing the enemy. When the Prophet and the [new] front row had completed their *Sujūd*, the [new] back row performed *Sujūd*. Finally, the Prophet made the *Taslim* and we followed him in this. Related by Ahmad, Muslim and An-Nasā‘ī.

In another narration, ‘...then he prostrated and the first row prostrated with him. When they stood, the second row performed *Sujūd*...’ and mentioned the same as the rest of the first Hadith.’ Finally, ‘Then the Prophet ﷺ made the *Taslim* and we all made the *Taslim* with him.’ Related by Muslim.

503. Abū Dawūd related on the authority of Abū ‘Aiyāsh az-Zuraqī, a similar Hadith with the following addition, ‘It was performed (i.e. the fear prayer) at ‘Usfān.’

504. An-Nasā‘ī narrated on the authority of Jābir (RAA), with a different chain of narrators that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prayed two *rak‘āt* with one group of his companions and then made the *Taslim*. Then he prayed another two *rak‘āt* with another group, and then made the *Taslim*.
505. Abū Dawūd transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Abū Bakrah.

506. Hudhaifah (RAA), narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh prayed the fear prayer with his companions. He led one group in one rak'ah, and then the other group in one rak'ah, and they did not pray a second rak'ah (to complete two rak'at as they had in the previous cases). Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, an-Nasā’ī and was graded as Sahīh by Ibn Hibbān.

507. Ibn Khuzaimah transmitted a similar Hadith on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās.

508. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Prophet said, ‘Salātul Khauf (the fear prayer) is one rak’ah and is to be performed in any way.’ Related by Al-Bazzār with a weak chain of narrators.

509. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Prophet said, "There is no Sujūd as-Sahu (prostration due to forgetfulness during prayer), to be performed in Salātul Khauf." Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.
Chapter XIV: The Prayer of the Two 'Id Festivals

510. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, ‘Breaking the fast at the end of Ramadân is (determined) when people break their fast, and 'Idul Ad-hâ (the 'Id of sacrifice), is (determined) when people offer their sacrifices.’

Related by at-Tirmidhi.

511. Abû 'Umair bin Anas ibn Mâlik (RAA) narrated on the authority of some of his uncles from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ that some riders came and testified that they had seen the crescent (of the new moon) the previous night. Thereupon, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered the people to break their fast, and to go out to their praying place (where they pray the 'Id prayer) the next morning (to perform the 'Id prayer in congregation).

Related by Aḥmad and Abû Dawûd, and the wording is his, with a sound chain of narrators.

165- Some scholars said that this Hadîth refers to the fact that one should start fasting and break his fast with the Muslim community, and do as they do. The same applies for the day of sacrifice.

166- In the Hadîth there lies evidence that it is possible to pray the 'Id prayer on the second day of 'Id, if people did not know that the crescent had already been seen, except after the time of prayer has passed, as in this Hadîth. It is also evidence that if one misses the 'Id prayer for any reason, he may go out and pray it the following day.
512. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The messenger of Allâh ﷺ would not go out on the Day of 'Idul Fitr (Festival of breaking the fast) until he had eaten some dates.' Related by Al-Bukhârî. In another narration by Ahmad, there is the additional phrase, 'He would eat an odd number of dates.'

513. Abû Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would not go out on the Day of 'Idul Fitr, until he had eaten (something), and on the Day of 'Idul Ad-hâ he would not eat until he had returned from the prayer.' Related by Ahmad, At-Tirmidhî and Sahîhat by Ibn Hibbân.

514. Umm 'Atiyah (RAA) related, 'We were ordered to come to the prayer of the two 'Ids and (even) bring out with us the young (virgin) girls (who had not yet reached puberty) and the menstruating women, so they might witness the good(seen) and the Takbir and supplications of the Muslims. However, the menstruating women would keep away from the praying place (i.e. stand to the side and watch).' Agreed upon

167- Of performing the ‘Id prayer in congregation, that everybody joins in including children, and women, except for the menstruating women.
515. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, Abû Bakr and 'Umar used to offer the two 'Ids prayer before the Khutbah.' Agreed upon.

516. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, went out to the 'Id prayer and prayed the two rakât (of the 'Id) and did not offer any other prayer before or after it.' Related by the seven Imâms.

517. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, offered the 'Id prayer without calling for the Adhân or Iqâmâh.' Related by Abû Dawûd.

518. Abû Sa‘îd (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ never used to observe any prayer before the 'Id prayer, but when he returned home, he would pray two rakât.' Related by Ibn Mâjah with a good chain of narrators.

519. Abû Sa‘îd (RAA) narrated, 'On the Days of 'Idul Fitr and
’Idul Ad-hâ, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would go out to the praying place, and the first thing that he started with was the ’Id prayer, and when he had finished he would stand facing the people, while the people were sitting in rows, and he would admonish them and advise them.’ Agreed upon.

520. ’Amro bin Shu’aib (RAA) on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather168 (May Allâh be pleased with all of them), narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would make seven Takbirât in the first rak’ah of the ’Id prayer, and five Takbirât in the second, and then he would start reciting the Qur’ân, after the Takbirât in each rak’ah.’ Related by Abû Dawûd.

521. Abû Wâqid Al-Laithî (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to recite in the prayer of ’Idul Ad-hâ, “Qâf. By the Glorious Qur’ân” (surah no. 50:1) and “The Hour has drawn near, and the moon has been cleft asunder.”(surah no. 54:1).

522. Jâbir (RAA) narrated, ‘On the days of ’Id, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would take different routes (i.e. would go to the prayer in one way, and return home in another.’ Related by Al-Bukhârî.

168. He is ‘Amro bin Shu’aib bin Muhammad bin Abdullâh bin ‘Amro bin Al-‘Ås.
523. Abû Dawûd narrated a similar narration on the authority of Ibn `Umar.

524. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came to Madinah, they had two days of sport and amusement. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allâh, the Exalted has exchanged these days for two days better than them; the day of sacrifice (Idul Ad-hâ) and the day of breaking the fast (Idul Fitr).”’ Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ’î with a sound chain of narrators.

525. ‘Ali (RAA) narrated, ‘It is an act of the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ to go out to the ‘Id prayer walking.’ Related by At-Tirmidhî, who graded it as Hasan (good).

526. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘It was raining on the day of ‘Id, so the Prophet ﷺ led them in the ‘Id prayer inside the mosque.’

169- It is preferable to pray the ‘Id prayer in a place outside the city, in an open area, unless there is an excuse such as rain, in which case it could be prayed in the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ prayed the two ‘Id prayers in the outskirts of Madinah.
Chapter XV: The Prayer During a Solar Eclipse

527. Al-Mughirah bin Shu’bah (RAA) narrated, “The sun eclipsed during the lifetime of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ on the day when (his son) Ibrāhīm died. So, the people said that the sun had eclipsed because of the death of Ibrāhīm. Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The sun and the moon are two miracles created by Allah. They do not eclipse for the death or life (i.e. birth) of anyone. Should you witness an eclipse of the sun or the moon, pray and invoke Allah until it is over.” Agreed upon. In the narration of Al-Bukhārī, “Until the eclipse is clear.”

528. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated, “pray and invoke Allah until the eclipse (that you are witnessing) is over.” Related by al-Bukhārī.

529. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ reci-
ted the Qur'an aloud during the eclipse prayer. He performed four bowings in a total of two rak'at (i.e. he performed the ruku twice in each rak'ah), and prostrated four times (i.e. he made Sujūd twice in each rak'ah). 'Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

In another narration, he sent a man calling, 'prayer (is to be performed) in congregation.'

530. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The sun eclipsed during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and he prayed the eclipse prayer. He made a lengthy standing, similar to (the time that it takes to) recite Sūrah al-Baqarah (Sūrah no. 2). Then he made a long ruku, after which he stood and made another long recital, but shorter than the first one. Again he went into a long ruku, but for a shorter time than the first one. Following this, he prostrated (twice). Next he made another long standing with a long recital, but not as long as the first one. After that, he made another lengthy ruku, but it was not as long as the first one. Then he made another lengthy ruku but it was not as long as the first one. After which he made another long recital but it was not as long as the first one. Again, he made another lengthy ruku but it was shorter than the previous one. Following this, he went into sujūd (prostration, twice). By the time he finished, the sun had appeared, and he started to address the people.' Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.
In a narration by Muslim, 'When the sun eclipsed, he made eight bowings in two rak‘at (i.e. he performed rakū‘ four times in each rak‘ah), and prostrated four times (i.e. he made sujud twice in each rak‘ah).”

531. Imām Muslim transmitted a similar narration on the authority of ‘Ālī (RAA).

532. Muslim also transmitted the following on the authority of Jābir (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) performed six bowings and four prostrations (in two rak‘at).'

533. Ubay bin Ka‘b (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) performed the eclipse prayer, and he made five bowings and two prostrations (in the first rak‘ah), and did the same in the second.' Related by Abū Dawūd.

534. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'No wind has ever blown, except that the Prophet (ﷺ) would go down on his knees and say, “O Allāh, make it a mercy for us and do not make it as a punishment.”' Related by Ash-Shāfi‘ī and At-Tabarānī.

170- Some scholars are of the opinion that the eclipse prayer is performed in this way.
535. Ibn Ṭabīb ibn Abū Bakr (RAA) narrated that the Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) made six bowings and four prostrations (in two rak‘āt), when an earthquake occurred and said, “This is the prayer (to be performed) when one of the signs of Allāh (such as an eclipse, an earthquake etc.) occurs.” Related by Al-Baihaqī.

Imām As-Shīfi’ī transmitted a similar narration, excluding the last part, on the authority of ʿAlī (RAA).

Chapter XVI: The Istisqā’ Prayer

536. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh (pbuh) went out (to make the Istisqā’ prayer) wearing old clothes, in a humble and submissive manner, walking slowly, invoking Allāh (in humility) and prayed two rak‘āt, as he prayed the ‘I’d prayer, but he did not give a similar Khuṭbah (like the one he delivers on the ‘I’d day).” Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Abū ʿAwānah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.
537. ʿAʾishah (RAA) narrated, 'The people complained to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about the lack of rain, so he gave orders for a pulpit to be set up for him in the place of prayer. He then appointed a day for the people to gather and he came out on that day when the sun had just appeared. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sat down on the pulpit, said Takбир and praised Allâh. Then he said, "You have complained of drought in your areas, but you have been ordered by Allâh to supplicate Him and He has promised that He would answer your prayers." Then he said: "All praise is for Allâh, the Compassionate, the Merciful, the Only Owner of the Day of Judgment. There is no God but Allâh Who does what He wishes. O Allâh, there is no God except You! You are the Self-sufficient and we are the needy. Send down rain upon us and make it a source of strength for us and satisfaction." He then raised his hands and kept raising them until the whiteness of his armpits could be seen. After that he turned his back to the people and turned his cloak around\(^{171}\), keeping his hands raised, then he faced the people, descended from the pulpit and prayed two rak'ât. Allâh, the Almighty then sent a cloud which produced thunder and lightening, and by Allâh's permission, it rained." Related by Abû Dawûd, who said that its chain of narrators is good.

\(^{171}\) In a narration by Al-Bukhârî, on the authority of ʿAbdullâh Ibn Zaid, 'The Prophet ﷺ turned his outer garments around, placing its left side on his right side and vice versa.' Scholars say that the wisdom here is the favorable omen of a change of state. It seems that the Prophet ﷺ was optimistic that by turning round his cloak, the state of drought would turn into that of rain and prosperity.
The story of turning the garment is mentioned in Sahih Al-Bukhari on the authority of 'Abdullah Ibn Zaid, who said, ‘The Messenger of Allah turned towards the Qiblah and started invoking Allâh, then he prayed two rak'ât reciting the Qur'an aloud.’

Abû Ja'far al-Baqir (RAA) narrated, ‘and he turned his garment for the drought to turn away.’ Related by Ad-Dâraqutni, and it was reported to be Hadith Murâsîl (that in which the link between the Successor (Tabi‘î) and the Prophet ﷺ, i.e. the companion is missing).

Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘A man entered the mosque on Friday while the Prophet ﷺ was standing delivering the Khutbah. The man said, "O Messenger of Allâh, our wealth has been destroyed and we no longer have any transport." Supplicate Allâh for us to have rain. The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands and said, “O Allâh, give us rain. O Allâh, give us rain. O Allâh, give us rain.” Anas said, ‘By Allâh, at that time there were no clouds in the sky and there was no house or building between the mountain and us. From behind the mountain came a cloud that looked like a shield. By the time it reached the middle of the sky it started to pour with rain. By Allâh we did not see the sun for a week. On the following Friday, a man entered the mosque from that (same) door

172- In another narration ‘livestock are dying’, which may account for the lack of transport.
while the Prophet ﷺ was standing delivering the Khutbah and said, ‘Our livestock are dead and the roads are cut off (due to torrential rain). Ask Allâh to make it stop.’ The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands and said, “O Allâh, around us and not upon us. O Allâh, make it upon the hills, small mountains, bottom of the valleys, and plantations.” The rain stopped and we walked out in the sunshine.’ Agreed upon.

541. Anas (RAA) narrated, Whenever drought threatened them, `Umar Ibnul Khattâb used to ask Al-`Abbâs ibn `Abdul Mut`talib to invoke Allâh for rain. He used to say, ‘O Allâh! We used to ask our Prophet ﷺ to invoke You for rain, and You would bless us with rain, and now we ask his uncle to invoke You for rain. O Allâh! Bless us with rain.’ And so it would rain. Related by Al-Bukhârî.

542. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘A shower of rain fell when we were with the Prophet ﷺ. He lifted up his clothes(uncovering part of his body to the rain), until the rain fell on him. We said, ‘Messenger of Allâh, why did you do this?’ He said, “Because it has just come from Allâh, the Exalted.” Related by Muslim.

543. ’A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘Whenever the Prophet ﷺ saw the rain, he used to say, “O Allâh! Make it beneficial.” Agreed upon.
544. Sa'd (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh would supplicate for Istisqā' saying, “O Allâh, let us be covered with thick clouds that have abundant and beneficial rain, that is accompanied by a strong sound of thunder (which is a sign of strong rain), frequently making light rain fall upon us and surrounding us with lightning. O Allâh, You are full of majesty, bounty and Honor.” Related by Abû Āwānâh in his Sahîh.

545. Abû Hurairâh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh said, “Prophet Sulaimân went out invoking Allâh for rain. He saw an ant lying on its back raising its legs up to the sky saying, ‘O Allâh! We are creatures amongst Your creatures. We can not live without Your rain.’ Prophet Sulaimân then said, ‘Go back, for it has rained in response to the invocation of others (than you).’ Related by Ahmad.

546. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh supplicated Allâh for rain and he pointed with the back of his hand to the sky.' Related by Muslim.
Chapter XVII: Clothing

547. Abû 'Amîr al-Ash'ârî (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh said, “There will be among my followers, some people who will make Halâl (lawful) a woman’s vagina (i.e. adultery) and silk (which is forbidden for men).” Related by Abû Dawûd and Al-Bukhârî.

548. Abû Hudhaifah Ibn Al-Yamân (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh prohibited us from eating and drinking from gold and silver vessels. He also forbade us from wearing clothes made of silk or brocade (i.e. the men but it is lawful for women) or to sit on them.' Related by Al-Bukhârî and Muslim.

549. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh prohibited (men) from wearing silk, except for the size of two, three or four fingers.'\(^{173}\) Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

\(^{173}\) It is only permissible for men to wear a garment embroidered with silk thread, the maximum size of such a design should not exceed the size of four fingers, or that the whole garment could include a piece of silk not exceeding that size.
550. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) gave permission to 'Abdur Rahmân bin 'Auf and Az-Zubair to sear silk clothing on a journey, as they were suffering from a skin irritation.' Agreed upon.

551. 'Ali (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) sent me a garment striped with silk (or made of pure silk, which is more likely) so I went out wearing it. I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) and he looked very angry (when seeing me wearing it), so I cut it up (and divided it) among my female (relatives).'* Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

552. Abû Mûsâ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) said, "Gold and silk are Halâl (lawful) for the females among my nation, but prohibited for the males." Related by Ahmad, An-Nasâ'î and At-Tirmidhî.

174- In another narration, he divided it into three head covers, which he gave to the three Fâtîmas (i.e. His wife Fâtîmah the daughter of the Prophet (ﷺ), his mother Fâtîmah bint Asad and Fâtîmah bint Hamzah, his cousin.
553.  'Imrân bin Hugain (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When Allâh bestows one of His favors upon a slave, He likes to see its effect on him.”175 Related by Al-Baihaqî.

554.  ‘Ali (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited (men from) wearing Qassei (a kind of fabric made of silk or striped with silk,176 which is brought from Egypt and Syria) or any clothing dyed with saffron.’ Related by Muslim.

555.  ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amro (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw me wearing two garments dyed with saffron. Thereupon he said to me, “Has your mother ordered you to do so?”177 Related by Muslim.

---

175- This means that one should eat and wear clothes, which reflects his average income, as this is a way of acknowledging the grace of Allâh upon him and also if a poor person sees him looking respectable, he would be encouraged to ask him for help. (Imâm as-Sânî in Subûl as-Salâm; The Interpretation of Bulûgh al-Maraûm).

176- It is definitely prohibited if the percentage of silk is very high, otherwise it is disliked to wear it if there is a small amount.

177- This comment from the Prophet ﷺ indicates that dying clothes with saffron is absolutely prohibited for men, and he mentioned the mother because it is usual for women to use it to decorate their clothing. This is also supported by the rest of the narration in Muslim, in which the Prophet ﷺ commanded him to burn the two garments when ‘Amro asked him if he should wash them.
556. Asmā’ bint Abi Bakr (RAA) reported that she brought out the cloak of the Prophet ﷺ and it had a brocade fringe on the collar, sleeves, and the front and back openings. Related by Abū Dawūd, and Muslim who added, “A’ishah (RAA) had it until she died, then I took it. The Prophet ﷺ used to wear it, and now we wash it and use it (or the washing) for the sick, seeking a cure (by virtue of its blessing as it touched the body of the Prophet ﷺ).’ Al-Bukhārī added to the above narration in his book ‘Al-Adab al-Mufrad’, ‘He ﷺ used to wear it for (meeting with) delegations and for the Friday prayer.’
557. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Remember, as much as you can, the one thing (fact or reality) which (always) brings an end to all worldly joys and pleasures, (meaning death)." Related by At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Hibbān.

558. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "None of you should wish for death due to any affliction, which might have affected him. But if he feels compelled to wish for it (due to extreme distress that he feels he cannot bear), he should say: "O Allāh! Grant me life as long as life is better for me, and let me die when death is better for me." Agreed upon.

559. Buraidah (RAA) narrated that the messenger of Allāh ﷺ
said, "The believer dies while his forehead is sweating."178

Related by the three Imāms.

560. Abū Saʿīd and Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Remind those who are on their death bed of the Shahādah "Lā Ilāha illā-ḥū. (for them to say it, hoping it will be their last words)."179

561. Maʿqil bin Yasār (RAA) narrated that the messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Recite Yāsīn (Sūrah no. 36), over those who are dying." Related by Abū Dawūd, An-Nasāʾī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

---

178- Imām as-San`ānī in ‘Subul as-Salām’, says that this refers to one of two things; one is that when the believer is on his death bed, he would be sweating due to his suffering in the last moments when his soul is about to leave his body; this suffering is the last thing that will expiate what is left of his sins. The other thing, the Prophet ﷺ could be referring to is the life of the believer in which he is always working hard to gain his halāl earnings, fasting, praying to prepare for the Hereafter, and so he meets Allāh, the Almighty when he is still sweating.

179- Scholars say that it is recommended to remind those who are on their death bed of the Shahādah, for him to say it, but they disliked insisting or telling him, 'Say....', lest the dying person becomes irritated or gets more upset due to what he is going through and then utters something which he should not say.
562. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah came to see Abū Salamah when his sight had become fixed (with his eyes open, as he had already passed away). So the Prophet, closed his eyes and said, "When the soul is seized and leaves the body, the sight follows it." Some of Abū Salamah's family wept and wailed, whereupon the Messenger of Allah said to them, 'Do not supplicate to Allāh anything except that which is good for you (i.e. do not say anything which goes against you at that moment), because the angels (who are present at the time of death), say "Amin" (asking Allāh to accept your invocation) to whatever you say." Then he said, "O Allāh! Forgive Abū Salamah, raise his status among (Your) rightly guided servants, make his grave spacious, and fill it with light for him, and be his successor in taking good care of his descendants whom he has left behind, (and make them pious)." Related by Muslim.

563. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allāh died, he was covered with a Yemeni mantle that had some designs on it.' Agreed upon.

564. 'A'ishah (RAA) reported that Abū Bakr kissed the Prophet after he had died.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

565. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of
Allah said, "A believer's soul remains suspended according to his debt until it is settled or paid off on his behalf." Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhi.

566. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said concerning the man who fell off his mount and died during Hajj, "Wash him with water and Sidr (lotus leaves) and shroud him in his two garments (that he was wearing for Ihram)." Agreed upon.

567. A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allah died and they wanted to make Ghusl (full ritual washing of the body), they said, 'By Allah we do not know whether we should take off the clothes of Allah's Messenger as we do for our dead or not?' Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd.160

160 - The rest of the Hadith as reported by Abû Dawûd, 'When they disputed among themselves, Allah cast slumber over them until the chin of each of them fell on his chest. Then someone said to them from a side of the house, and they did not know who he was, 'Wash the Prophet while his clothes are on him.' So, they washed him while he was wearing his shirt. They poured water over his shirt and rubbed him with his shirt and not with their hands.'
568. Umm `Atiyah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came to us when we were washing his daughter (Zainab) after she had died and said, "Wash her three times, five times or more if necessary, with water and lotus leaves (Sidr) and apply some camphor to the last washing." When we finished making Ghusl for her, we informed the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he threw his Izâr (a cloth, which he wore round his waist) to us and told us to wrap her in it as the first sheet of the shroud (next to her body).’ Agreed upon. In another narration, “Start by washing the organs on the right and those parts that are washed in ablation.” In the narration of Al-Bukhârî, “We braided her hair in three braids and made them fall at her back.”

569. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was shrouded in three pieces of white Yemenite cotton sheets. They did not include either a shirt or a turban.’ Agreed upon.

570. ‘Abdullâh bin `Umar (RAA) narrated, 'When ‘Abdullâh bin Ubay (the head of the hypocrites) died, his son came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! Please give me your shirt to shroud him (his father) in it.' So, Allâh’s Messenger gave it to him. Agreed upon.
571. Ibn 'Abbas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\text{SAW}} \) said, "Wear white clothes, for they are (considered as) your best clothes, and enshroud your dead in them." Related by the five Imâms, except for An-Nasâî, and At-Tirmidhî reported it to be sound.

572. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\text{SAW}} \) said, "When one of you is in charge of shrouding his brother, he should give him the best shroud he can (i.e. clean, covering the whole body, but not necessarily expensive as this is disliked.)" Related by Muslim.

573. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\text{SAW}} \) had each two martyrs of the battle of Uhud wrapped in one shroud, and then would ask, "Which one of them knew more of the Qur'ân?" He would put that one (that was pointed out) first in the grave. They were not washed and the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\text{SAW}} \) did not offer a funeral prayer for them. Related by Al-Bukhârî.

574. 'Ali (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\text{SAW}} \) say, "Do not be extravagant in shrouding (i.e. do not spend too much money on them) for it will decay quickly." Related by Abû Dawûd.
575. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her, "If you die before me, I will wash you myself." Related by Ahmad, Ibn Mâjah and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

576. Asmâ' bint 'Umais (RAA) narrated that Fâtîmah (RAA) (the daughter of the prophet ﷺ) made a will that 'Ali (RAA) was to wash her when she dies. Related by Ad-Dâraquţnî.

577. Buraidah (RAA) reported concerning the story of the Ghâmîdî woman, who was to be stoned by the order of the Prophet ﷺ (due to committing adultery). Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave his command concerning her (after her death), so he offered the funeral prayer for her, and she was then buried. Related by Muslim.

578. Jâbir bin Saumrah (RAA) narrated, 'A man who killed himself with a broad-headed arrow, was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, but he did not offer the funeral prayer for him.' Related by Muslim.

---

181. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ did not offer prayer for him, as a punishment for what he did by committing suicide, and to dissuade others from doing the same.
Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated regarding the story of the black woman who used to clean the mosque. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked about her, and he was told that she had died. He said to them, "Why didn't you inform me of her death?" It seems that they regarded her as an insignificant person. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Show me her grave." They showed him her grave and he offered the funeral prayer for her. Agreed upon. Muslim added in his narration, 'Verily, those graves are full of darkness for those buried in them. Allāh, the Almighty, will illuminate them for their dwellers by my prayer over them'.
Allāh informed the people about the death of Negus the day he died. He took them out to the place of prayer, to offer the funeral prayer for him. He arranged them in rows, and made *Takbīr* four times." Agreed upon.

---

582. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh say, "If a Muslim man dies and a group of forty people, who do not associate any one with Allāh, pray for him, Allāh will accept their intercession for him" (by way of their *Du‘ā‘* for him." Related by Muslim.

583. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated, 'I offered the funeral prayer behind the Prophet for a woman who had died during child-birth and he (prayed) standing opposite the middle of her body." Agreed upon.

584. ‘A‘ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘By Allāh the Messenger of Allāh offered funeral prayer in the mosque for the sons of Baidā’ (Sahl and Suhail).” Related by Muslim.

---

183. This Hadith is evidence that it is permissible to pray the funeral prayer in the mosque.
585. ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Laila (RAA) and ‘Zaid bin Arqam (RAA) used to recite four Takbīrat when praying over the dead, but once he said it five times, so I asked him about it. He said to me, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to do so.’ Related by Muslim and the four Imāms.¹⁸⁴

586. ‘Ali bin Abī Ṭālib (RAA) narrated that he said six Takbīrat when he prayed over Sahl bin Ḥunaif, and he said (explaining his action), ‘He is one of the Companions, who fought in the Battle of Badr.’ Related by Sa‘īd bin Mansūr.

587. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say four Takbīrat over the dead, and would recite al-Fātīḥah in (after saying) the first (opening) Takbīrat.’ Related by Ash-Shāfi‘ī with a weak chain of narrators.

588. Talḥah bin ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Auf (RAA) narrated, ‘I offered a funeral prayer led by Ibn ‘Abbās. He recited al-Fātīḥah and said, ‘You should know that it (reciting al-Fātīḥah) is a Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

¹⁸⁴ Most scholars are of the opinion that they are only four Takbīrat.
Auf bin Malik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ offered the funeral prayer, and I memorized this supplication (that he said for the deceased), "O Allah! Forgive him and have mercy on him (on her). Grant him ease and respite. Make his resting place a noble one, and facilitate his entry. Wash him with the most pure and clean water, snow and hail. Purify him from sins as a white garment is cleansed of dirt. Give him in exchange a home better than his home (on earth) and a family better than his family. Grant him entrance to Paradise and protect him from the trials of the grave and the torture of Hell Fire." Related by Muslim.

590. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prayed a funeral prayer, he would say, "O Allah! Forgive those of us who are alive, and those who are dead, those present and those absent, those who are young and those who are male and those who are female. O Allah! Let those of us to whom You have given life, live in Islām, and let those of us You take back die in a state of faith. O Allah! Do not deprive us of our reward for (supplicating for) him, and cause us not to go astray after him." Related by Muslim and the four Imāms.
591. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If you offer the funeral prayer for a deceased person, supplicate Allāh sincerely for him." Related by Abū Dawūd.

592. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Hurry up when you carry the dead body (the janāzah), for if the deceased is righteous, you would be taking it to something better, and if he or she is an evil person, then you will be getting him or her off your necks.' Agreed upon.

593. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever accompanies the funeral (the dead body) until he performs the funeral prayer will have a reward equal to (one Qirāt), and whoever accompanies the burial procession, will be doubly awarded (two Qirāt)."

They then asked, 'What is meant by the two Qirāt?' He replied ﷺ, "Like two huge mountains." Agreed upon. Muslim added the statement, 'until it is buried.'

594. Al-Bukhārī related on the authority of Abū Hurairah,
“Whoever accompanies the funeral of a Muslim, seeking the reward only from Allâh, the Almighty, and he stays with it until he offers the funeral prayer and the burial is completed, will return back with two Qirât, each Qirât is equal to the mount of Uhud.”

595. Sâlim narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that he saw the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, Abû Bakr and ‘Umar walking in front of a Funeral.’ Related by the five Imâms, and Ibn Hibbân rendered it Sahîh.

596. Umm ‘Atiyah (RAA) narrated, ‘We were forbidden to accompany funeral processions, but this prohibition was not mandatory for us.’ Agreed upon.

597. Abû Sa‘îd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Stand up when you see a funeral procession, and he who accompanies it should not sit down until the coffin is placed on the ground.” Agreed upon.

598. Abû Ishâq narrated that ‘Abdullâh bin Yazîd placed a dead body in the grave from the side near the foot of the grave (i.e. the end which will accommodate the feet when the body is placed
He then said, 'This is the Sunnah of the Prophetﷺ.' Related by Abû Dawûd.

Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When you place your deceased in the grave, say, 'In the Name of Allâh, and in accordance with the tradition of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ.' Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î.

'A'ishah (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Breaking a deceased body's bones is exactly like breaking them when he is alive." Related by Abû Dawûd in accordance with the conditions of Muslim.

Sa'd bin Abî Wqqâs (RA) said (during his death illness) 'Make a lahâd for me and cover it with un-burnt bricks, as you did with the grave of the Prophet ﷺ.' Related by Muslim.

---

185. It is the Sunnah that the head of the deceased is placed first from the side of the foot of the grave, but if it is not easy to do so, then the body could be placed in the grave from any side.
603. Al-Baihaqi transmitted on the authority of Jâbir (RAA) a similar narration and added, 'and his grave was raised one span from the ground.' Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

604. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh prohibited whitening a grave with plaster, to sit on it or to build over it (such as a dome). Related by Muslim.

605. ‘Amir bin Rabî‘ah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh prayed over Úthmân bin Madh‘ûn, then went to the grave and sprinkled three handfuls of soil while he was standing.' Related by Ad-Daraqutni.

606. Úthmân Ibn `Affân (RAA) narrated, ‘Whenever the Messenger of Allâh finished the burial of the dead, he would stand by the grave and say, “Seek forgiveness for your brother and pray for him to be steadfast, because he is now being questioned.”’ Related by Abû Dawûd. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

186- The surface of the grave is raised one span above the ground so that its location can be known.
607. Damrah bin Habib (one of the Tābi‘īn or the followers of the Companions) narrated, ‘They (the Companions that he met) recommended that after the grave is leveled and the people leave, that one should stand by the grave and say three times to the deceased, ‘O so-and-so, say: “There is no god but Allāh”, ‘O so-and-so, say: “Allāh is my Lord, Islām is my din (religion), and Muḥammad is my prophet.” Related by Sa‘īd bin Mas‘ūd.

608. At-Ṭabarānī related a similar Hadith on the authority of Abū Umāmah on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

609. Buraidah bin Al-Huṣnib al-Aslāmī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “I had forbidden you to visit graves, but now you may visit them.” Related by Muslim. At-Tirmidhī added the following, “It will remind you of the Hereafter.”

610. Ibn Mājah added on the authority of Bin Mas‘ūd, “And they make you (i.e. the graves) renounce this worldly life.”

---

187. Imam as-San‘ānī in ‘Subul as-Salām’ says that none of the scholars of Hadith doubt that this Hadith is fabricated (i.e. prompting the deceased after the burial), so it could not be traced back to the prophet ﷺ. Imam Ibnul Qayyim said that the companions did not do this, as we see people doing nowadays, as standing by the side of the grave and talking to the dead.
611. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ cursed the women who frequently visit the graves. Related by At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Hibban graded it as Sahih.

612. Abu Sa‘id Al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ cursed the wailing women and those who listen to them. Related by Abū Dawūd.

613. Umm `Atiyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made us pledge that we will not wail. Agreed upon.

614. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “A dead person is tormented in his grave by the wailing for him.” Agreed upon.

615. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Al-Mughirah bin Shu`bah.

616. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘I attended the burial of one of the
daughters of the Prophet ✪. He was sitting by the side of the grave and his eyes were shedding tears.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

617. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ✪ said, "Do not bury your dead during the night unless you have to do so." Related by Ibn Mājah. Muslim reported a similar narration, but Jābir said in his narration, 'The Prophet ✪ disapproved that someone is buried at night, unless the funeral prayer has been offered for him.'

618. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Ja’far (RAA) narrated, 'When we received the news of Ja’far’s death; when he was killed (in the Battle of Mu’tah), the Prophet ✪ said, “Prepare some food for the family of Ja’far, for what has befallen them is keeping them preoccupied.” Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā’ī.

619. Sulaimān bin Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Prophet ✪ taught us that when we visit graves we should say, "Peace be upon you, O believing men and women, O dwellers of this place. Certainly, Allāh willing, we will join you. We supplicate to Allāh to grant us and you well being." Related by Muslim.
620. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'Once the Messenger of Allah passed by some graves in Madînah. He turned his face toward them saying, "Peace be upon you, O dwellers of these graves. May Allah forgive you and us. You have preceded us, and we are following your trail." Related by At-Tirmidhi, who graded it as Hasan.

621. 'A'îshah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "Do not speak badly of the dead, they have already seen the result of (the deeds) that they sent on before them." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

622. At-Tirmidhi related a similar narration on the authority of Al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah, and he added, "Thus you will be offending the living (i.e. if you curse their dead)."
Book IV: Zakāh

Chapter I

262 - And when Abū Ubaydah - may Allah forgive him - said: 'The Prophet (may peace be upon him) sent Mu'adh ibn Jabal to Yemen (as governor), he said to him: 'You are going to a people who are People of the Scripture. Invite them to testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah and that I am His Messenger. If they obey you in this, then teach them that Allah, the Glorious One, has enjoined five prayers upon them in every day and night (in twenty-four hours), and if they obey you in this, then tell them that Allah has made it obligatory for them to pay Zakāh upon their assets and it is to be taken from the wealthy among them and given to the poor among them.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.
Anas (RAA) narrated that Abû Bakr As-Siddiq (RAA) wrote him this letter, “This is the obligatory Zakâh, which the Messenger of Allâh made obligatory for every Muslim, and which Allâh, the Almighty had commanded him to observe. For each twenty-four camels, or less, their Zakâh is to be paid as sheep; for every five camels, their Zakâh is one sheep. When the amount of camels is between twenty-five to thirty-five, the due Zakâh is one she-camel ‘bint makhâq’ (a camel which is one year old and just starting the second year) or a male camel ‘ibn labûn’ (a young male camel which is two years old and already starting the third year). However, when the amount of camels reaches thirty-six, the due Zakâh is a young she-camel ‘bint labûn’ (a young female camel, which is two years old and already starting the third year). When they reach forty-six to sixty camels, their due Zakâh is a she camel ‘hiqqah’ (which is three years old and starting the fourth). When they reach sixty-one to seventy-five, one
'Jaz'ah' (a four year old camel already starting its fifth year). When their number is between seventy-six to ninety camels, their due Zakah is two young she camels 'bint labun'. If they are in the range between ninety-one to one hundred and twenty camels, the Zakah is two young she camels 'hiqqah'. If they are over a hundred and twenty camels, on every forty camels, one 'bint lab'un' is due. And for every fifty camels (over one hundred and twenty) a young she-camel 'hiqqah' is due. And anyone, who has got only four camels, does not have to pay Zakah unless he (the owner of the camels) wants to give something voluntarily.

Regarding the Zakah of grazing sheep, if they are between forty and one hundred and twenty, one sheep is due as Zakah. If they are between 120 and 200, two sheep are due. If they are between 200 and 300, three sheep are due. If they exceed three hundred sheep, then one sheep is due for every extra hundred grazing heads. If the grazing sheep are less than forty, (even if they are 39) then no Zakah is due on them, unless he (the owner of the camels) wants to give something voluntarily.

One should not combine (i.e. gather young animals together) or separate them for fear of paying Zakah. When there is a mixture of cattle shared between two partners, and Zakah is paid jointly between them, then they have to calculate it equally among them (depending on the share of each). Neither an old or a defective animal nor a male goat (a ram used for breeding) may be taken as Zakah, unless the Zakah collector wishes to do so.

Concerning silver, the Zakah paid is a quarter of a tenth for each 200 Dirhams. If the amount of silver is less than two hundred

---

188- One way of doing this is when three people, each of them has forty sheep (i.e. one sheep is due on each). So, when the Zakah collector comes, they put them together, which comes to 120 sheep, and they the due Zakah is only one sheep. Or if two partners have 201 sheep, which means that 3 sheep are due, then they divide them between them, for each to give only one sheep.

189- The Zakah collector should not take this last type, (the breeding ram) as this will harm the owner, but he may take any of these three if he has no other choice, as the old and the defective animal is not to be taken as Zakah anyway. The same Arabic word used in the Hadith could be read as 'al-Mussaddiq', which is the owner or the one who pays Zakah. In this case the meaning would be 'the male -goat' may not be taken unless the owner permits it to be taken as Zakah, as it is from his best animals.
Dirhams (even if it is 190) then no Zakâh is to be paid for it, unless the owner wishes to do so.

If the number of camels reaches the number on which a jaz'ah (a four year old camel already starting its fifth year) is due as Zakâh, but he only has a 'hiqqah' (a she camel which is three years old and starting the fourth), it should be accepted from him along with two sheep if they were available (to compensate for the difference) or twenty Dirhams. If on the other hand he has to offer a 'hiqqah' as Zakâh, but he only has a jaz'ah, it is accepted from him, and the Zakâh collector will then pay him the difference, which is twenty Dirhams or two female sheep. Related by Al-Bukhârî.

625. Mu'âdh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated, When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent him to Yemen, he commanded him to take a 'tabi' (young bull) or 'tabi'ah' (young cow, which is one year old), as Zakâh for every 30 cows. And for every forty cows, a musinnah (two year old cow) is due. Every non-Muslim who attained the age of puberty should pay one Dinâr or the equivalent from the Mu'afî clothes (made in a town in Yemen called Ma'âfir). Related by the Five Imâms and the wording is from Ahmad.

626. 'Amr bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grand father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The Zakâh of the Muslims should be collected by their water trough.” Related by Ah-

190- This is paid by the people of the Scripture (Christians and Jews) as Jizyah or tax, as they are under the protection of a Muslim government.
mad. Abû Dawûd also has the narration, "Their Zakâh should only be collected in their dwellings."

627. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "No Zakâh is to be paid on one's horse (that he rides) or one's slave." Related by Al-Bukhârî. Muslim also has the narration, "There is no Zakâh to be paid on one's slave, except for Zakat-ul-Fitr (which is paid at the end of Ramadân, and a Muslim must pay it on behalf of all of those he is responsible for)."

628. Bahz bin Hakâm narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "For every forty camels, one 'bint lubûn' (a young female camel which is two years old and already starting the third year), is due as Zakâh. No camel is to be separated from the rest of the camels (i.e. the jointly owned live stock as mentioned above). Whoever gives it willingly, seeking his reward from Allah, will be rewarded. (However) if someone refrains from paying it, it will be taken from him

---

191- The point here is that the Zakâh collector goes to the payer in his dwelling to make it easier for him, or as some scholars said, that this is not to make the people bring their animals a long way from their water troughs or dwellings.
(by force) along with part of his property (as punishment), for it is a right of Allah. None of it is lawful for the family of Muhammad ﷺ.” Related by Ahmad, An-Nasâ’î, Abû Dawûd and Al-Hâkîm rendered it Sahîh.

629. ‘Ali (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “When you possess two hundred Dirhams at the end of the year (if you still have all of them), five Dirhams are levied on them as Zakâh. There is nothing upon you (to be paid) in gold, until it reaches (the value of) twenty Dinârs. When you possess twenty Dinârs, at the end of the year, then there is half a Dinâr levied on it (as Zakâh). Any additional amount will be calculated in the same manner. No Zakâh is to be paid on monetary holdings, until they have been owned for one year. Related by Abû Dawûd, who rendered it Hasan.

630. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Whoever earns any money, he is not liable to pay Zakâh, until the period of a year has passed (while still possessing the same amount of money).’ Related by At-Tirmidhi.

631. ‘Ali (RAA) narrated that, ‘There is no Zakâh to be paid on working cattle.’ Related by Abû Dawûd and Ad-Dâraquñî.
632. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father who reported on the authority of his grand father, on the authority of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amro (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “One who becomes the guardian of an orphan, who owns property, must trade on his behalf and not leave it (saved and unused) until it is all eaten up by Zakāh (which is paid yearly).” Related by At-Tirmidhi and Ad-Dāraqutni with a weak chain of narrators.

633. ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, ‘Whenever a person came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ with their Zakāh, he would say, “O Allāh! Send your blessings upon them.” Agreed upon.

634. ‘Alī (RAA) narrated that al-‘Abbās (RAA) asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to allow him to pay his Zakāh before its due date, and he gave him permission to do so.’ Related by At-Tirmidhi and Al-Hākim.

635. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ
said, “There is no Zakāh to be paid on less than five ounces of silver, less than five camels or less than five Awsuq\textsuperscript{192} of dates.” Related by Muslim.

636. Abū Saʿīd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “There is no Zakāh to be paid on any amount of dates or grain less than five Awsuq.” Agreed upon.

637. Sālim bin ʿAbdullāh narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A tithe is due as Zakāh, on every plant watered by heaven (rain water), springs, or underground water (i.e. watered without effort). While half a tithe is paid on what is watered by irrigation (i.e. machines are used).” Related by Al-Bukhārī. Abū Dawūd added in his narration, “When it is watered by underground water (close to the surface and keeping the land wet), a tithe is paid, but half a tithe is paid when the land is watered by wheels or animals.”

638. Abū Mūsā Al-Ashʿārī and Muʿādh (RAA) narrated that

\textsuperscript{192} A wasaqq is equivalent to sixty sāʿ as (a cubic measure of varying magnitude). Five Awsuq is equivalent to 50 Egyptian kaylah (one Kaylah is a dry measure for grain, 50 Kaylah is equivalent to 653 gm of wheat.}
the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to them, “Do not take any Zakâh except on these four crops: barley, wheat, raisins and dates.” Related by At-Tabarâni and Al-Hâkim.

Related by At-Tabarâni and Al-Hâkim.

639. Imam Ad-Dâraqutní related on the authority of Mu‘âdh (RAA), ‘As for cucumbers, watermelons, pomegranates, and sugar-cane, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ has exempted them from Zakâh.’ It is transmitted with a weak chain of narrators.

640. Sahl bin Abi Ḥathmah (RAA) narrated, ‘We were commanded by the Messenger of Allâh, ‘Whenever you assess the amount of something, estimate the [Zakâh] and ignore one-third. If you do not, then leave (at least) one fourth.’” Related by the five Imâm̄s, except for Ibn Mâjah.

641. ‘Atâb bin Usaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ commanded us, “Grapevines are to be estimated exactly as palm trees, and its Zakâh is taken in raisins.” Related by the five Imâm̄s.

193- The point in ignoring a third or a fourth of the produce is a reprieve for property owners since they, their guests, and their neighbors need to eat from it. Also, the produce is exposed to birds feeding, passers-by taking some, and being blown away by the wind. An estimation of the total
642. 'Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grand father (RAA) that a woman came to the Messenger of Allâh ☦ accompanied by her daughter, who wore two heavy gold bangles. He said to her, "Do you pay Zakâh on them?" She said, 'No.' He then said, "Are you pleased that Allâh may put two bangles of fire on your wrist on the Day of Judgment?" She then threw them away. Related by the three Imâms with a strong chain of narrators.

643. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that she was wearing golden ornaments and asked the Messenger of Allâh ☦, 'Is it considered as a treasure?' He said, "If you pay the due Zakâh, then it is not considered as a treasure." Related by Abû Dawûd and Ad-Daraqutni.

644. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ☦, used to command us to pay Zakâh from (the goods) we had prepared for sale. Related by Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

amount of Zakâh on all the produce without excluding a third or a fourth of it, would affect the interests of the owners.
645. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah سَلَّم said, "One fifth is compulsory to be paid (as Zakāh) on buried treasure." Agreed upon.

646. 'Amro bin Shu’aib narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grand father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allah سَلَّم was asked about a treasure that was found by a man in some ruined land, and he said to him, "If you found it in an inhabited village, then you must advertise its having been found. However, if he found it in an uninhabited village, then on it and the rest of the discovered treasure one fifth is payable as Zakāh." Related by Ibn Mājah with a reliable chain of narrators.

647. Bilāl bin Al-Hārith (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah سَلَّم took Zakāh from the mines of Qabāliyah.194

---

194 Qabāl is a location on the shores of the Red Sea, five days traveling from Madīnah.
Chapter II: *Sadaqatul Fitr (Zakāh paid at the end of Ramadān)*

648. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ enjoined the payment of one *sā*\(^{198}\) of dates or one *sā* of barley as *Zakāt-ul-fitr* on every Muslim, slave or free, male or female, young or old, and he ordered that it be paid before the people went out to offer the *'Id* prayer.' Agreed upon.

649. Ibn `Adi and Ad-Dāraquṭnī also related on the authority of Ibn `Umar but with a weak chain of narrators, "Save them (i.e. the poor) wondering around (in the markets and the streets asking for food) on that day."

650. Abū Sa`īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated, "We used to offer it (*Zakāt-ul-fitr*) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ as one *sā* of

---

\(^{198}\) One *sā* = approximately 3 kilograms.

(ب lucr د)
food or one 𐐼 of dates, or one 𐐼 of barley or one 𐐼 of raisins." Agreed upon.

In another narration, "or one 𐐼 of dried cottage cheese." Abū Saʿīd then added, "As for myself, I would continue to give it as I used to give during the time of the Prophet ﷺ." 196

Abū Dawūd also transmitted on the authority of Abū Saʿīd, "I would never give but a 𐐼."

651. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ enjoined Zakāt-ul-fitr on the one who fasts (i.e. fasted during the month of Ramadān) to purify him from any indecent act or speech and for the purpose of providing food for the needy. It is accepted as Zakāh for the person who pays it before the Ḥudr prayer and it is Sadaqah (i.e. voluntary charity) for the person who pays it after the Ḥudr prayer. Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

باب صدقة التطوع

Chapter III: Sadaqat at-Tatawu' or Voluntary Charity

651 - غنى أبي هريرة - رضي الله عنه - عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: "سبعة يظلُّهم الله في ظله يوم لا ظل إلا ظله" - فذكر الحديث - وفيه:

196 The rest of this narration goes, "continued to do so until Muʿāwiyyah came to us to perform pilgrimage; Ḥajj or 'umrah. He then addressed the people from the pulpit and said to them: "I see that two 𐐻 of wheat from Syria equals one 𐐼 of dates. The people accepted that." Abū Saʿīd then contended, "As for myself..."Two 𐐻 are equivalent to half a 𐐼", that is why Abū Saʿīd insisted on giving one full 𐐼 as he used to do during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

226
652. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Seven people will be shaded by Allāh under His shade on the day when there will be no shade except His....” He mentioned the rest of the hadith, which says, “and a man who gives charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given.” (i.e. nobody knows how much he has given in charity). Agreed upon.

653. ‘Uqbah Ibn ‘Amir (RAA) narrated, I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “Everybody will be shaded by his Sadaqah (on the Day of Judgment) until it has been judged between the people.” Related by Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim.

654. Abu Sa’īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Any Muslim who clothes another Muslim who is naked, Allāh will clothe him from the green garments of Paradise. Any Muslim who feeds a Muslim who is hungry, Allāh will feed him from the fruit of Paradise, and any Muslim who gives drink to a Muslim who is thirsty, Allāh will give him a drink from the Sealed Nectar.” Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

197. This is the pure and clear white wine, which the believers will drink in Paradise, but it will not make them intoxicated as the wine of this worldly life. It is kept in sealed containers that will only be undone by their owners.
655. Hakim bin Hizam (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "The upper hand is better than the lower hand (i.e. he who gives in charity is better than he who takes it). One should begin by giving to his dependents. And the best Sadaqah (charity) is that, which is given by a wealthy person (from the money which is left over after his expenses). And whoever abstains from asking others for some financial help, Allah will provide for him and save him from asking others; Allah will make him self-sufficient." Agreed upon and this version is of al-Bukhari.

656. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was asked, ‘Which kind of Sadaqah is better? He replied, “That which is given by one who does not have much property. And begin by giving to your dependents.” Related by Ahmad, and Abû Dawûd. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

228
657. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “Give Sadaqah.” A man then said, ‘Allāh’s Messenger, I have a Dīnār.’ He then said to him, “Give it to yourself as Sadaqah.” The man again said, ‘I have another one.’ The Messenger of Allāh said, “Give it to your children as Sadaqah.” He said, ‘I have another one.’ He said, “Give it to your wife as Sadaqah.” The man again said, ‘I have another one.’ The Messenger of Allāh said, “Give it to your servant as Sadaqah.”

He said, ‘I have another one.’ The Messenger of Allāh said, “You know better to whom you should give it.” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. Ibn Hibbān and Al-Ḥakim regarded it as Sahih.

658. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, “When a woman gives some of the foodstuff (which she has in her house) in charity without being extravagant (without being wasteful), she will receive the reward for what she has spent, and her husband will receive the reward because of his earning, and the keeper (if any) will be similarly rewarded. The reward of one will not decrease the reward of the others.” Agreed upon.

659. Abū Sa‘īd (RAA) narrated, ‘Zainab the wife of Ibn Mas‘ūd came along and said to the Prophet, “O Messenger of Allāh!
You have commanded us today to give Sadaqah (charity). I have some jewelry of mine and I wanted to give it as Sadaqah, but Ibn Mas'ud claims that he and his children are the most entitled to my Sadaqah. (deserve it more than anyone else.) The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Ibn Mas'ud is right. Your husband and your children are more deserving." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

660. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A man who persists in begging people to give him charity, will come on the Day of Judgment and there will not be a piece of flesh on his face."198 Agreed upon.

661. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "He who asks others to give to him in order to increase his own wealth, is akin to one who asks for live coals. He who wishes to have more, let him have it and he who wishes to have less, let him have it." Related by Muslim.

662. Az-Zuhair bin Al-'Awwâm (RAA) narrated that the Mes-

198. This hadith means to show the ugliness of begging where there is no real necessity, which makes the person loose his pride so that he comes on the Day of Judgment without any flesh on his face. The Qur'an praised those whom one thinks they are rich because of their modesty, as they do not beg people in spite of their need. (2:274-275)
senger of Allâh ﷺ said, “It is better for any of you to take a rope and cut some wood (from the forest) and carry it over his back and sell it, to preserve his dignity (as he is earning his own living), rather than ask a person for something and that person may give him or not.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

663. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Begging is like a scratch with which a man scratches his face; unless one is asking the ruler or in the case of dire necessity.” Related by at-Tirmidhî, who regarded it as Sahîh.

باب قسمۃ الصلاقات

Chapter IV: Division of Zakâh (Zakâh recipients)

664. Abû Sa’îd Al-Khudrî narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Zakâh is not allowed for the well-off person except for one of the following five: an administrator of Zakâh, a man who buys Zakâh holdings with his money, a person who is in debt, a fighter in the cause of Allâh, or a rich person who is given a present by a needy (miskin) person which the latter had been given as Zakâh.” Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd, Ibn Mâjah, and Al-Hâkim regarded it as Sahîh.
665. Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī bin Al-Khiyār (RAA) narrated that two men told him that they had gone to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asking him to give them something from the Zakāh money (as he was distributing it at that time). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then looked them up and down and found them to be sturdy and strong. He then said to them, “If you desire, I shall give it to you, but this Zakāh is not for one who is rich, neither for the one who is strong and able to earn.” Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī.

666. Qabīgah bin Mukhāriq Al-Hilālī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Asking for (the money of) Zakāh, is justified only for the following three: first, a man who is in debt: it is then permissible for him to receive [Zakāh] until his difficulty is resolved; second, a man who was struck by calamity, which destroyed his holdings, which also makes it permissible for him to receive [Zakāh] until he is in a position to earn his own living; and third, a man who has been reduced to poverty and three persons of caliber from among his people testify to his desperate circumstances. Such will receive until he finds a means of support for him-
self. Other than these cases, O Qabisah, it is considered as taking suft (unlawful or harâm earnings), and the person receiving it (this Zakāh) will be consuming forbidden (unlawful) holdings.” Related by Muslim, Abū Dawūd, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān.

667. ‘Abdul Muţtalib bin Rab‘ah bin Al-Hārith narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Indeed, Zakāh ought not to be given to the family of Muhammad ﷺ, it will be like giving them from the impurities of people.” In another narration, “It is not lawful for Muhammad or the family of Muham-

668. Jubair bin Muţ‘am (RAA) narrated, “Uṯmān Ibn ‘Affān and I went to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and said to him, ‘O Mes-

199. The Qur‘ān described Zakāh in Sūrah at-Taubah (9:103) by saying: “Tahe Zakāh from their wealth in order to purify them.” Zakāh is regarded as the act, which purifies the money of the people, as they give out the part, which if they had kept it, would be harâm for them to keep since Allāh ordered them to give it.

233
669. Abū Rāfi’ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, appointed a man from Banī Makhzūm to collect the Zakāh. The man said to Abū Rāfi’, ‘Accompany me so that you may get a share of it.’ Abū Rāfi’ replied, ‘No! Not until I go to the Prophet ﷺ and ask him.’ He went to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and asked him, and the Prophet ﷺ replied, “The client (slave) of a certain tribe are like (the members of the tribe) themselves and Zakāh is not lawful for us.”

200. Related by Ahmad, the three Imāms, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān.

670. Sālim bin ʿAbdullāh bin ʿUmar narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to give ʿUmar bin Al-Khattāb something (some money), but he would say to him, ‘Would you give it to a person, who is more needy than me?’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would then say to him, ‘Take it. If you are given something from this property, without your having asked for it or being eager to receive it, and if you are not given, do not go and ask for it.’ Related by Muslim.

200. Abū Rāfi’ was a slave of Al-ʿAbbās the uncle of the Prophet ﷺ, and he freed him at the time of the Caliphate of ʿAlī (RAA).
671. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Al-lāh ﷺ said, “None of you should fast a day or two before the (beginning of the) month of Ṭa’mīdān, unless it is a day on which one is in the habit of fasting (i.e. voluntary fasting that coincides with that day).” Agreed upon.

672. ʿAmmār bin Yāsir (RAA) narrated, ‘Whoever fasts the day of doubt[201] he has then disobeyed Abū al-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ).’ Related by the five Imāms, and Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hīb-bān graded it as Sahīh.

201- It is the day that precedes Ramadān and people are not sure if it is the last day of Shaʿbān or the beginning of Ramadān.
673. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “Start fasting after you have seen it (i.e. the new crescent) and end the fast (at the end of the month) when you see it. If it is overcast and cannot be seen, then estimate its sighting (i.e. presume that Sha'bân lasted for thirty days).” Agreed upon.

Muslim narrated, “If it is too overcast to be seen then presume that it (Sha'bân) lasted for thirty days.”

In another narration by al-Bukhârî, “wait until thirty days of it (Sha'bân) have passed.”

674. Al-Bukhârî reported on the authority of Abû Hurairah, “Complete the days of Sha'bân as thirty days.”

675. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The people were trying to sight the new moon (of Ramadân) and when I reported to the Messenger of Allah that I had seen it, he fasted and commanded people to fast.' Related by Abû Dawûd, and Al-Hâkim and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

676. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'A Bedouin came to the Pro-
and said, 'I have sighted the crescent (of Ramadān). He then said to him, "Do you testify that there is none worthy of worship but Allāh?" The Bedouin said, 'Yes.' He asked him again, "Do you testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh?" The man replied, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ thereupon said, "O Bilāl! Announce to the people to (start) fasting tomorrow." Related by the five Imāms. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh. An-Nasā‘î said that it is most probably Mursal (a Hadith in which the link between the Successor (Tābī‘) and the Prophet ﷺ is missing.

677. The mother of the believers, Ḥafṣah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever does not form his intention to fast before Fajr, his fasting will not be accepted." Related by the five Imāms, but At-Tirmidhī and An-Nasā‘î consider it to be related by Ḥafṣah and not connected to the Prophet ﷺ. Imām Ad-Dāraquṭnī transmitted, "No fasting is accepted for one who does not form the intention (to fast) the night before." 202

678. Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'One day the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever does not form his intention to fast before Fajr, his fasting will not be accepted."' Some scholars are of the opinion that one can form his intention once at the beginning of the month to fast for the whole month, instead of making this intention every night.
lah entered my house and said, "Is there anything here (to eat)?" I said, 'No.' He said, "I shall then be fasting (today)." Then he came to us another day and we said to him, 'Someone has offered us some haiṣ\textsuperscript{203} as a gift.' He then said, "Show it to me. I had been fasting since this morning," and he ate from it (as it was a voluntary fast and not during the obligatory fasting of Ramadān). Related by Muslim.

\begin{quote}
679. Sahl bin Sa'd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "People will always be fine (on the right path, or following the Sunnah) as long as they hasten to break their fast (in Ramadān)."\textsuperscript{204} Agreed upon.

680. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh said, "Allāh, the Most Exalted said: "Those among My servants, who hasten to break their fast, are the most beloved (or dearest) to Me."' Related by at-Tirmidhi.

681. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "Eat the suhūr (pre-dawn meal), for there are blessings in this meal." Agreed upon.

\textsuperscript{203} A kind of food made of dates, fat and dried cheese.
\textsuperscript{204} Abū Dawūd added the following in a similar narration, '... because the Jews and the Christians delay doing so. (i.e. breaking their fast).'}
682. Sulaimân bin 'Ámir Ad-Dabî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When one of you is breaking his fast, he should eat some dates. If dates are not available, then break it with some water, for water is purifying.” Related by the five Imâms. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

683. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade us from practicing wîgâl in fasting (i.e. fasting continuously without breaking one’s fast in the evening or eating before the following dawn). So a man said to him, 'But you practice wîgâl O Messenger of Allâh!’ The Prophet Allâh ﷺ replied, ‘Which one of you is like me? I am given food and drink during my sleep by Allâh.’” So when people refused to stop wîgâl, the Prophet ﷺ fasted day and night continuously along with them for a day and then another day and then they saw the crescent (of the new month of Shawwâl). The Prophet ﷺ said to them, “If the crescent had not appeared, I would have made you fast for a longer period.” That was a punishment for them because they refused to stop (practicing Wîgâl). Agreed upon.

684. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever does not give up forged speech and
evil actions and does not abandon foolishness, Allāh is not in need of his leaving food and drink (i.e. Allāh will not accept his fasting).” Related by Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd, and the wording is from the latter.

685. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh would kiss and embrace (his wives) while fasting, for he had the most control of all of you over his desires.’ Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim, who added in a narration, ‘In Ramadān.’

686. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh had himself cupped while he was in a state of Ḳurān, and had himself cupped while he was fasting.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

687. Shaddād bin Aus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh came across a man in Al-BAqī’ (in Madinah) who was having himself cupped in Ramadān, and said to him, “The one who cups and the one who is being cupped have both broken their fast.” Related by the five Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Aḥmad, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān regarded it as authentic.205

---

205. The majority of scholars are of the opinion that cupping is allowed while fasting, as proved by the hadith of Ibn ‘Abbās that is narrated at a period of time later than that of Shaddād, as Ibn ‘Abbās accompanied the Prophet on his farewell pilgrimage. So, it was probably prohibited at
Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The first time cupping was disliked for the one who is fasting was when Ja'far bin Abi Talib had himself cupped while fasting and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came across him and said, "Those two have broken their fast (meaning Ja'far and the man who was cupping him)." But later on the Prophet ﷺ allowed cupping for the one who is fasting. Anas used to have himself cupped while he was fasting. Related by Ad-Dara'utnî, who regarded it as a strong hadith.'

'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ applied kohl to his eyes while he was fasting.' Related by Ibn Mâjah with a weak chain of narrators. According to At-Tirmidhi, nothing authentic has been related from the Prophet ﷺ concerning this issue, i.e. applying kohl, eye drops etc. to the eye while fasting.

Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, 'Whoever forgets that he is fasting, and eats or drinks is to complete his fast, as it was Allâh who fed him and gave him something to drink.' Agreed upon.

the beginning during fasting, but later it was allowed, and it is only disliked if the person becomes weak due to cupping while fasting.
691. Al-Hākim transmitted on the authority of Abū Hurairah, “Whoever breaks his fast during Ramadān due to forgetfulness is not to make up for the day later or perform any expiation.” It is a sound hadith.

692. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever is overcome and vomits is not to make up for the day, but whoever vomits intentionally must make up the day.” Related by the five Imāms.

693. Jābīr (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ left for Makkah during the year of the conquest (of Makkah) in Ramadān and he and the people with him fasted until he reached the valley of Kurā ‘Al-Ghamīm. He then called for a cup of water, which he elevated so that the people could see it, and then he drank. Afterwards, he was told that some people had continued to fast, and he then said, “Those are the disobedient ones! Those are the disobedient ones!”

694. In another narration, ‘He was told that people are finding
it difficult to fast (during the journey) and they are waiting to see what the Prophet will do. So he called for a cup of water after the 'Asr (afternoon) prayer and drank it.' Related by Muslim.

١٩٥ - وَعُسِّيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «بِأَيِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، إِنَّمَا أَجِدُ فِي يَّمِينِ الصَّمَامِ فِي السَّفَرِ، فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ جَنَّةٌ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «هَيِّنِي رَحْصَةً مِنِّي، فَقَالَ نَجِدَ فِي يَّمِينِ صَمَامِي، فَنَجِدُ حَتَّى نَحْصَسْنَ.» فَقَالَ أَحْبَابُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، أَوْلَاهُمُ الْمُنْتَفِقِ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثٍ.

695. Hamzah bin 'Amro Al-Aslamî (RAA) narrated, 'I said to the Messenger of Allâh (N.B.) 'O Messenger of Allah! I find within me the strength to fast while traveling. Would there be any blame upon me if I were to do so?' The Messenger of Allâh (N.B.) said to him, 'It is a concession from Allâh. Whoever takes it has done well. Whoever likes to fast, there is no blame upon him.' Related by Muslim.

١٩٦ - وَعُنِى بِعَبَاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ: «رَحِصُ لِلسَّبِيعِ الْكَبَّيْرِ، لِيَقُطِّعَ وَيَطعُّمُ عَنْ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ مِّسْكِينًا، وَلَا قَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ.» رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقاوْتِنِي، وَالْحَاكِم، وَصَحَّاحُهُ.

696. Ibn 'Abbás (RAA) narrated, 'An elderly man is permitted to break his fast, but he must feed a poor person daily, and he does not have to make up for it.' Related by Ad-Dâraquṭnî and Al-Hâkim, who rendered it to be Sahîh.
697. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, “I am ruined O Messenger of Allāh!” The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, “What has ruined you?” The man replied, ‘I had intercourse with my wife during the day in Ramadān while fasting.” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Are you able to free a slave?” The man said, ’No.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, “Can you fast for two consecutive months?” He said, ‘No.’ The Prophet ﷺ then asked him, “Can you provide food for sixty poor people?” He said, ‘No.’ Then the man sat down. A basket of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to the man, “Give this as Sadaqah (voluntary charity).” The man said, ‘To someone who is poorer than us? There is no one in this city (Al-Madinah) who is in need of these dates more than us!’ The Prophet ﷺ laughed until his molar teeth could be seen and said to the man, “Go and feed your family with these dates.” Related by the seven Imāms and the wording is from Muslim.

698. ’A’ishah and Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would rise in the morning (when it is already Fajr time) while he was Junub (in a state of major ritual impurity due to intercourse) on a day in Ramadān. He would then perform Ghusl and fast.’ Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim on the authority of Umm Salamah, ‘And he would not make up for it (that day).’
699. A‘ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever dies while he still has some fasts to make up (of the days of Ramâdân), then his heir (any of them) should fast on his behalf.” Agreed upon.

700. Abû Qatâdah Al-Ansâri (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked about fasting on the day of ‘Arafah (the 9th of the month of Dhul Hijjah). He replied, “Fasting on the day of ‘Arafah is an expiation for the preceding year and the following year.” He was also asked about fasting on the day of ‘Ashhûrâ (the 10th of the month of Muharram). He replied, “Fasting on the day of ‘Ashhûrâ’ is an expiation for the preceding year.” The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was also asked about fasting on Monday, and he replied, “This is the day on which I was born and the day on which I was sent (with the Message of Islâm) and the day on which I received revelation.” Related by Muslim.

701. Abû Aiyûb Al-Ansâri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever fasts during the month of Rama-
and then follows it with six days of Shawwāl will be (rewarded) as if he had fasted the entire year.” Related by Muslim.

702. Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No servant (of Allāh) fasts on a day (merely) for the sake of Allāh except that Allāh pushes the Hellfire seventy years further away from his face, due to fasting on this day.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

703. ‘A‘ishah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to fast until one would say, he never breaks his fast (i.e. he never stops fasting), and he would abandon fasting (at other times) until one would say that he never fasts. And I never saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ fast for a complete month except for the month of Ramadān, and I never saw him fast in a month more than he did in the month of Sha‘bān.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

704. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded us to fast for three days of every month; that is on the days of the full moon; the 13th, 14th, and 15th (of the lunar
month). Related by An-Nasâ’î and At-Tirmidhî and rendered authentic by Ibn Hibbân.

705. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “A woman is not to fast (even) for one day while her husband is present except with his permission.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhdârî. Abû Dawûd’s version states, “unless it is during Ramadân (then she does not need his permission as it is obligatory fasting).”

706. Abû Sa’îd Al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ has prohibited fasting on two days; the day of Fitr (breaking the fast of Ramadân) and on the day of sacrifice (Idul Ad-hâ).” Agreed upon.

707. Nubaishah Al-Hudhalli (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The days of Tashriq (the three days following Idul Ad-hâ, i.e. 11th, 12th and 13th of Dhul Hijjah) are days of eating, drinking and remembering (dhikr) of Allâh, the Most Great and Glorious.” Related by Muslim.

708. ’A’ishah and Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Nobody was
allowed to fast on the days of Tashriq except for those, who could
not afford the Hadî (sacrifice).' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

709. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of
Allâh ﷺ said, "Do not single out Friday night (i.e. the night
preceding Friday) among all the other nights for perform-
ing the night prayer. Also, do not single out Friday among
other days for fasting, unless it coincides with the days one
regularly fasts." Related by Muslim.

710. Abû Hurairah, narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "None of you should fast on Friday, unless he fasts
together with the day before or the day after." Agreed upon.

711. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of
Allâh ﷺ said, "When it is the middle of Sha'ban do not fast
(until it is Ramadân)." Related by the five Imâms, but Imâm
Ahmad declared it to be a weak narration.

712. As-Samma' bint Busr (RAA) narrated that the Messen-
ger of Allāh诅 said, “Do not fast on Saturday unless it is an obligatory fast. Do not fast even if you do not find anything (to eat) except for some grape peelings or the branch of a tree, in that case he should chew on it.” Related by the five Imāms and its narrators are reliable. Imām Mālik disapproved this narration, and Abū Dawūd said that this narration is abrogated.206

713. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to fast more often on Saturdays and Sundays than on the other days. He would say, “They are the ʾāds of the polytheists, and I love to act contrary to what they do.” Related by An-Nasāʾī and was rendered authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah, and the wording is his.

714. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade fasting on the day of ʿArafah for the one who is actually at ʿArafah (i.e. performing Ḥajj). Related by the five Im-

206. Imām As-Sanʿānī in ʿSubul As-Salām,’ says that probably Abū Dawūd says that it is abrogated, because he is referring to the following narration of Umm Salamah, who narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to often fast on Saturdays and Sundays. Imām At-Tirmidhī said that what is disliked here is for a person to exclusively choose Saturday as a day of fasting, as it is the day that the Jews honor. Anyway, most scholars said that it is disliked to fast on Saturday by itself due to the above mentioned Ahādith, except for Imām Mālik, who said that it is permissible to fast on Saturday by itself, but the hadith of As-Sammā’ is evidence against his opinion.
Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

715. 'Abdullāh Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “May he, who perpetually fasts (without a break) never fast.” 207 Agreed upon.

716. Muslim narrated on the authority of Abū Qatādah, “May he not fast or break his fast.”

Chapter III: I’tikāf208 and Night prayer (Tahajjud) in Ramadān

717. Abū Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “Whoever prays during the night in Ramadān out of

---

207. The Prophet ﷺ is probably rebuking the one who fasts continuously by making this *du‘ā* (suggestion) against him, meaning to stop him from doing so. Or it could probably mean that this person will not be rewarded for this fast, as he is acting contrary to the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ who prohibited fasting on ‘Id days and the other days mentioned above.

208. I’tikāf in this context means remaining in a mosque (preferably a congregational mosque) for a certain period of time with the intention of remaining in seclusion from worldly matters, and keeping oneself busy with acts of worship such as praying, fasting, reciting Qur’ān, dhikr etc. In other words one devotes himself purely to the worship of Allāh for that period of time, with the intention of getting closer to Allāh, the Almighty. It could be performed in Ramadān (which is recommended during the last ten days of the month) or at other times.
sincere faith and seeking its reward from Allâh, will have all of his previous sins forgiven.” Agreed upon.

718. ‘Â’ishah (RAA) narrated, With the start of the last ten days of Ramadân, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to tighten his waist belt (i.e. keep away from his wives) and used to stay up praying all night, and he would also wake his wives (to pray and recite Qur’ân etc.).” Agreed upon.

719. ‘Â’ishah (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to perform I’tikâf during the last ten days of Ramadân until he died. Then his wives used to perform I’tikâf after his death.’ Agreed upon.

720. ‘Â’ishah (RAA) narrated, “Whenever the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ intended to make I’tikâf, he would pray the morning prayer and then he would enter the place of his I’tikâf (i.e. the place, which he had prepared for his I’tikâf inside the mosque).” Agreed upon.

721. ‘Â’ishah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used
to put his head into (the window of my house) while he was in the mosque (performing *I'tikâf*) and I would comb his hair. When he was in *I'tikâf* he would not enter the house except for some need.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

722. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘It is Sunnah for the one performing *I’tikâf* not to visit the sick, attend a funeral, or touch his wife (with sexual desire), nor have sexual intercourse with her. He should also not go out (of the mosque) except for an extreme necessity, and no *I’tikâf* is accepted without fasting,209 or without being in a congregational mosque (where Friday prayer is performed).’ Related by Abû Dawûd with an acceptable chain of narrators, but scholars say that the last part (starting: ‘no *I’tikâf* is accepted…’) is most probably the saying of ‘A’ishah (RAA), i.e. Hadith Mauquf (i.e. that which the companion does not connect to the Prophet ﷺ) and it is not the saying of the Prophet ﷺ himself.

723. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The one who is performing *I’tikâf* does not have to fast unless he obliges himself to do so.” Related by ad-Dâraqutnî and al-Hâkim, and most probably it is also the saying of Ibn ‘Abbâs, i.e. Mawqûf and not of the sayings of the Prophet ﷺ.

209- According to most scholars it is preferable for one to fast while performing *I’tikâf* but he is not obliged to do so.
724. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "Some of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ were shown in their dreams that the night of Qadr was in the last seven nights of Ramadān. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, "It seems that all of your dreams agree that the Night of Qadr is in the last seven nights, and whoever wants to seek that night should do so in the last seven nights (of Ramadān)." Agreed upon.

725. Muʿawiyah bin Abī Sufiān (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh said regarding the night of al-Qadr, "It is the 27th night (of Ramadān)." Related by Abū Dawūd. But it is most probably the saying of Muʿawiyah and not the Prophet ﷺ.

210- The night of Qadr is the most virtuous night of the year, as Allāh says in the Qurʾān: "Verily! We have sent it in the night of al-Qadr. And what will make you know what the night of al-Qadr is? The night of Al-Qadr is better than a thousand months..." (Sūrat al-Qadr). Any action done on that night for example, reciting the Qurʾān, making dhikr of Allāh, and so on, is better than acting for one thousand months, which do not contain the night of Qadr. It is to be expected in the last ten days of Ramadān.

211- Scholars hold different opinions as to when the night of al-Qadr occurs. Some are of the opinion that it is the 21st, some say the 23rd, others say the 25th and yet others say that it is the 29th. Some are of the opinion that it varies from year to year, but most scholars believe that it is most probably the 27th of Ramadān due to the hadith related by Ahmad on the authority of Ibn Umar, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who likes to seek that night should do so on the 27th."
726. A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘I asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, ‘O Messenger of Allâh, if I know what night the night of Qadr is, what should I say during it?’ He said, ‘Say: O Allâh, You are the Pardoner and You love to pardon, so pardon me.’ Related by the five Imâms except for Abû Dawûd. At-Tirmidhî and Al-Hâkim reported it as Sahih.

727. Abû Sa’îd Al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “One should not undertake journeys except to three mosques: al-Masjid al-Harâm (in Makkah), the Aqsa mosque, or this mosque (in Madinah).” Agreed upon.

212. Scholars say that if one makes a vow to perform I’tikâf in one of these three mosques in particular, then he should fulfill his vow, due to this hadîth, which indicates that these mosques have special preference over any other mosque. But if someone vows to perform I’tikâf in another mosque, it is not obligatory on him to fulfill it and he may perform it in any place.
Chapter I: Its virtues and those upon whom Hajj (Pilgrimage) is obligatory

728. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The performance of Umrah is an expiation for all the sins committed (between this Umrah and the previous one), and the reward for Hajj Mabrūr \(^{213}\) (the one accepted by Allāh or the one which was performed without doing any wrong) is nothing save Paradise.” Agreed upon.

729. ‘A'ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘I once asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Is Jihād incumbent upon women? He replied, ‘Yes. They have to take part in Jihād in which no fighting takes place, which is: Hajj and Umrah.’” Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah and the wording is his. It is reported with a sound chain of narrators.

\(^{213}\) It is the Hajj accepted by Allāh or the one, which is performed pure of any sins or evil actions.
730. Jàbir bin 'Abdullàh (RAA) narrated, 'A Bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allàh! Tell me about 'Umrah! Is it compulsory? He replied ﷺ, "No (it is not compulsory), but it is better for you to perform it." Related by Ahmad and at-Tirmidhi. Scholars are of the opinion that it is Mawqûf. Ibn 'Adî narrated with a weak chain of narrators on the authority of Jàbir (RAA) in a Hadith Marfu' (connected to the Prophet ﷺ), "Hajj and Umrah are compulsory."214

731. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allàh ﷺ was asked, 'What is as-Sâbîl? 215 The Messenger of Allàh ﷺ replied, "Provision of food and means to make the journey." Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî and rendered authentic by Al-Hâkim.

732. At-Tirmidhi reported the same hadith on the authority of Ibn 'Umar but with a weak chain of narrators.

214- Most scholars hold the opinion that 'Umrah is Sunnah and not a compulsory duty.
215- The man is asking about what is meant by being able to perform Hajj as mentioned in the verse, "And Hajj is a duty that mankind owes to Allàh, those who can afford the journey." (3:97).
733. Ibn `Abbás (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came across some riders at ar-Rauhâ' (a place near Madinah). He asked them, "Who are you?" They replied, 'Who are you?' He replied, 'I am the Messenger of Allâh.' A woman then lifted up a boy, and asked the Prophet, 'Will this boy be rewarded for Hajj?' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ replied, "Yes, and you too will be rewarded." 216 Related by Muslim.

734. Ibn `Abbás (RAA) narrated that `Al-Fadl Ibn `Abbás was riding behind the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ when a woman from the tribe of Khath'am came along, and al-Fadl started looking at her and she also started looking at him. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ kept on turning al-Fadl's face to the other side. She said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! Allâh has prescribed Hajj for His servants, and it has become due on my father who is an old man, who cannot sit stable on his mount. Shall I perform Hajj on his behalf?' The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, you may." This incident took place during

216 The boy will be rewarded for his obedience, while the mother will be rewarded for carrying and instructing him to perform Hajj. This hadith is evidence that performing Hajj by someone before attaining puberty is correct and acceptable, but once he attains the age of puberty, he is to perform Hajj once again, as Hajj is compulsory on adults only.
the Farewell Pilgrimage of the Prophet ﷺ. Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

735. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘A woman from the tribe of Juhainah came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘My mother had vowed to perform Hajj, but she died before fulfilling her vow. Should I perform Hajj on her behalf?’ The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes perform Hajj on her behalf. Had there been a debt on your mother, would you have paid it or not? So, pay off her debt to Allāh, for He is most deserving of settlement of His debt.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

736. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Any minor (child) who performs Hajj must perform it again after coming of age; any slave who performs Hajj and is then freed, must perform his Hajj again.” Reported by Ibn Shaibah and Al-Baihaqī. Its narrators are authoritative but scholars say that it is Mawqūf.
737. Ibn `Abbas (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying, "A man must never be alone with a woman unless there is a Mahram 217 with her. A woman also may not travel with anyone except with a Mahram (relative)." A man stood up and asked, 'O Messenger of Allāh! My wife has gone for Hajj while I am enlisted for such and such a battle, what should I do?’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, “Go and join your wife in Hajj.” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

738. Ibn `Abbas (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ heard a man saying, ‘O Allāh! Here I am in response to Your call (saying Labbayk on behalf…) on behalf of Shubrumah.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, “Have you performed your own Hajj?’ He replied, ‘No,’ whereupon the Prophet ﷺ told him, "You must perform Hajj on your own behalf first, and then perform it on behalf of Shubrumah.” Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

739. Ibn `Abbas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ once addressed us and said, “O People! Hajj has been presc-
ribed for you.” Al-Aqra’ bin Habis stood up and asked, ‘O Prophet of Allah! Are we to perform Hajj every year?’ The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Had I said ‘yes’, it would have become a (yearly) obligation. Hajj is obligatory only once in one’s lifetime. Whatever one does over and above this is supererogatory (a voluntary act) for him.” Related by the five Imams except for at-Tirmidhi.

740. A similar narration was also related by Muslim on the authority of Abū Hurairah.

باب الحج

Chapter II: Mawāqit: Fixed Times and Places For Ihrām

741. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ specified for the people of Madinah, DhulHulaifah (a place 540 km to the north of Makkah) as miqāt.218 For those coming from ash-Shām (including Syria, Jordan and Palestine), he specified al-Juhfah (a place 187 km to the north-west of Makkah and close to Rābigh, where they now perform their Ihrām). For those coming from Najd, he specified Qran al-Manāzil, (a mountain, 94 km to the east of Makkah, overlooking ‘Arafah. For those coming from Yemen, he specified Yalamlam (a mountain 54 km to the south of Makkah. These places are for the people (coming from the above

218- A place from where they must declare their intention for Hajj and enter the state of Ihrām.
specified countries) as well as for others, who pass by them on their way to perform Hajj or `Umrah. Those living within those boundaries can assume Ihram from where they set out (for the journey), and even the residents of Makkah, their Miqat would be the place where they are staying in Makkah. 'Agreed upon.

742. 'A`ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Alläh specified for those coming from Iraq, Dhát `Irq (a place 94 km to the north-east of Makkah) as their Miqat.' Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasa`î.

743. Muslim related a similar narration on the authority of Jâbir, but it is most probably Mawqûf.

744. Al-Bukhârî reported that it was `Umar, who specified Dhát `Irq as the miqat (of those coming from Iraq).

745. Ibn `Abbâs narrated that the Messenger of Alläh specified al-`Aqîq (a part of Dhát `Irq) for those coming from the east.' Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasa`î.

219. After al-Bagrah and al-Kûfah were conquered.
Chapter III: Kinds of Ihram

746. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘We left Madinah with the Messenger of Allah Ṣ to perform the Farewell Hajj. Some of us declared Ihram to perform Umrah, while others declared their intentions to perform both Hajj and Umrah. Yet others declared their Ihram to perform Hajj only. The Prophet Ṣ declared Ihram for Hajj only. Those who intended Umrah terminated their Ihram as soon as they finished the rituals of Umrah. Those who intended to perform Hajj only or to combine Hajj with Umrah, did not terminate their Ihram until the Day of Slaughtering (i.e. the day of sacrifice or ‘Idul Ad-ha).’ Agreed upon.

Chapter IV: The Etiquettes of Ihram

747. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah Ṣ used to start saying the Talbiyah (after entering the state of Ihram) from the mosque of Dhul Hulaifah (i.e. from the Miqat of Madinah).’ Agreed upon.
748. Khallâd bin as-Sâ'ib narrated on the authority of his father, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Jibrîl (peace be upon him) came to me and told me: ‘Command your Companions to raise their voices when saying Talbiyah.’" Related by the five Imâms and rendered authentic by At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân.

749. Zaid bin Thâbit (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ intended to make Iḥrâm for Hajj, he would wash, and take off his ordinary clothes (and put on his white Iḥrâm).’ Related by At-Tirmidhî who declared it to be Hadîth Hasan.

750. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked about what the person who is in a state of Iḥrâm (Muḥrîm) should wear. He answered, "A person in the state of Iḥrâm is not allowed to wear a sewn shirt, a turban, trousers, a hooded robe, shoes or sewn slippers (Khuff), unless one is unable to find unsown slippers, then he may wear his Khuff or shoes provided one cuts them below the ankles, and you must not wear clothing that has been dyed with sweet smelling fragrance (such as saffron).” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

---

220- Leather foot-wear which covers the ankles
751. ‘A‘ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘I used to apply perfume to the Prophet ﷺ when he intended to enter the state of Ḥāram, before he put on his Ḥāram (garments). And again when he ended his state of Ḥāram, but before he had made Tawaf around the Ka‘bah.’

221 Agreed upon.

752. Uthmān bin ‘Affān (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A Muhrim (one in the state of Ḥāram) must not contract marriage, nor help others contract marriage, nor get engaged to marry.” Related by Muslim.

753. Abū Qatādah Al-Ansāri (RAA) narrated concerning his hunting a zebra while he is not in a state of Ḥāram, that ‘Allāh’s
Messenger said to Abū Qatādah’s companions—who were in a state of Ihram, “Did any one of you ask Abū Qatādah to attack the herd, or point it out to him?” They said, ‘No.’ The Prophet then said, “Then, you may eat what is left of the quarry.” Agreed upon.

754. Aṣ-Ṣābi bīn Jath-thāmah al-Laithi (RAA) narrated, ‘He presented to the Prophet the meat of a zebra while he was in the area known as al-Abwā’ or Waddān. The Prophet declined it, and said to him, “We declined your present only because we are in the state of Ihram.” Agreed upon.

755. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh said, “Five kinds of animals are vicious and harmful, and they may be killed outside or inside the sacred area of Haram (Sanctuary). These are: the scorpion, the kite, the crow, the mouse, and the rabid dog.” Agreed upon.

(as in the hadith). Scholars deduced from this story that it is permissible for the Muḥrim to eat land game as long as he did not ask for it to be hunted, pointed it out to the person who hunted it or helped in the hunt.

223- The Prophet declined the present because the man caught it especially for the Prophet while he was in the state of Ihram. What is allowed for the muḥrim is to eat what was given as a present from land game that was not caught for the muḥrim but for the one who is not in the state of Ihram, who caught it for himself and then decided to give some of it to the muḥrim as a present.
756. Ibn `Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had himself cupped while he was in the state of Ḥurām.' Agreed upon.

757. Ka'b bin `Ujrah (RAA) narrated, 'I was carried to the Prophet ﷺ and the lice were falling over my face. He said, "I did not know that your disease is hurting you as much as what I see. Can you sacrifice a sheep?"' I said, 'No.' He then said, "Fast for three days or feed six poor people, half a Sā' each."224 Agreed upon.

758. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'When Allāh, the Most High granted His Messenger ﷺ victory on the conquest of Makka, the Prophet ﷺ addressed the people, so he glorified Allāh and praised Him, and said, "Allāh withheld the elephant from

224. In another narration: of dates.
Makkah and empowered His Messenger and the believers over it. It has not been made lawful (i.e. fighting in it) for anyone before me, but it has been lawful for me only for a few hours on that day (of the conquest), and it will not be made lawful to anyone after me (to enter it fighting). Its wild game must not be frightened, its thorns are not to be cut. No one is allowed to pick up lost articles (Luqatah) unless he announces it (what he has found) publicly (in order to return it to the owner). If anyone has someone murdered inside its boundaries, then he has the choice of the best of two options (i.e. either to accept compensation, i.e. blood money or to retaliate). Al-‘Abbās then said, ‘Except for the Idhkhar (a kind of nice smelling grass, which is used by goldsmiths and burnt in households.)'

225 Referring to the Abyssinian expedition against Makkah, meaning to destroy the Ka'bah, but Allāh, protected His Sacred House, and they went back defeated after Allāh sent flocks of birds on them (Sūrah 105).

226 In another narration the Prophet ﷺ said to Al-‘Abbās, “Except for the Idhkhar.” Which means that it is excluded from the prohibition of cutting wild plants for the reasons that Al-‘Abbās mentioned.
All bin Abi Tālib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Madinah is a Haram (Sanctuary) and its Sacred Precincts extend from ‘Air to Thawr (the names of two mountains).” Related by Muslim.

باب صفة الحج ودخول مكة

Chapter V: Description of Hajj Rituals and Entering Makkah
Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allahﷺ performed Ḥajj (on the 10th year of Hijrah), and we set out with him (to perform Ḥajj). When we reached Dhul-Hulaifah, Asmā’ bint ʿUmais gave birth to Muḥammad Ibn Abī Bakr. She sent a message to the Prophetﷺ (asking him what she should do). He said, “Take a bath, bandage your private parts and make the intention for Ihram.” The Prophetﷺ then prayed in the mosque and then mounted al-Qaswāʾ (his she-camel) and it stood erect with him on its back at al-Baidāʾ (the place where he started his Ihram). He then started pronouncing the Talbiyah, saying: “Labbaika Allāhumma labbaik labbaika la sharika laka la labbaik, innal ḥamda wan-niʿmata laka wal mulk, la sha-
rika lak (O Allâh! I hasten to You. You have no partner. I hasten to You. All praise and grace is Yours and all Sovereignty too; You have no partner). When we came with him to the House (of Allâh), he placed his hands on the Black Stone (Hajar al Aswad) and kissed it. He then started to make seven circuits (round the Ka'bah), doing ramal (trotting) in three of them and walking (at his normal pace) four other circuits. Then going to the place of Ibrahim (Maqatim Ibrâhim), there he prayed two rak'ât. He then returned to the Black Stone (Hajar al Aswad) placed his hands on it and kissed it. Then he went out of the gate to Safa, and as he approached it, he recited: “Verily as-Safa and Marwah are among the signs appointed by Allâh,” (2:158), adding, “I begin with what Allâh began.” He first mounted as-Safa until he saw the House, and facing the Qiblah he declared the Oneness of Allâh and glorified Him and said: ‘La ilaha illa-llâh wahdahu la shariha lahu, lahul mulk wa lahul 'amîn, wa huwa 'ala kulli shai'în qa'dear, la ilaha illa-llâh wahdahu anjaza wa'dahu, wa nasara 'abdahu, wa hazamal ahzaba wahdah’ (There is no God but Allâh, He is One, and has no partner. His is the dominion, and His is the praise and He has Power over all things. There is no God but Allâh alone, Who fulfilled His promise, helped His servant and defeated the confederates alone.”) He said these words three times making supplications in between. He then descended and walked towards Marwah, and when his feet touched the bottom of the valley, he ran; and when he began to ascend, he walked (at his normal pace) until he reached Marwah. There he did as he had done at Safa……

When it was the day of Tarwiyyah (8th of Dhul-Hijjah) they went to Minâ and put on the Ihram for Hajj and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ rode his mount, and there he led the Dhuhr (noon), ‘Asr (afternoon), Maghrib (sunset), ‘Ishâ and Fajr (dawn) prayers. He then waited a little until the sun had risen, and commanded that a tent be pitched at Namirah (close to Arafat). The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, continued on until he came to ‘Arafah and he found that the tent had been pitched for him at Namirah. There he got down until the sun had passed its meridian; he commanded that al-Qaswâ be brought and saddled for him, then he came to the bottom of the valley, and addressed the people with the well-known sermon Kuṭbat al-Wadhâ’ (the Farewell Sermon). Then the Adhân was pronounced and later on the Iqâmah and the Prophet ﷺ led the
Dhuhr (noon) prayer. Then another Iqâmah was pronounced and the Prophet ﷺ led the ‘Asr (afternoon) prayer and he observed no other prayer in between the two.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then mounted his camel and came to the place where he was to stay. He made his she-camel, al-Qaswâ’, turn towards the rocky side, with the pedestrian path lying in front of him. He faced the Qiblah, and stood there until the sun set, and the yellow light diminished somewhat, and the disc of the sun totally disappeared. He pulled the nose string of al-Qaswâ’ so forcefully that its head touched the saddle (in order to keep her under perfect control), and pointing with his right hand, advised the people to be moderate (in speed) saying: “O people! Calmness! Calmness!” Whenever he passed over an elevated tract of land, he slightly loosened the nose-string of his camel until she climbed up. This is how he reached al-Muzdalifah. There he led the Maghrib (sunset) and ‘Ishâ prayers with one Adhân and two Iqâmas, and did not pray any optional prayers in between them.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then lay down until dawn and then offered the Fajr (dawn) prayer with an Adhân and an Iqâmah when the morning light was clear. He again mounted al-Qaswâ’, and when he came to Al-Mash’âr Al-Haram (The Sanctuary Landmark, which is a small mountain at al-Muzdalifah) he faced the Qiblah, and supplicated to Allâh, Glorified Him, and pronounced His Uniqueness and Oneness, and kept standing until the daylight was very clear. Then he set off quickly before the sun rose, until he came to the bottom of the valley of Muḥassir where he urged her (al-Qaswâ’) a little. He followed the middle road, which comes out at the greatest Jamarah (one of the three stoning sites called Jamrat-ul ‘Aqabah), he came to Jamarah which is near the tree. At this he threw seven small pebbles, saying, 'Allâhu Akbar' while throwing each of them in a manner in which small pebbles are thrown (holding them with his fingers) and this he did while at the bottom of the valley.

He then went to the place of sacrifice, and sacrificed sixty-three (camels) with his own hand (he brought 100 camels with him and he asked ‘Ali to sacrifice the rest). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ again rode and came to the House (of Allâh), where he performed Tawâf Al-Ifâdah and offered the Dhuhr prayer at Makkah...’ Muslim transmitted this hadith through a very long narration describing the full details of the Hajj of the Prophet ﷺ.

271
762. Khuzaimah bin Thabit (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ finished his Talbiyah whether in Hajj or Umrah, he would ask Allâh for His good pleasure and acceptance and ask Him for Paradise, and would seek refuge in Him from Hell.’ Related by Ash-Shâfi’i with a weak chain of narrators.

763. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “I have offered my sacrifice here (at Minâ) and all of Minâ is a place for slaughtering, so sacrifice where you are staying (at Minâ). And I have stopped here 227 (at ‘Arafât) and all of ‘Arafât is a stopping place (for the Day of ‘Arafah on the 9th of Dhul-Hijjah). And I have stood here, and all of Jam’ (meaning al-Muzdalifah) is a place for standing.” Related by Muslim.

764. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came to Makkah, he entered from its higher side (a place now called al-Mu’alla gate) and went out from its lower side (now called Kudâ).’ Agreed upon.

---

227. The pilgrim is not literary asked to stand at ‘Arafah on that day, but just to be physically and mentally present there, whether he is asleep, awake, riding, lying down etc.
Whenever Ibn 'Umar (RAA) came to Makkah he would spend the night at Dhi Tuwā valley (near Makkah), and in the morning he would bathe. Ibn 'Umar used to say that this is what the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to do.' Agreed upon.

Ibn 'Abbas (RAA) narrated that he used to kiss the Black Stone and prostrate himself on it. Related by Al-Hākim and Al-Baihaqī.

Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded them to trot for three circuits and walk (with a normal pace) for four circuits, between the two corners (The Black Stone and the Yemeni corner). Agreed upon.

Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that whenever he made Ta-wāf round the Ka'bah, he would trot during the first three circuits

---

228- This hadith is reported to be weak, as it is reported with a weak chain of narrators. It has only been confirmed that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ placed his hands on the Black Stone and kissed it, not that he prostrated on it. The hadith of 'Umar (no. 770) proves this.
and walk the remaining four.

In another version, 'I saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, when he made Tawaf, whether on Hajj or 'Umrah, that he would trot for the first three circuits (of Tawaf) and walk for the remaining four.' Agreed upon.

769. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I never saw the Prophet ﷺ touch (place his hands on) any other part of the Ka'bah except the two corners: The Black Stone and the Yemeni corner.' Related by Muslim.

770. Umar (RAA) narrated that he kissed the Black Stone and said, 'I know that you are a stone and can neither benefit anyone nor harm anyone. Had I not seen Allah's Messenger ﷺ kissing you, I would not have kissed you.' Agreed upon.

771. Abū At-Tufail (RAA) narrated, 'I saw Allah's Messenger ﷺ making Tawaf round the Ka'bah, and he was touching the corner (of the Black Stone) with a stick that he had with him and then kissing the stick.' Related by Muslim.

772. Ya'li bin Umaiyyah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ made the Tawaf while wearing a green Yemeni mantle, bringing it up from under his right armpit while covering the left shoulder.' Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'i. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahih.

274
773. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'When we assumed Ihram (for Hajj or Umrah) some of us raised their voices with Talbiyah and nobody objected to that, and others raised their voices with Takbir and no one objected to that (which means that saying Allahu Akbar 'Allah is the Greatest', or reciting the Talbiyah are both acceptable during Ihram).' Agreed upon.

774. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent me at night from al-Muzdalifah (to Minā) with the weak members of his family (women and children).’ Agreed upon.

775. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Saudah (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) asked his permission, on the night of al-Muzdalifah, to leave earlier (to Minā) as she was a heavy and slow woman.' The Prophet ﷺ gave her permission.' Agreed upon.

776. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to us, "Do not throw the pebbles at Jamrah al-Aqabah

229- It is Sunnah to spend the night at Muzdalifah and start going to Minā after Fajr. This narration however, indicates that it is permissible for the women and children (the weak members on the journey) to leave to Minā at night.
until sunrise." Related by the five Imāms except An-Nasa’ī, but with a disconnected chain of narrators.

777. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Prophet ﷺ sent Umm Salamah on the night of the 10th (before the day of the Sacrifice) and she threw her pebbles before dawn, after which she returned to Makkah to perform Ṭawfī.‘ Related by Abū Dawūd.

778. Urwah bin Muḍarras (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Anyone who offered this prayer –at al-Muzdalifah- along with us, and waited with us until we returned to Minā, and he stayed at ‘Arafat (on the 9th) before that by night or day, he would have completed the prescribed duties of Hajj.” Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

779. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The pagans did not use to depart from Muzdalifah until the sun had risen, and they would say, ‘Let the sun shine on Thabīr (the highest mountain in Makkah). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ contradicted them and departed from Muzdalifah before sunrise.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.
780. Ibn 'Abbas and Usâmah bin Zaid (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ kept on reciting Talbiyah until he threw the pebbles at Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

781. 'Abdullâh bin Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated, that he kept the Ka'bah on his left and Minâ on his right and threw the seven pebbles of Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah. He then said, 'This is the location where the one on whom sûrah al-Baqarah ( sûrah no. 2) was revealed (i.e. the Messenger of Allah ﷺ).’ Agreed upon.

782. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ threw Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah on the Day of Sacrifice (the 9th of Dhul Ījîjah) in the forenoon. On the following days he threw them when the sun had passed its meridian.' Related by Muslim.

230- He is referring to the place where the Messenger of Allah ﷺ stood to throw the pebbles.
Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that he used to throw the pebbles of al-Jamrat ud-Duniyá (the Jamrah near to the Khaif mosque) with seven small pebbles, and would recite Takbir when throwing each pebble. Then he would go ahead until he reached the bottom of the valley, where he would stand for quite a long time facing the direction of the Qiblah, and raising his hands, while supplicating Alláh. Then he went and threw seven pebbles at the second Jamrah (al-Jamarah al-Wastá) while saying Alláhu Akbar with each throw. He would then turn to the left of the bottom of the valley, stand there facing the Qiblah and supplicating to Alláh with his hands raised. Then he went to Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah, threw seven pebbles at it, uttering the Takbir with each throw. After that he left and did not pause. He would then say, 'I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing like this.' Related by Al-Bukhári.

Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Alláh ﷺ said, "May Alláh bless those who shaved." The Companions asked him, 'O Alláh's Messenger, what about those who cut their hair short?' They repeated their question twice (and each time he repeated his saying, 'May Alláh bless those who shaved.' On the third time, the Messenger of Alláh ﷺ then said, "And (may Alláh bless) those who cut their hair short." Agreed upon.

---

231- In one version of this hadith, the Messenger of Alláh ﷺ made a supplication for those who shaved three times, and in the fourth he supplicated Alláh for those who cut their hair short. In another version he supplicated for those who shaved twice, and the third time he supplicated Alláh for those who cut their hair short.
785. 'Abdullah Ibn 'Amro bin al-'As (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stood in Minâ during the Farewell Hajj, while the people asked him questions and he answered them. A man asked, 'O Prophet of Allâh! I was not alert and I shaved my head before slaughtering my animal?' The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm, go and slaughter your animal." Another man asked, 'I slaughtered the animal before I threw the pebbles?' Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm, go and throw your pebbles." The narrator said: "Whoever asked the Prophet ﷺ about anything done before or after the other he told him "No harm done. Go and do (whatever you missed)." Agreed upon.

786. Al-Maisûr bin Makhramah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sacrificed his animal before he shaved and commanded his companions to do so.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

787. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When one of you threw the pebbles and shaved his hair, everything including perfume becomes lawful for him except women (i.e. sexual intercourse)." Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

788. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ
said, "Women (pilgrims) so not have to shave (their heads); they may only shorten their hair." Related by Abû Dawûd with a good chain of narrators.

789. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that 'Al-'Abbas bin 'Abdul Muttaâlib asked permission from the Prophet ﷺ to stay at Makkah during the nights of Minâ in order to provide drinking water (from Zamzam) to the pilgrims, and the Prophet ﷺ allowed him.' Agreed upon.

790. Asim bin 'Adi (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ excused the herdsmen of camels from sleeping at Minâ and asked them to throw pebbles on the day of sacrifice (i.e. throw Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah and they do not have to spend the night at Minâ), and then to throw the pebbles of the next day and the day after (i.e. of the 11th and the 12th) combined (on the 12th), and then throw pebbles again on the 13th. Related by the five Imâms. At-Tîrûmidî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

791. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ delivered a sermon to us on the Day of Nahr (sacrifice) (and the narrator mentioned the sermon.).' Agreed upon.
792. Sarrâ' bint Nabhân\(^{232}\) (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ delivered a sermon to us on the second day of sacrifice, 'Yaum ar-Ru'ûs' (11\(^{th}\) of Dhul-Hijjah) and said, "Is this not the middle of the days of Tashriq?" \(^{233}\) Related by Abû Dawûd.

793. ‘A'ishah (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her, "Your Tawâf by the Ka'bah and your Sa'î between Safâ and Marwah is sufficient for both your Hajj and ‘Umrah (i.e. one Tawâf and one Sa'î are sufficient as she combined Hajj and ‘Umrah)." Related by Muslim.

794. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ did not trot during the seven circuits made in the final Tawâf when he returned to Makkah.' Related by the five Imâms except at-Tirmidhî. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

---

\(^{232}\) She was mistress of a temple in pre-Islamic days.

\(^{233}\) The days of Tashriq are 11\(^{th}\), 12\(^{th}\), and 13\(^{th}\) of Dhul Hijjah, but probably the Prophet ﷺ means that it is the best of its days, or maybe the middle counting the day of sacrifice with them, as 'Yaum ar-Ru'ûs' is by consensus the 11\(^{th}\).
795. Anas (RAA), narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ rested for a while at al-Muhassab (a valley opening at al-Abtâh between Makkah and Minâ) prayed Dhuhr, 'Agr, Maghrib and 'Ishâ' prayers after which he rode to the Ka'bah and made Tawâf.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

796. 'Â'ishah (RAA) narrated that she did not use to do that - i.e. rest at al-Muhassab- and said, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ rested at al-Muhassab, because it was easier to stop there and depart from (i.e. it is not a Sunnah to rest there'). Related by Muslim.

797. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'People were commanded to make the Tawâf round the Ka'bah their last rite (Farewell Tawâf) but the menstruating women were excused from it.' Agreed upon.

798. Ibn Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Offering prayer in my mosque (in Madinah) is better than one thousand prayers elsewhere, save for those offered prayer in al-Masjid al-Harâm (in Makkah). And prayer offered in al-Masjid al-Harâm is better than prayer offered in my mosque by one hundred prayers." Related by Ahmad and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.
Chapter VI: Missing the Pilgrimage or being detained (Ih-gār)

799. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, When the Prophet ﷺ was prevented from performing ‘Umrah (by Quraish) he shaved his head, had intercourse with his wives and slaughtered his animal. The next year he performed ‘Umrah to make up for the year that he had missed.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

800. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ went to visit Dubā’ah bint Az-Zubair bin Ṭabd Muṭṭalib. She said to him, ‘O Messenger of Allāh I have made the intention to perform Hajj but I am suffering from an illness.’ He said to her, “Perform Hajj but set a condition that you shall be relieved of the Iḥrām whenever you are prevented (due to illness, etc.).”’

Agreed upon.

234 - This indicates that a muḥrīm can preset a condition that if he is prevented from performing Hajj or Umrah then he is relieved from his Iḥrām whenever he is prevented.
801. Ikrimah narrated on the authority of Al-Hajjāj bin 'Amr al-Ansārī (RAA), that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If anyone breaks (a leg) or becomes lame (while he was performing Hajj or 'Umrah) he is released from him ihram and must perform Hajj the next year.” Ikrimah said, ‘I asked Ibn 'Abbās and Abū Hurairah about this statement of Al-Hajjāj, and they said that he had spoken the truth. Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Ḥasan.
Chapter I: Conditions of Business Transactions and Those which are Forbidden

802. Rifa‘ah bin Rāfi‘ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh was asked, ‘Which type of earning is the best?’ He said, “A man’s earning through working with his own hands, and every business transaction which is approved (which is Ḥalāl and free of cheating etc...)” Related by Al-Bazzār and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

803. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘He heard the Messenger of Allāh say in the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) while he was in Makkah, “Allāh has prohibited the sale of alcohol, dead animals, pigs, and idols.” People asked, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! What about the fat of dead animals, it is used for...
greasing boats and skins and people use it for making oil for lamps.' He said, 'No, it is Harām.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then added, "May Allāh curse the Jews, for Allāh made the fat (of animals) Harām (unlawful) for them, yet they melted the fat, sold it and ate its price." Agreed upon.

804. Ibn Mas`ūd (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "When two business dealers dispute (over a business dealing) and none of them has evidence to prove his case, the final word is left to the seller or they may both abandon the deal."' Related by the five Imāms and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

805. Abū Mas`ūd al-Ansāri (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited taking the price of a dog, the earnings of a prostitute and the fees taken by a soothsayer.' Agreed upon.

806. Jābir bin `Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'That he was once traveling on his camel which had become so slow that he intended to get rid of it. The Prophet ﷺ passed by (after Jābir told him the
story), and poked the camel with his stick, and asked Jābir to ride it again. The camel was much faster than it had ever been before. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to Jābir, “Sell it to me for one Uqiyah (ounce) of gold.” Jābir said, ‘No.’ He again said, “Sell it to me for one Uqiyah of gold”. Jābir says, ‘I sold it for one Uqiyah and stipulated that I should ride it to my house.’ When we reached (Madīnah) I took that camel to the Prophet ﷺ and he gave me its price. I returned home but he sent for me (and when I went to him) he said, “Do you think that I asked you to reduce the price to take your camel? Take your camel and your money it is all yours.” Agreed upon and this is Muslim’s version.

807 Jābir (RAA) narrated, ‘A man decided that a slave of his would be free after his death, but the man had no other property. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took the slave and called (the people) for one to buy him (from the Prophet ﷺ), and he sold him.235 Agreed upon.

808 Maimūnah (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about a mouse that fell into a pot of clarified butter, and died inside it. He said, “Take out (the mouse) and what is around it, and throw it away. Then eat (the rest of) your clarified butter.” Related by Al-Bukhārī. Ahmad and an-Nasā’ī added the following, ‘in solid clarified butter’.

235- In the narration of Al-Bukhārī, Nu‘aim bin ‘Abdullāh bought him and paid 800 Dirhams. Scholars say that this Hadith is evidence that the ruler can sell the property of a man who is bankrupt and divide the money among his debtors or give it to him to spend (as in this Hadith).
809. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ḥ杀害 said, "If a mouse fell into a pot of clarified butter, and the butter is solid, take it (the mouse) and what is around it out and throw it away. But if the butter was melted (i.e. in a liquid state) do not touch it (i.e. throw it all away)." Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd. Al-Bukhārī and Abū Hātim ruled it to be weak.

810. Abū Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated, 'I asked Jābir about the price of cats and dogs.' He answered me, 'The Messenger of Allāh ḥ杀害 rebuked that.' Related by Muslim. In a version by An-Nasā'ī, he added, "Except that of a hunting dog." 236

236- There is a consensus among the scholars about the price of the dog except the one used for hunting or guarding. They differed over the price of a cat, but they agreed to selling it if it is used for a certain benefit.
811. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Barirah came to me and said, 'I have made an agreement with my masters to pay them nine Uqiyas (ounces, of gold) (in installments) one Uqiyah per year, so please help me (to pay the money).' 'A'ishah replied, 'I am ready to pay the whole amount now provided your masters agree that your Walā'237 will be for me.' Barirah went back to her masters and told them about that offer but they refused to accept it. She returned, and at that time, the Messenger of Allāh ♨ was present (at 'A'ishah's house). Barirah said to 'A'ishah, 'I told them about the offer but they did not accept it and insisted on having the Walā' for themselves.' The Prophet ♨ heard that, and 'A'ishah narrated the whole story to him. He then said to her, "Buy her and stipulate that the Walā’ should be yours, as Walā’ is (legally) for the manumitter." 'A'ishah (RAA) did so and the Messenger of Allāh ♨ stood up in front of the people, and after glorifying and praising Allāh, he said, "What about the people who impose conditions which are not in Allāh's Book (i.e. contradictory to Islāmic Shari’ah)? "Every condition that is not found in the Book of Allāh is invalid, even if its number is one hundred. Allāh's decisions are the right ones and His conditions are the firmer ones, and the Walā’ is for the manumitter." Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In Muslim’s version, "Buy her and manumit her, and stipulate that her Walā’ loyalty is yours.”

237- Walā’ refers to the right of inheriting the property of a manumitted slave after his death. The one who has the most right to inherit from him is the one who manumitted him.
812. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Umar (RAA) prohibited selling the mothers of children\(^{233}\) and said, 'She is not to be sold, given as a gift, or inherited, but her owner is to enjoy her (in sexual intercourse) as long as he lives. When he dies she becomes free.' Related by Mālik and Al-Baihaqi.

813. Jábir (RAA) narrated, 'We used to sell our slave women who are mothers of children, during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, and he did not object to it.'\(^{239}\) Related by An-Nasâ’i, Ibn Mājah ad-Dâraquṭnî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahih.

814. Jábir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the sale of excess water.'\(^{240}\) Related by Muslim. In ano-

---

233- The mother of a child is the female slave who gave birth to a child, whose father is her Master. The child is consequently free, and she is not to be sold after that.

239- Imām as-San‘ānî in ‘Subul as-Salām’ says, that it is only 'Umar who prohibited her being sold, and it is not a consensus among the companions that she is not to be sold.

240- This narration refers to any water in excess of one's needs whether found in land which is not owned by anybody, or in someone's land, whether in a well or otherwise, as no one should prohibit others from using water which is in excess of his own need, as the Prophet ﷺ said that people are partners in water, grass and fire.
ther narration, 'and hiring a camel to copulate with a she-camel (i.e. no money should be paid for copulation).


816. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated 'The Messenger of Allah prohibited the sale called 'Habal al-Habalah,' which was a kind of dealing practice in Pre-Islamic times (Jahiliyyah). A man would pay the price of a she-camel which was not yet born, but would be born by the immediate offspring of an existing she-camel. (i.e. would be the offspring of a she-camel which was still in her mother's womb)’ Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

817. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah prohibited selling or donating the Wadā’ of a freed slave.' Agreed upon.

818. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah prohibited Bai’u al-Hasäh241 (trading of a pebble), and Bai’u

241. A type of sale practiced in pre-Islamic periods, by which the seller throws a pebble, and sells the goods or the piece of land etc... on which the pebble falls with a certain price agreed upon previously.
al-gharar.° Related by Muslim.

819. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone buys food (grain or otherwise) he should not resell it, until he receives it (i.e. in his hand)." Related by Muslim.

820. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the double sale 243 (two transactions combined in one)' Related by Ahmad and An-Nasā’ī. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

821. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever sells a double sale in one, will have the worst of them or (it is as if he involved himself in) Ribā (usury)." Related by Abū Dawūd.

---

242. Sale involving risk or chance, i.e. the sale of what is not present at the moment.

243. Scholars disagreed on what is meant by a double sale in this hadith. Some say that it is selling commodities with two prices, one immediate and another higher, which is deferred to a later time, the second included an increase for the delayed selling of a commodity over its immediate price. But most scholars refuted this opinion claiming that it is a legitimate form of sale that existed in authentic texts (selling by installment). The second form is selling with two prices, one immediate and another higher, deferred and uncertain. The seller tells him, 'It is for such and such amount of cash and for such and such amount of delayed payment and they depart while being uncertain without having determined anything. This form is prohibited. Some scholars say that one of its forms is to make a double deal, one says I sell you my horse on the condition that you sell me your slave.
822. `Amro bin Shu`aib narrated on his father’s authority who reported from his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “It is prohibited to have a loan combined with a sale (in one deal), or having two conditions in a sale, or claiming a profit on something which is not in your possession.”

There is no selling what is not in your possession.” Related by the five Imâms. At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

823. `Amro bin Shu`aib narrated on his father’s authority who reported from his grandfather (RAA) that “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited Bai`u al-Urbân (paying nonrefundable deposits).”

Related by Mâlik.

244- The seller stipulates that the buyer gives him a loan to sell him the goods, or that the buyer borrows the money from the seller as a condition to buy his commodity.

245- As long as the goods are still in the possession of the seller, the profit belongs to him until the transaction is complete. So he is the one who gains any profit or bears any loss. The buyer cannot claim any profit until he possesses the goods.

246- It is a form of prohibited sales in which a nonrefundable deposit is paid towards the price of an item. If the buyer decides to keep it, the deposit is part of the price, but if he does not, then the seller keeps the deposit.
824. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I bought some oil from the market and when I came to take it, I met a man who offered me a good profit (i.e. wanted to buy it from me). When I was about to accept the deal, a man caught hold of my arm from behind. I turned around to find that the man was Zaid bin Thabit.' He said to me, 'Do not sell it where you have bought it from, (but wait) till it is in your possession, as the Messenger of Allah prohibited that goods are sold, until the trader takes possession of them.' Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd and the wording is his. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

825. Ibn 'Umar narrated, 'I said to the Messenger of Allah, 'I sell camels at the market of Baqi'. So, I would sell for gold (i.e. make the deal with the price set in gold or Dînârs), and take silver (Dirhams) for them, or sell for silver (Dirhams) and take gold for them. I would take these for these and give these for these.' The Prophet told me, "There is no objection if the price you use is the current price (the day of making the deal) and as

247- The expression that Zaid used is until the traders take it back to their residence, but what he really means is until they have it in their possession whether it has to be transported or taken in hand etc.
long as you part having settled all the deal." Related by the five Imāms. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

826. Ibn 'Umar narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited 'Najsh'245 (Bidding up merchandise).’ Agreed upon.

827. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited Muhāqalah249, Muzābanah250, Mukhābarah251, Thunia252, unless it is explicit.’ Related by the five Imāms except for Ibn Mājah. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahih.

828. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ
prohibited Muẖqalāh, Mukhḍarah, Mulāmasah, Munābadhah, and Muzābanah. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

829. Tāwūs narrated on the authority of Ibn Abbās, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not go out to meet caravans (on the way to make deals with them) and no townsman is permitted to sell things on behalf of a man from the desert." I asked Ibn Abbās, 'What did he mean by saying 'no townsman is permitted to sell on behalf of a Bedouin.' He replied, 'He should not be a broker for him.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

830. Abū Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not go out to meet what is being brought (for the market by the riders). If one (of the traders) is met, and some of his goods are sold, then when the owner arrives at the

---

253- The sale of fruit or grain before they are ripe and in good condition.
254- A man selling his garment for another's man garment merely by touching it, and none of them looks at the other man's garment.
255- It means that two men cast their garments to the other to buy but without careful examination.
256- According to the majority of scholars the reason for the prohibition is the harm that affects the city dwellers from this practice, as when the Bedouin is left to sell his commodity, people will buy it at a lower price. If the city dweller sells it for him, he can only sell it at the going market rate.
market, he has the choice (whether to cancel the deal or accept it).” Related by Muslim.

831. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh prohibited that a city dweller sells on behalf of a man from the desert, and ordered not to bid against one another, no man should outbid the selling of his brother (Muslim brother), nor propose to marry a woman whom his brother has proposed to, and no woman should ask for the divorce of her sister (in Islam) to take advantage of what is in her pot (to replace her in her life).” Agreed upon. In another version by Muslim, “A Muslim should not offer a price above that offered by another Muslim.”

832. Abū Aiyūb Al-Angārī (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh say, “If anyone separates a mother and her child, Allāh will separate him from his beloved ones on the Day of Resurrection.”’ Related by Ahmad. At-Tirmidhi and al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh, but there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.

---

257. The seller may find that the price he was offered outside the town is less than the real price, then he has the choice to accept or cancel the deal.
258. A Muslim woman should not ask a man to divorce his wife, so that she alone would have all the privileges that the other wife had, of having a husband, being provided with all her life expenses etc.
833. ‘Ali bin Abi Talib (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ commanded me to sell two (slaves) young brothers, so I did but I separated them (i.e. sold each to a different person). When I mentioned this to the Prophet ﷺ he said, 'Search for them and bring them back, and do not sell them except to the same person (do not separate them).’ Related by Ahmad with a reliable chain of narrators. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gârûd, Ibn Hibbân, al-Hâkim, at-Tabarâni and Ibn al-Qattân graded it as Sahih.

834. Anas bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated, 'The prices went up in Madînah during the time of the Prophet ﷺ. People asked him, 'O Messenger of Allah! The prices went up, so please fix the prices for us.' The messenger of Allah ﷺ replied, “Allâh is The One Who fixes the prices, He is The Restrainer, He is the one Who Gives generously, The Sublime Sustainer, and I wish to meet Allâh, the Almighty with none of you having any claim on me for any injustice regarding blood or property.”

259. This Hadith is evidence that fixing prices by authorities is an act of injustice, unless there is a clear imbalance in the market, in which case authorities should interfere by applying fair measures especially when it is relevant to the essential provisions. Some scholars such as Malik said
Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

835 - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُبَّة - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ قَالَ: "لَن يَحْتَكَرَ إِلَّا خَاطِئٌ". رَوَاهُ مَسْلِمٌ.

835. Ma'mar bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh  said, "No one monopolizes except that he is a sinner." Related by Muslim.

836 - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُبَّة - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وُسَلَّمَ قَالَ:

836. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh  said, "Do not tie up the udders of camels and sheep (and leave them un-milked for a long time). Whoever buys such an animal (unaware of what you did) has the option after milking them, either to keep it or to return it to the owner along with one Sā' of dates." Agreed upon.

In Muslim’s version, “He has the choice for three days (to keep them or not.”

In another version by Al-Bukhārī, (Hadith Mu‘allaq261), “He must return it along with one Sā’ of any grain but wheat.” Al-

---

that prices should be fixed for essential provisions, while other scholars said that it is permissible to fix the prices if this is for the welfare of the people and to save them from the greed of merchants.

260- Monopolizing here refers to withholding some goods until its price goes up and then putting it out for sale.

261- That in which the reporter omits the whole Isnād and quotes the Prophet  directly.
Bukhārī commented, ‘But the narrations which say “with one Sa’ of dates,” are more (than the other one).’

837. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated, ‘Whoever buys a sheep whose udder had been tied up, and he decides to return it, then he should give it back with one Sa’.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī. Al-Isma‘ili said, ‘of dates.’

838. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ happened to pass by a pile of food (grain), and when he inserted his hand into that pile, his fingers were moistened. He said (to the seller), “What is this?” The man replied, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! These have been drenched by the rain.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Why didn’t you place this (the damp part of the pile) at the top of the pile, so that people could see it? He who deceives is not (one) of (my followers).” Related by Muslim.

839. Abdullah bin Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever stores up grapes in their vintage season until he sells them to a wine maker, he would be putting himself into the Hellfire, while knowing the reason for being there (i.e. he knows why he is in the Hellfire).” Related by Al-Tabarānī in ‘al-Awsat’, with a good chain of narrators.
840. 'Aishah (RAA) narrated that Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “al-Kharaj; ‘benefit or profit’ (profit of the bought item, or befitting through using it) belongs to the buyer (the one who possesses the sold item and he holds responsibility for it).”

Related by the five Imams, but Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd graded it as weak. Al-Tirmidhī, Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gārūd, Ibn Hibbān, al-Ḥākim and Ibn al-Qattān graded it as Sunḥī.

841. Urwah al-Bāriqī (RAA) narrated, ‘Allah’s Messenger ﷺ gave him a Dīnār to buy a sacrificial animal or a sheep. He bought two sheep, and sold one of them for a Dīnār. (When he returned)
the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allâh to bless his dealings of buying and selling. It was such that if had bought (even) dust, he would have made a profit from it. Related by the five Imâms except for An-Nasâ’î. Al-Bukhârî reported it within another Hadith.

842. At-Tirmidhî related a similar hadith on the authority of Hakîm bin Hizâm.

843. Abû Saîd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited buying what is still in the womb of the cattle until they give birth, or selling what is in their udders (until they are milked). The Prophet ﷺ also prohibited buying a runaway slave (as he is not present), and prohibited buying war booty before it is divided, or buying Zakât property before it is received (by their recipients) and prohibited buying the lucky stroke of a diver (without knowing what he will come out with).’ Related by Ibn Mâjah, Al-Bazzâr and Ad-Dâraquţnî with a weak chain of narrators.

844. Ibn Masûd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, ‘Do not buy fish before they are caught, as it involves Gharar (sale involving risk or a chance).’ Related by Ahmad, who said that it is most probably Hadith Mawquf.
845. Ibn `Abbás (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh prohibited the sale of fruit until it is ripe, or to sell fur (of camels and goats) which have not yet been shorn, or milk which is still in the udder.' Related by Al-Tabarānī in ‘Al-Awsat and by ad-Dāraquṭnī.

846. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh prohibited selling the womb of female cattle and the sperm in the backs of male camels.' Related by Al-Bazzār with a weak chain of narrators.

847. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "Whoever helps in the revocation of a contract (between two Muslims to settle their disputes), Allāh, the Almighty will save him from slipping on the Day of Resurrection.' Related by Abū Dawūd.

باب الخِيَار

Chapter II: Options (al-Khiyār) in Business Dealings

848—وعَنَ أَبِي عُمَرْ—رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ—عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّي الله عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمِ: «سَمِنَ أَقاَل مَسْلِمًا بَعْثَهُ أَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُودُ، وَأَبُو جَعْفَرُ، وَالْحَامِرُ، وَابْنُ مَاجَاهِدٍ، وَالْحَاجِجُ أَبُو حُبَيْـْ~

303
848. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\circ} \) said, “The seller and the buyer have the right to go ahead (with the deal) or cancel it so long as they have not parted — physically — (and are still at the place transaction), or until one of them gives the other the choice (to think over the deal for a few days even if they parted physically, or to go ahead with the deal before they part). If one of them gives the other this option and the deal is made on this condition, then it becomes binding (even before they part, according to the set condition). And if they part after they have made the bargain and none of them decided to abandon it, the agreement is also binding.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

849. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on his father's authority who reported from his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allâh \( ^{\circ} \) said, “The seller and the buyer have the right to go ahead (with the deal) or cancel it as long as they have not parted — physically — (and are still at the place transaction), unless it is a deal of choice, whereby one of them gives the choice to the other to go ahead with the deal or to cancel it before they actually part (i.e. on the spot). And it is not permissible for one of them to part from his companion (before they make the final agreement) for he may want to cancel the deal.”

---

263. This means that if he suddenly leaves the place of the deal, then this would make the deal final, while his companion might still want to
Related by the five Imāms except for Ibn Mājah. Ad-Dāraquṭnî.

In another version, "Until they part from their place (of making the deal)."

850. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that, 'A man told the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ that people deceive him in his deals, so the Prophet of Allāh ﷺ told him, "When you conduct a deal, say no cheating or deceiving (in this deal)." Agreed upon.

بَابُ الْرِّبَة

Chapter III: Ribā (Usury)

851. Jābir (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the person who accepts usury, its payer, the one who recorded it, and the two witnesses, and he said, ﷺ, "They are all equal (in sin)." Related by Muslim.

852. Al-Bukhārī reported a similar Hadith on the authority of Abū Juḥaifah.

think it over, and may wish to cancel it. So it is disliked to leave the place of the bargain until it is finalized.
853. 'Abdullâh Ibn Mas'ûd narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "There are seventy three types of Ribâ. The one least in sin, is that equal to the sin of a man who marries his mother, and one of the worst kinds of Ribâ is to violate the honor of a Muslim." Related by Ibn Mâjah in a short form and al-Hâkim in a complete one. The latter graded it as Sahîh.

854. Abû Saîd Al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Do not sell (exchange) gold for gold, unless they are equivalent in amount, and do not sell (exchange) a lesser amount for a greater amount (or vice versa), and do not sell silver for silver unless they are equivalent in amount, and do not sell a lesser amount for a greater amount (or vice versa). Also do not sell silver or gold that is not available at the moment of exchange, for gold or silver that is present at the time." Agreed upon.

855. Ubâdah bin Aswam (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "There are seventy three types of Ribâ. The one least in sin, is that equal to the sin of a man who marries his mother, and one of the worst kinds of Ribâ is to violate the honor of a Muslim."
Whenever gold is exchanged for gold, silver for silver, wheat for wheat, barley for barley, dates for dates, salt for salt unless they are exactly equivalent in amount and quality, and exchanged—delivered—on the spot (i.e. the exchanged goods will be in the respective possession of both the buyer and the seller before they part, each delivering the goods to the other). If these types differ (when making the deal, such as exchanging gold for silver) then sell—and buy—as you wish (in different amounts) if payment is made on the spot.” Related by Muslim.

856. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Whenever gold is exchanged for gold, it should be equivalent in amount and quality, and whenever silver is exchanged for silver it should be equivalent in amount and quality. Whoever gives more or asks for more, this is considered Riba (usury).” Related by Muslim.

857. Abū Sa‘īd al-Khadrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ appointed a man as a governor of Khaibar, and the man brought him dates of an excellent quality. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked him, “Are all the dates in Khaibar of the same quality?” The man replied, ‘I swear by Allah O Messenger of Allah! that they certainly are not. We take one Sā‘ of these dates
for two or three ٍسَٔ (of our lesser quality dates).’ The Messenger of ٍٓ said thereupon, ‘Do not do that (as this would be ٍٓ). Sell the lesser quality dates for Dirhams (money) and then buy the good quality dates with the Dirhams you received.’ He also said that the same applies when things are sold by weight. Agreed upon.

858. Jābir ٍabdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of ٍٓ prohibited selling a quantity of dates of unknown measure, for a specific amount of dates (of known weight).’ Related by Muslim.

859. Ma’rār ٍabdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘I used to hear the Messenger of ٍٓ say, ‘Food is to be exchanged for food in equivalent amounts.’ The narrator added, ‘Our food at that time was barley.’ Related by Muslim.

860. Fadlālah ٍubaid (RAA) narrated, ‘I bought a necklace on the day of Khai`bar for ٍدَن for ٍدَن (of gold). It contained gold and gems, but when I distinguished each separately, I found that it contained more than ٍدَن worth (of gold). I mentioned this to the Prophet ٍٓ he said, ‘Do not sell it until its contents (gold
and gems) are distinguished (and the weight of each is known)."
Related by Muslim.

861. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah prohibited selling animals for animals on delayed payments.’ Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhi and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahīh.

862. Ibn ’Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “When you practice ‘al-īnah sale,”265 getting hold of the tails of the cows (i.e. getting busy with plowing and leaving Jihād); feeling content with agriculture and neglecting Jihād, Allāh will bring upon you humiliation and disgrace, which He will not lift until you revert to your religion.”’ Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators. Ahmad related a similar narration on the authority of ‘Atā with a reliable chain of narrators. Ibn al-Qāṭṭān graded it as Sahīh.

863. Abū Umāmah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of

---

265. The seller sells the goods to the buyer with a delayed payment, and then repurchases it for a lower price. This is considered as a prohibited sale by the Hanafi, Mālikī and Hanbali schools due to this evidence.
Allah said, “If anyone intercedes for his brother (in Islam) and he is given a present (in return for his favor) and he accepts it, he is guilty of practicing a great type of Ribâ.” Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

864. `Abdullâh bin `Amro bin Al-`Âs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah cursed the one who bribes and the one who accepts the bribe.’ Related by Abû Dawûd and rendered authentic by At-Tîrmidî.

865. `Abdullâh bin `Amro bin Al-`Âs (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah commanded him to prepare an army, but the camels he had were insufficient (some people remained without camels to ride). So the Messenger of Allah ordered him to buy camels in exchange for the young camels of Zakâh (which they did not have at that time). ‘Abdullâh says, ‘I used to exchange two of the young camels of Zakâh for one older camel. (When they received the young camels of Zakâh they gave them to the people who sold them the camels).’ Related by Al-Hâkim and Al-Baihaqî with a reliable chain of narrators.

266- One of the channels for spending Zakâh money is in the way of Allah.
866. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh prohibited Muzābanah, which means that a man sells the fruit of his garden in any of the following forms: to sell dates that have not yet been harvested and are still on the palm trees, for fresh (or dried) dates of measured weight, to sell grapes that have not yet been harvested, for measured amounts of raisins, or standing crops for a measured quantity of grain. He prohibited all such bargains.' Agreed upon.

867. Sa'd bin Abī Waqqās (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger being asked about selling fresh dates for dried dates. He replied, "When fresh dates are dried, do they lose weight?" They replied, 'Yes.' So he prohibited such a deal.' Related by the five Imāms. Ibn al-Madīnī, at-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

868. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh prohibited selling postponed credit for another postponed credit (i.e. a debt for a debt).' Related by Ishāq and Al-Bazzār with a weak chain of narrators.

---

267- Refer to hadith no. 827.
Chapter IV: Concession concerning 'Arâya
(Lending something for use)
and the sale of Trees and fruit

869. – عَمَّ وَلَّدَنَّ تَابِيَةً - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : "أَنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيهِ وَسَلَّمُ رَحِمَتُهُ فِي الْعَرَابَايَا : أَنْ تَبَاعَ نَحْرُصُهَا كَبِلًا". مَنْفِقُ عَلَيهِ. 
وَلَمْ يَسْتَفْلِمُمْ : "رَحِمَتُهُ فِي الْعَرَابَايَا يَأْخُذَهَا أَحْلَ الْبَيْتِ بِنَحْرُصُهَا نَعْمَةً فَأَكْلُونَهَا رَضَانًا".

869. Zaid bin Thâbit (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ permitted selling the dates of 'Arâya (the palm tree lent for use) if their dates are sold for measured amounts of dried dates.' Agreed upon.

In the version of Muslim, 'He gave the license regarding the fruit of the 'âriya for its sale to the original owner.

870. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave permission for the selling of the dates of 'Arâya, by estimating the amount of dates on the palm trees (unharvested) on the condition that their amount is less than five Awsuq269 or five Awsuq.' Agreed upon.

268- During times of droughts, the Arabs had the habit of lending some of their palm trees to those who had none so as to eat the fruit of those trees for a certain period of time. Sometimes the owner of the palm trees would be bothered by the frequent coming into his garden of the one the tree is lent to. So, the Prophet ﷺ gave them the permission (to the lender) to buy the dates while still unharvested (even though this is prohibited otherwise) from the man he lent it to, for an amount of weighed dried or fresh dates. So they would estimate the weight of the dates while still on the palm trees and buy them from the needy, for dried dates.

269- A Wasaq is equivalent to sixty si'as (a cubic measure of varying magnitude). Five Awsuq is equivalent to 50 Egyptian kaylah (one Kaylah is a
871. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh prohibited the sale of fruit until it is ripe. He prohibited the seller and the buyer.' Agreed upon. In another version, 'When he was asked about what is meant by being ripe, he would say "Till they are safe from being affected by blight."'

872. Anas bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh prohibited selling fruit until they had bloomed. When he was asked about the sign of this he said, "Till they become red and yellow (i.e. fit for eating)." Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

873. Anas bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh prohibited selling grapes until they become black, and the sale of grain until they become hard (i.e. till they both ripen).’ Related by the five Imâms except for An-Nasâ’î. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

dry measure for grain, 50 Kaylah is equivalent to 653 gm of wheat
874. Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If you sell your brother dates (or fruit), and they are stricken with Jaʿīḥah (Calamity), it is not permissible for you to take any money from him. Why should you take the wealth of your brother unjustly?" Related by Muslim.

In another version, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded that the price of the fruit stricken with a Calamity, is to be remitted.'

875. ʿAbdullāh Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If someone buys pollinated date palms, their fruit belong to the seller unless the buyer stipulates that they will be for himself (and the seller agrees).” Agreed upon.

270- Jaʿīḥah or Calamity could be any of the diseases or infestations which affect plants and may totally or partially destroy them. It could also be any unfortunate condition which was not caused by man, such as wind, snow, cold, lack of water etc.

271- There is a difference of opinion among the scholars over the Jaʿīḥah. Shāfiʿī and Abū Ḥanīfah are of the opinion that if the fruit was sold before being ripe, while it was still on the tree, then the seller is not to take any money as it is prohibited to sell fruit before it is ripe (while on the tree), but if they are sold after becoming ripe, then the seller is not to repay the buyer any of the price. Ibn Ḥanbal is of the opinion that the price of any damaged fruit is not to be claimed by the seller, and the buyer has the right to ask for a reduction in this case. Still many scholars believe that it is recommended as a moral obligation that the seller does not claim the full price, as compensation to his Muslim brother for his loss, and that is actually the implicit recommendation in this hadith.
Chapter V: Payment in Advance (or Salam\(^{272}\)),
Loan and Rahn\(^{273}\) (putting up Collateral)

876. Ibn `Abbas (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh \(^{315}\) came to Madinah they were paying one and two years in advance for fruit, so he said, “Whoever pays money in advance for dates or fruit (to be delivered later) should pay for it with a known specified weight and measure (of dates or fruit to be delivered).” Agreed upon.

877. `Abdul Rahmān bin Abzā and `Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, ‘We used to get war booty while we were with Allāh’s Messenger \(^{315}\) and when the Nabat\(^{274}\) of Sham came to us (to make deals) we used to pay them in advance for wheat, barley, and

---

\(^{272}\) Buying in advance, refers to the sale of described goods or items to be delivered by the seller to the buyer at a certain time.

\(^{273}\) The word “Rahn” in Islamic Shari‘ah means items of possessions offered as security for a debt so that the debt will be taken from these possessions in case the debtor failed to pay back the due money.

\(^{274}\) Arabs who mixed with the Romans so that their lineage became mixed (not pure Arabs anymore) and their Arab tongue was spoiled.
raisins (or oil in another version) to be delivered within a fixed period of time. They were asked (by other companions), 'Did the Nabat own standing crops or not (at the time of the deal)?' They replied, 'We never asked them about that.' Related by Al-Bukhari.

878. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'Whoever takes people's money (as a loan) with the intention of repaying it, Allāh will repay it on his behalf, and whoever takes it in order to squander it, then Allāh will punish him.' Related by Al-Bukhari.

879. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, so and so has been brought material from Syria, will you send him someone to buy two garments on credit until it is easy for you to repay? So, the Messenger of Allāh sent someone to him but he refused.' Related Al-Hākim and Al-Baihaqi with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

880. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "A mortgaged animal may be ridden by the mortgagor, in return for its expenses and one can drink the

275- Which means that he did not take the money out of need but he took it just to spend it, having no intention to pay it back.

276- Allāh will punish him for his evil intentions in this world and in the Hereafter.
milk of a milch-animal in return for its expenses, if it is mortgaged. He, who rides the animal or drinks its milk has to pay the expenses.” Related by Al-Bukhâri.

881. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The mortgaged item does not become the property of the mortgagee 277—it remains the property of the owner who mortgaged it—the (i.e. the mortgagor) is entitled to its benefits (or increase in value) and he is liable for its expenses (or loss).” Related by Ad-Dâraquînî and Al-Hâkim with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

882. Abû Râfî’ (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ borrowed a young camel (less than six years) from a man, and when the camels of Zakâh were brought to him, he ordered Râfî’ to return the young camel to its owner. Abû Râfî’ returned to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘I could only find an excellent camel above the age of six.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, “Give it to him, for the best men are those who are best in paying off their debts.” Related by Muslim.

277- In Jâhiliyah—before Islâm—Arabs were in the habit that the mortgagee would claim the ownership of the mortgaged item if the mortgagor failed to pay the due money, so the Prophet ﷺ prohibited this practice.
883. `Ali (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Every loan which leads to an extra interest (when repaid), is considered Ribâ (Usury).” Related by Al-`Hârîth bin Abî Usâmah, but there are omissions in its chain of narrators.

884. Al-Baihaqî related a similar weak narration on the authority of Fadâlah bin `Ubaid.

885. Al-Baihaqî also narrated a similar narration on the authority of `Abdullâh bin Salâm, but it was not traced back to the Prophet ﷺ.

Chapter VI: Bankruptcy and Hajr

886. Abû Bakr bin `Abdur Rahmân narrated on the authority of Abû Hurairah (RAA), “We heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, “If a creditor finds the very piece of goods (which he sold) with a man who went bankrupt, he is more entitled to take them back than anybody else.” Agreed upon.

278- Suspension of dealings for the insane and children.
887. Abū Dawūd and Mālik transmitted on the authority Abū Bakr bin `Abdur Raḥmān in a Hadith Mursal, “If anyone sells goods on credit to a man who went bankrupt, and has not paid him any of the price of the goods, then if the very piece of goods (which he sold) are with that man, he is more entitled to take them back (than anybody else). And if the buyer dies, the owner of the goods is then equivalent to the other creditors (i.e. he is no more entitled than them in taking his goods back).”

888. Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah related the same Hadith on the authority of ʿUmar bin Khaladah, “We went to Abū Hurairah (RAA) to tell him about one of our friends who had gone bankrupt. He said, “I shall certainly judge among you with the same judgment of the Prophet ﷺ, “If anyone becomes bankrupt or dies and the owner of the goods finds the very piece of goods which he sold, he is more entitled to take them back (than anybody else).” It was rendered as weak by Abū Dawūd, but al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

889. ʿAmrō bin ash-Sharīḍ narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Lingering in paying back a due debt (by one who can afford to pay), justifies
his defamation and punishment." Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

890. Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated, 'A man suffered loss in fruit that he had bought, and owed the seller a large amount of money so that he became bankrupt. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Give him Sadaqah (charity).” People paid him charity, but that was not enough to pay his debt. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to his creditors, “Take what you find, and that is all you may have.” Related by Muslim.

891. Ka‘b bin Mālik narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ suspended the property of Mu‘ādh (prohibiting him from making any deals) and sold it to repay a debt that was due on him.’ Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī and was graded as Sahih by Al-Hakīm.

892. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘I was presented to the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of Uhud when I was fourteen years of age (to
ask him for permission to fight with the men), but he did not allow me (to take part in the battle). I was again called on the Battle of al-Khandaq (the Trench) when I was fifteen years old, and he allowed me (to take part in the battle).”

279 Agreed upon.

Al-Baihaqi's version has, 'He did not allow me as he did not see that I have attained puberty.' Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

893. 'Atiyah al-Quradhi (RAA) narrated, 'We were brought to the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of Quraidhah. Those who had begun to grow (pubic) hair were killed, and those who had not grown hair, were set free. I was among those who had not grown any (pubic) hair, so I was set free.' Related by the four Imams and rendered as Sahih by Ibn Hibban and Al-Hakim.

894. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "It is not permissible for a woman to give (any part of her possessions) except with the permission of her husband."

In another version, “It is not permissible for a woman to be in charge of any of her property if her husband has the full

279- Scholars deduced from this hadith that fifteen is the age limit between childhood and manhood, and that anyone who has not attained the age of fifteen, is not allowed to be in charge of his money or make any business dealings.
right to divorce her. Related by Ahmad and the authors of the Sunan except for At-Tirmidhi. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

Qabīsah bin Mukhāriq (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Asking for (the money of) Zakāh, is justified only for the following three: first, a man who is in debt, it is then permissible for him to receive [Zakāh] until his difficulty is resolved; second, a man who was struck by calamity which destroyed his holdings, which also makes it permissible for him to receive [Zakāh] until he is in a position to earn his own sustenance; and third, a man who has been reduced to poverty and three persons of caliber from among his people testify to his desperate situation, will receive until he finds for himself a means of support.” Related by Muslim.

280- Imām al-Khaṭtābī said that this is not an obligation on the woman, rather it is just preferable due to the joint life between them to take his permission, or that this is only relevant to a woman who has not reached puberty. This is supported by the Hadith, which relates that the Prophet ﷺ said to the women (on the Day of al-Ad-ḥā), “Give Charity”, and the women straight away started to throw their jewelry to the Prophet ﷺ, whether ear-rings, rings etc and Bilāl was collecting them in his garment, and this is considered as giving of their property without the permission of the husband, and this is the opinion of the scholars.
Chapter VII: Reconciliation

986. "Amro bin 'Auf al-Muzani (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Reconciliation is permissible between Muslims, except one which makes something that is lawful (Halâl) as unlawful, or makes something which is unlawful (Harâm) as lawful. Muslims are to adhere to their terms (conditions) save a term that permits something which is unlawful (Harâm) or prohibits something which is lawful (Halâl)." Related by At-Tirmidhi who graded it as Sahîh, but scholars disagreed with him because the narration of Kathîr bin 'Abdullâh bin 'Amro bin 'Auf is weak. Perhaps at-Tirmidhi considered it reliable as it was narrated through many chains of narrators.

987. Ibn Hibbân rendered it as a Hadîth Sahîh on the authority of Abû Hurairah.

988. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "No one should prevent his neighbor from fixing a wooden peg in his wall." Abû Hurairah then said (to his companions), 'Why do I find you averse to it? By Allâh, I will always..."
keep narrating it to you (to remind you of this hadith).’ Agreed upon.


899. Abū Ḥamīd as-Sā‘īdī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “No Muslim has the right to take his (Muslim) brother’s stick except with his willing permission.” Related by Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim.

باب الحوالاة والضمان

Chapter VIII: Hiwālah (Transferring the Right to Collect a Debt) and Damān (Guaranteeing Payment)


900. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Lingering in repaying due debts by a wealthy person is an act of injustice. And if one of you is referred to a wealthy person (i.e. his debt is transferred to that person to pay it on his behalf), he should accept it” Agreed upon.

9.1 - وعنه حارث - رضي الله تعالى عنه - قال: نغم رجل مثنا، فعقلته، وخفتنه وكشفته، ثم أتى به رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم، فقالنا: قلني عليه، فخططا خطيه، ثم قال: ‘أعليه دين؟’، فقالنا: ديناران، فالصرف فقتلمصهما أبو فاءة، فأتتاه، فقال أبو فاءة: الدناران علي. فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه...
901. Jabir (RAA) narrated, 'A man from among us died, so we made Ghusl for him and shrouded him, and we brought him to the Prophet ﷺ, and said, 'Shall we offer the funeral prayer (Janâzah) for him?' Allâh's Messenger ﷺ made a few steps forward and then said, "Is he in debt?" We replied, 'Yes, two Dinârs (that he owes to somebody).’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then turned away, but Abû Qatâdah took upon himself the responsibility to pay the debt. We then went back to the Prophet ﷺ and Abû Qatâdah said, 'I shall pay the two Dinârs.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ thereupon said, "Are you taking the responsibility of paying the creditor his rights? In that case the dead will be free from this obligation" Abû Qatâdah said, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then offered the funeral prayer for the deceased. Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

902. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘Whenever a man, who had died while in debt was brought to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ, he would ask, ‘Has he left anything to repay his debt?’ If he was told that he had left something to repay his debts, he would lead the funeral prayer for him, otherwise he would say, ‘Offer the funeral prayer for your brother.’ When Allâh guaranteed His Messenger ﷺ wealth through conquests, he said, ‘I am closer to the believers than themselves, so if a Muslim dies while
in debt, I am responsible for the repayment of his debt.” Agreed upon.

In a version by Al-Bukhārī, “Whoever dies without leaving anything to pay his debt, I am responsible ...”

903. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather, that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “No guarantee (i.e. guaranteeing another's appearance) is accepted in prescribed punishments.” Related by Al-Baihaqī with a weak chain of narrators.

章節 IX: 關係和代理

904. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Allah, the Most High says, ‘I am the third (partner) of two partners as long as one of them does not betray the other; if they betray (each other), I shall depart from them.”Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih

905. As-Sā'ib Al-Makhzūmī (RAA) narrated that he was the partner of the Prophet ﷺ before the Message. On the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Welcome my
brother and my partner." Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and Ibn Mâjah.

906. 'Abdullah Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated, 'Ammâr, Sa'd and I agreed to become partners in whatever we obtained from the war booties on the Day of Badr.' Related by An-Nasâ'i.

907. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'I intended to go to Khaibar, so I went to the Prophet (to tell him) and he said to me, "If you meet my agent (who collects the Zakâh property) at Khaibar, take fifteen Ausuq from him." Related by Abû Dawûd who graded it as Sahih.

908. Urwah al-Bâriqi (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (he gave him a Dînâr to buy him a sacrificial animal or sheep (refer to hadîth no. 839.) Related by Al-Bukhârî.

909. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (sent 'Umar to collect the Zakâh property.' Agreed upon.
910. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sacrificed sixty-three (camels) and ordered `Allī to slaughter the rest (refer to hadith 760).’ Related by Muslim.

911. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated with relevance to the story of the hired slave (who committed adultery with the wife of his master), "Go Unais to the wife of this (man, i.e. the master) and if she confesses (that she has committed adultery), then stone her to death.’ Agreed upon.

باب الإقرار

Chapter X: Confession

912. 'Uṣayn b. Ja'bār - رضي الله عنه - قال: قال لي النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم: "قل الحسن، ولا كن مرا، صحبة ابن حبان من حديث طويل.

912. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “Say the truth no much how bitter it is.” Related by Ibn Hibbān as a part of a long Hadith and graded it as Sahīh.

باب الاعارة

Chapter XI: Al-Āriya (Lending something For use)

913. Samurah b. Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messen-
The hand (the person) which borrowed bears responsibility for the taken item, until it is returned.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imams. Al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahih.

914. Abū Hurairah (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Render back the trusts to those who trusted you, and do not betray those who betrayed you.” Related by At-Tirmidhī and Abū Dawūd who graded it as Hasan.

915. Ya’lī bin Umaiyyah (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “When my messengers come to you, give them thirty coats of mail.” I asked, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Is it a lent item with a guarantee of its return (Madmūnah), or just a lent item that will be returned (Mu‘addāh) (in this case he is not financially liable for its loss or destruction.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No, it is a lent item that will be returned.”

281. For which he (the person lent to) is financially liable if it is destroyed due to negligence or being used for other than what the lender permitted.

282. Some scholars take this hadith as evidence that the person who borrows an item for a certain period of time is not financially liable for its destruction but is only responsible to give it back as long as it is safe. But most scholars are of the opinion that if a lent item is lost or destroyed due to misuse then the person who borrowed it must pay its price which is the -Āriya Madmūnah.
Chapter XII: Ghašb (The return of wrongfully taken property)

916. Сафвāн bin Umayyah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) borrowed coats of mail from him on the Day of Hunain. Сафвāн asked him, 'Are you taking them by force O Muhammad?' The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) replied, "No, it is a loan with a guarantee of its return (Madmūnah)." Related by Ābu Dawūd, Ahmad and An-Nasāʾī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

917. Al-Hākim narrated a similar hadith on the authority of Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA).
919. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘While The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was with one of his wives, one of the mothers of the believers (i.e. one of his wives) sent a bowl containing some food with a servant of hers. The wife (in whose house the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was sitting) struck the bowl with her hand and broke it. The Prophet collected the shattered pieces and put the food back in it and said to them, “Eat.” The Messenger of Allâh then gave another unbroken bowl to the servant and kept the broken one.’ Related by Al-Bukhârî and At-Tirmidhî, who mentioned that the one who broke the bowl was ‘A’ishah (RAA). He also added in his version, ‘and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Food for food and a bowl for a bowl.”

920. Râfi’ bin Khadij (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If anyone sows in other people’s land without their permission, he has no right to any of the crop, but he may get back what it cost him.” Related by Ahmad, and the four Imâms except for An-Nasâ’î. At-Tirmidhî graded it as Hasan.
921. Urwah bin Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated, 'A man from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Two men came to the Prophet disputing over a piece of land, in which one of them had planted palm-trees and the land belonged to the other.' The Prophet ﷺ judged that the land belonged to its original owner and commanded the other to take out his palm-trees (which he planted unjustly), and said, "No right pertains to the one who plants the land of others wrongfully." Related by Abû Dawûd with a good chain of narrators.

922. The quoted part of the aforementioned Hadith, is also related by the authors of the Sunan on the authority of 'Urwah bin Sa'îd bin Zaid.

923. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said in the Sermon of the Farewell Pilgrimage at Minâ, "O people! Surely, your blood and property are inviolable until you meet your Lord, as the inviolability of this day and this month in this land." Agreed upon.

---

283- He either takes out what he cultivated or takes the amount that he spent on it.
Chapter XIII: Ash-Shuf'ah (Preempting the sale of a co-owner's Share to another)

924 - عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ: «قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ الْشُّفَعَةُ فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسَّمْ، فَإِذَا وَقَعَتُ الْحُدُورُ، وَصَرَفَتُ الْطُّرَقُ، فَلاَ شُفَعَةُ». مَتَّعَ عَلَيْهِ، وَالْفَظُّ لِلْبِحَارِيِّ.

924. Jābir bin `Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ decreed the right of preemption (to the partner) in every joint property (i.e. which is not clearly divided between partners), but if the boundaries of the property were demarcated or the ways and roads were fixed, then there is no preemption.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

925 - وَقَالَ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ: "الْشُّفَعَةُ فِي كُلِّ شَرْكٍ فِي أَرْضٍ أَوْ رَوْحٍ أَوْ حَائِضٍ، لَا يُصَلَّحُ. وَقَالَ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ: لَا يَجِلَّ أَنْ يَبْعِثُ عَلَى مَعْرُوفٍ عَلَى شَرْكِهِ. وَقَالَ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ: "قَضَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ الْشُّفَعَةُ فِي كُلِّ شَرْكٍ، وَرَجُلٍ عَلَى نَفْقَتِهِ".

925. In Muslim's version, Preemption is applicable in every joint property, whether land, a dwelling or a garden. It is not valid—in another version 'it is not lawful- for the partner to sell his share before informing his partner.'

926 - وَقَالَ رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ: "قَلَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ: "جَائِرُ الْدَارِ أَحْتَٰٰقُ الْدَارِ، رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيَ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَبْنُ حَبَّانَ، وَلَهُ عَلَهُ."

926. Anas bin Mālik narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The neighbor of the house is the one who has the most right to buy it." Related by An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih, but it has a defected chain of narrators.
927. Abū Rāfi (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The neighbor has more right than any one else because of his nearness.” Related by Al-Bukhārī and al-Hākim.

928. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The neighbor has the most right to the preemption of his neighbor’s property. He should be waited for (before selling it) even if he was absent, when the two properties share the same road.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms with a reliable chain of narrators.

929. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The right of the neighbor for preemption is similar to loosening a strap.”284 Related by Ibn Mājah and Al-Bazzār who added, “There is no preemption for one who is absent.” But it is narrated through a weak chain of narrators.

284. The Prophet ﷺ is drawing a parallel between the two cases. When the strap of the camel is loosened it flees immediately, the same applies if the neighbor does not hurry to buy the property which is on sale, then his right to buy it will be lost just as fast as the running of the camel. But this Hadith is
Chapter XIV: Al-Qirāḍ (Financing a Profit-sharing venture)

930. Suhaib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "There are three things which are blessed, selling with a postponed credit, Muqāradah, and mixing wheat and barley for one's household and not for sale." Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

931. Hākim bin Hizām (RAA) narrated that he used to say that if he gives money to someone by way of Muqāradah, ‘You should not trade with my money in living beings, do not transport it by sea, and do not come down with it into the bottom of a river bed. If you do any of these acts, you should guarantee to return me my money.’ Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī. Mālik said in al-Muwatta' on the authority of al-‘Alā' bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Ya’qūb on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that he

---

285- Which will be paid for at a later specified time. It is blessed as it gives the buyer a chance to pay for his goods (which he already received), when his money is available.

286- Giving someone money with which to do business, on the basis that the provider takes a percentage of the profit.
traded with some property belonging to Uthmān on the condition that the profit would be divided in halves between both of them. This is Hadith Sahīh and Mawqūf

باب المسافقة والإجارة

Chapter XV: Musāqāh (Watering grapes or dates for part of the crop) and Ijārah (A Contract for Hire or Lease)

932 - عَـسِينَ ابْنِ عِمْرٍ - ِرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ : "أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ عَامَلَ أَهْلَ خَيْرَ بِقَطْرِ مَا يُحْرَجُ مِنْهَا مِنْ نَعْمَةٍ أَوْ زَرَاعٍ". مَتَّعَ عَلَيْهِ. وَفِي رِوايَةٍ أَخْرَى : ۛثَلَثَانِيَةً هُمُّ أَنْ يُظْلِمُ بِهَا عَلَى أَنْ يَكْفُوَهَا عَمْلًا وَلَهُمْ نَصْفُ النَّخْلِ. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ : "تَقُولُنَّ بِهَا عَلَى ذلِكَ مَا شَتَّانَا" ، فَقَرَأُوا بِهَا ، حِيْنَ أُجَالَاهُم مُعْرِمٌ - ِرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. وَلَمْ يَلْخَثُمْ : "أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ دَفَعَ إِلَى يَهُودٍ خَيْرَ بِقَطْرِ نَخْلٍ وَأَرْضَهَا عَلَى أَنْ يَعْتَمِلُوهَا مِنْ أَموَالِهِمْ وَلَهُمْ نَصْفُ نَخْلٍ".

932. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh  made a deal with the people of Khaibar (the Jews) that they would have half the fruit and vegetation of the land they cultivated (in return for their work on it). They agreed upon.

In another version by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim,‘They requested the Messenger of Allāh  to let them stay there on the condition that they would cultivate it and take half of the fruit. The Messenger of Allāh  told them, “We will let you stay on this condition, as long as we wish.” They stayed there until ‘Umar (RAA) deported them.

In a version by Muslim, ‘The Messenger of Allāh  handed over to the Jews of Khaibar the palm-trees and its land on the condition that they should cultivate it with their own wealth (providing seeds etc.) and take half of its fruit.’
933. Hanzalah bin Qais (RAA) narrated, 'I asked Râfî’ bin Khudâij about letting out land for gold and silver.' Râfî’ replied, 'There is no harm in doing that, people used to rent land during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ for what grew by the streamlets or by the beginning or end of water canals, or for something from the crops. But sometimes, one portion of the product would be destroyed while the other would be saved, whereas (on other occasions) this portion was saved and the other was destroyed and thus no rent was payable to the people (who let out the lands) but for this one (which was saved). It was due to this that he (the Holy Prophet ﷺ) prohibited it, unless the land was let out for something, which is well known and reliable to be paid (such as money or something of known value) there is no harm in it.' Related by Muslim.

934. Thâbit bin ad-Dahhâk (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prohibited *Muzâra’ah* and commanded that people should be employed for a known wage. Related by Muslim.

---

287. Sharecropping, which means to farm someone’s land for a share of the harvest.
935. Ibn ’Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had himself cupped and gave the one who cupped him his wages, and if this pay was prohibited he would not have given it to him.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

936. Rāfi’ bin Khadīj (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, ‘The earnings of the cupper are impure (but not prohibited).’ Related by Muslim.

937. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, ‘Allāh, Glorified be He said, “Three persons are My adversary on the Day of Resurrection: a man who gave a promise in My Name then did not carry it out; a person who sold a free man and took the price; and a man who hired a servant and after using his services, did not give him his wages.”’ Related by Muslim.

938. Ibn ’Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, ‘The thing which is most worthy for taking payment is the Book of Allāh.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

288. Taking payment for teaching others (children or otherwise) how to recite it, help in memorizing etc.
939. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Give a hired person his fees before his sweat dries up.” Related by Ibn Mâjah.

940, 941. Abû Uâlâ and al-Baihaqî transmitted something to the same effect as the above on the authority of Abû Hurairah and At-Tabarâni on the authority of Jâbir but they are all weak.

942. Abû Sa’îd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “He who hires a person should inform him of his pay.” Related by ‘Abdur-Râziq but with a disconnected chain of narrators.

Chapter XVI: Cultivation of a Barren Land (making it fertile)

943. ‘Ur wah narrated on the authority of ‘Â’ishah (RAA) that ‘Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “He who cultivates land that does not belong to anybody has more right to it than anybody
else (i.e. to own it)." Urwah said, "Umar gave the same verdict during his Caliphate. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

444 – وَعَنَّ سُعِيْد بن زِيد - رَضِي الَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: "مَا حَامَلَ الَّذِي أَرَضَى عِبَادٍ فَبَيْنَنَا وَلَيْسَ " رُوِى: رُوِى مَرْسَسَلًا. وَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ، وَاحْتَلَفَ فِي صَحَابَتِهِ، فَقِيلَ: جَابَرُ، وَقَيْلُ: عَائِشَةُ، وَقَيْلُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بن عَمَّرَ، وَالرَّاجِعُ الْأَوْلِ.

944. Saʿīd bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who cultivates a barren land (makes it fertile), it belongs to him." Related by the three Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Ḥasan

445 – وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَيْسٍ أَنَّ الصَّعِبَ بِنَ حَنَانَةٍ النَّبِيُّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: "لا حَيْبَةٌ إِلَّا الَّذِي وَلَسُوهُ", يَمْتَعُهُ الْبَحْرَيْنُ.

945. Ibn Ṭabās (RAA) narrated that as-Saʿīb bin Jath-thāmah al-Laithī told him that the Prophet ﷺ said, "No Himā except for Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

446 – وَعَنَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: "لا ضَرْرٌ وَلا ضَرْرَةٌ رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَابْنُ مَاجِحَةِ.

946. Ibn Ṭabās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

289. A Himā is an area in which grazing is only restricted –unjustly- to a certain person who prohibited others from entering it or letting their animals graze in it. They used to practice this in Ḥālīyyah by letting a dog bark on a high land, and as far as his barking is heard, is considered a Himā for this person. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited this and only allowed it for the Imām or the ruler of the Muslims, who can make an area of land as Himā for a purpose, which he considers to be beneficial for the Muslims such as making it a Himā for the grazing of the camels of Zakāh. This Hadith prohibits taking a Himā by anybody except as that which the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took as Himā i.e. it is only the right of the Imām or ruler of the Muslims. ‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb (RAA) made places called ar-Rabadhā and ash-Sharaf Himā for grazing the animals of Zakāh.
said, "(One may) neither initiate harm (to himself or towards others) nor reciprocate (their actions) by harming (them)."
Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah.

947. Mālik transmitted a similar tradition on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd.

948. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever surrounds a barren land with a wall, it belongs to him." Related by Abū Dawūd. Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahīh.

949. ‘Abdullāh bin Mughaffal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever digs a well (in a barren land which does not belong to anybody) he is entitled to get forty cubits (a cubit is 0.58 m in Egypt) of this land as a resting place for his cattle near the water." Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

950. Alqamah bin Wā’il narrated on the authority of his father that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ assigned him a piece of land in Ḥadramūt. Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī.
951. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ assigned Az-Zubair the size of land his horse could cover at a run. So he made his horse run and when it stopped he threw down his whip. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Give him a piece of land up to the point where his whip has reached.” Related by Abū Dawūd but he rated it as weak.

952. A man from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, I went on an expedition with the Prophet ﷺ, and I heard him say, “People are partners in three (things): herbage, water and fire.” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a reliable chain of narrators.

Chapter XVII: Waqf (Endowment)

953. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When a person dies, (the reward of) his deeds stops except for three: A perpetual Sadaqah (Sadaqah Jāriyah), knowledge from which benefit is (continuously) gained, or a pious child who is invoking Allāh for him.” Related by Muslim.
954. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Umar got some land in Khaibar and he went to the Prophet ﷺ to consult with him about it. He said, 'O Messenger of Allah! I got some land in Khaibar more valuable and precious to me than any other property I ever had.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him, "If you wish you can give the land as endowment (waqf) and give its fruit in charity." So, 'Umar gave it in charity as an endowment (waqf) on the condition that the land would not be sold, inherited or given away as a gift. Its yield would be given in charity to the poor, relatives, for the emancipation of slaves, for the Cause of Allah (i.e. Jihad), to travelers and guests; and that there would be no harm if the guardian of the endowment ate from it according to his need but with moderation, and to give a friend food to eat provided he is not storing it (the fruit) for the future (i.e. he should not own any of its benefits).’ Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

A version by al-Bukhārī has: 'He gave it as Sadaqah that must not be sold (as it is not permitted to sell the waqf) or gifted but its yield must be spent (as Sadaqah)

955. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allah ﷺ

343
sent 'Umar (RAA) to collect Zakâh...."As for Khâlid he has retained his coats of mail and weapons (as endowment) to use them in Allâh’s Cause." Agreed Upon.

Chapter XVIII: Gifts, 'Umrâ (Life-Tenancy) and Ruqba

956. An-Nu’mân bin Al-Bashîr narrated that his father took him to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘I have given this son of mine a slave who belonged to me.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ asked him, "Have you given all your sons the same (gift)?" He replied, ‘No.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Then take back your gift.’

In another version, ‘My father hurried to the Prophet ﷺ to ask him to be witness on my gift. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Have

290- 'Umrâ means that a man gives another man a house and says to him, ‘I give it to you to live in as long as you live,’ and is considered a gift. Ruqba literally means watching for, it means that a man gives a house to another man and says to him, ‘If I die first, then it is yours, and if you die first it is mine.’ So it is called Ruqba because each of them is watching for the death of the other. Therefore it is disliked as each of the two men hope for the death of the other, but Islâm stopped this practice as it considers Ruqba a permanent gift that will be inherited by the heirs of the one it is given to.

344
you done the same with all your children (i.e. have you given each of them the same gift?) He replied, 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Fear Allâh and be just with your children." My father then returned and took back his gift. Agreed upon.

In a narration by Muslim, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Let someone else he witness to this (gift)." He then said to him, "Would you like them to treat you well equally?" Nu'mân said, 'Yes.' The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Don't do it then."

957. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The one who seeks to take hack his gift (which he has already given) is like a dog which swallows its vomit."291

Agreed upon.

In a version by Al-Bukhârî, "A bad example is not considered one of us. He who takes hack his gift is like a dog that swallows its vomit."

958. Ibn 'Umar and Ibn 'Abbâs narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a Muslim to give a gift to someone and then take it hack, except for a father concerning what he gives his son (he can then take it back)." Related by the four Imâms and Ahmad. At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

291- This hadith is proof that taking back a gift, which has already been given is absolutely prohibited except for the gift which is given by the parent to his / her child.
959. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to accept presents and used to also give presents in return.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

960. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'A man gave a she-camel as a present to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, so he gave him something in return for it and asked him, "Are you satisfied?" The man replied, 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ then gave him more and asked again, "Are you satisfied?" The man replied, 'No.' Again the Prophet ﷺ gave him more and asked him, "Are you satisfied?" The man replied, 'Yes.' Related by Ahmad. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

961. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'al-'Umra belongs to the one to whom it is given." Agreed upon.
Muslim transmitted, “Keep your property for yourselves and do not waste them away, for whoever gives ‘Umrá (life-tenancy) to anyone, it belongs to the one to whom it is given both during his life, after his death and then to his descendants.”

In another version, “The ‘Umrá, which the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ allowed (to be given to his descendants after his death) is the one in which the one (who is giving away the property) says: ‘It is for you and for your descendants.’ But if he says, ‘It is for you as long as you live.’ It is returned to its original owner.

In a version by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î, ‘Do not give property to others by way of Ruqbâ and ‘Umrá for if anyone is given either of them, the property goes to his heirs.’

962. ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘I gave a horse—in charity—to a man to use in Jihad in the Cause of Allâh. The man did not look after it properly, and I thought he would sell it for a cheap price. I asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about this (i.e. buying it myself).’

The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “You should not buy it, even if he gave it to you for a Dirham (he should not take it back as he gave it in charity and it is considered as a gift).” Agreed upon.

963. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Exchange presents between yourselves as this creates love between you.” Related by Al-Bukhârî in his book ‘al-Adab al-Mufrad.’ Abû Ya’âla with a good chain of narrators.

964. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said
"Exchange presents between yourselves as this extra-acts grudge gently (from your hearts)." Related by Al-Bazzâr with a weak chain of narrators.

965 - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - وَفَرَّسَتْهُمَا فَقَالَ: "بَالْجُرْحَةِ لَحَارِثَ يَا عُمْرَةَ وَلَوْ تَوَصَّلْتُ لَدَخَلْتُكُمَا." مَتَفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

965. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "O Muslim women! None of you should look down upon the present sent by her (female) neighbor even if it were the trotters of a sheep." Agreed upon.

966 - وَقَالَ: "إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى خَيْرٍ وَقَالَ أَيْضًا: "مَنْ وَهَبَ هِيَةً فَهُوَ أَحْلَى بِهَا مَا لَمْ يَبْسَ عَلَيْهَا". وَرَأَاهَا الْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَهُ.

966. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "If anyone gives away a gift he is the one who has most right to it as long as he was not given anything in return." Related by al-Hâkim who graded it as Sahîh.

Chapter XIX: Luqatâh (Lost and found items)

967 - وَقَالَ: "فِي الطُّريقِ فَقَالَ: "وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَنْسَيْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ لَا كَلِمَتُهَا". مَتَفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

967. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ passed by a fallen date in the street and said, "Were it not for my doubt that this might have been given in charity, I would have eaten it." Agreed upon.

292- It is well known that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ does not eat out of charity but would only eat what is given to him as a present.
968. Zaid bin Khâlid al-Juhanî narrated, ‘A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him about al-Luqatah (lost items found on the ground and picked up by someone). The Prophet ﷺ said, “determine its container, and the string with which it is tied, and then announce publicly for a year that it has been found. If the owner shows up, give it to him, otherwise use it as you like (as it has entered his possession). The man again asked, ‘What about a lost sheep?’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “It is for you, your brother or a wolf.” The man again said, ‘What about a lost camel?’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Why should you take it as it has got its water container (its stomach), and its hooves and it can reach the places of water and can eat from the trees until its owner finds it?” Agreed upon.

969. Zaid narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “He who keeps a stray property (luqatah), he himself has gone astray, unless he announces that he found it.” Related by Muslim.
970. ‘Iyāḍ bin Himār (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “He who finds a luqatah should call two trusty witnesses (to show them what he found) determine its container, and the string with which it is tied, and he should not conceal it or cover it up. If its owner shows up he is the one who is entitled to take it back, otherwise it is the property of Allāh, which He gives to whom He wishes.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Khuzaymah, Ibn al-Gārūd and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

971. ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin ‘Uthmān At-Taimi narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited picking up the luqatah of the pilgrims.” Related by Muslim.

972. Al-Miqdām bin Ma’diakrib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “It is not lawful to eat predatory wild animals that prey with fangs, or a domestic ass, and it is not lawful to keep the luqatah of one who has been given a covenant (by Muslims) unless he disposes of it.” Related by Abū Dawūd.

باب الفرائض
Chapter XX: Inheritance

973. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ
said, “Give the shares ordained (by Allâh) to their rightful heirs. Whatever is left after that goes to the nearest male heir (to the deceased).” Agreed upon.

974. "Give the shares ordained (by Allâh) to their rightful heirs. Whatever is left after that goes to the nearest male heir (to the deceased).” Agreed upon.

974. Usâmah bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “A Muslim is not to inherit a disbeliever and a disbeliever is not to inherit a Muslim.” Agreed upon.

975. Ibn Mas`úd (RAA) narrated concerning the inheritance of a daughter, a son’s daughter (granddaughter) and a sister, surviving the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ ordained that the daughter’s share is one half, the son’s daughter is one-sixth and whatever remains is the sister’s.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

976. ‘Abdullâh Ibn ’Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The followers of two different religions may not inherit from each other.” Related by Ahmad, the four Imâms and At-Tirmidhî.
Imrân bin Husain (RAA) narrated, ‘A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘My son’s son has died. What is my share from his inheritance?’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “You get one sixth.” When the man turned away, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ called him and said, “You are entitled to another sixth.”

When the man turned away, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ called him and said, “The other sixth is an extra allowance (to what is ordained for you).” Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhi graded it as Sahîh.

Ibn Buraidah (RAA) narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ appointed a sixth to the grandmother if no mother was left to inherit with her.” Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gârûd graded it as Sahîh.

The deceased in this case left two daughters and his father surviving him. The two daughters are entitled to 2/3 of the estate. The remaining third will be given to the grandfather, but his prescribed share is only one sixth and the other sixth will be given back to him as there are no other heirs. In this case the grandfather is considered to be ‘Agabah, which refers to the relatives of the deceased on his father’s side. They are entitled to take the rest of the estate after the fixed (prescribed) shares are distributed, which applies to this case. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ wanted to teach the man that his prescribed share is only one sixth and not one third. That is why he gave him one sixth when he asked about his inheritance, and then called him again and told him that this other sixth is an extra amount to his share as it is given back to him for being ‘Agabah in the absence of any other heirs.
4

979. Al-Miqdām bin Ma‘diakrib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The maternal uncle is the inheritor of those who have no (standard) heirs.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhi. Abū Zar‘ah ar-Rāzī graded it as Hasan, but al-Hākim and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

980. Abū Umāmah bin Sahl (RAA) narrated, ‘Umar wrote to Abū ‘Ubaidah (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Allāh and His Messenger are the guardians of the one who does not have a guardian; and a maternal uncle inherits from the one who does not have any (standard) heirs.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for Abū Dawūd. At-Tirmidhi graded it as Hasan and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

981. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “As soon as the infant cries (at the moment of birth) it is entitled to inherit.” Related by Abū Dawūd. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

294. In this case the deceased has no ‘Asabak (relatives on his father’s side) and no other heirs who are entitled to obligatory shares.

295. When the heir of someone who died is expecting a child, the estate is not to be divided until the child is born.
982. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “A killer does not receive (a share of the) inheritance (of the one he killed).” Related by An-Nasâ’î and Ad-Dârâqutnî.

983. ‘Umar bin al-Khattâb (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say, “Whatever rights gained by the father or child (meaning al-Walâ)”296 are to be transferred to his ‘Asabah (relatives on his father’s side) regardless of their degree of kinship297 (meaning that loyalty is not inherited and does not follow the rules of inheritance).” Related by Abû Dawûd, An-Nasâ’î and Ibn Mâjah. Ibn al-Madînî and Ibn ‘Abdul Barr graded it as Sâlih.

296. Walâ’ refers to the right of inheriting the property of a manumitted slave after his death. The one who has the right to inherit him is the one who manumitted him. In Jâhiliyah; before Islam, they used to sell this Walâ or give it as a gift but Islam prohibited this.

297. Most scholars are of the opinion that Walâ’ is not part of the inheritance of the deceased. For example if a man manumitted a slave, and he has two sons, and one of his sons had a child and then died. If the manumitter dies, the Walâ’ of the manumitted slave (his inheritance) goes to his son alone and is not to be shared between the son and the grandson as would be in the case of inheritance. This means that Walâ’ is the right of the closest ‘Asabah of the deceased and not to be distributed as part of his inheritance.
984. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The Walā’ (of a manumitted slave) is considered as one’s lineage, not to be sold or donated” (refer to hadith no. 818).” Related by al-Ḥākim through Ash-Shāfi‘ī on the authority of Muḥammad bin Al-Ḥasan, on the authority of Abī Yūsuf. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

985. Abū Qalābah narrated on the authority of Anas (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The one who is most knowledgeable of the laws of inheritance is Zaid bin Thābit.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except Abû Dawūd. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahīh.

Chapter XXI: Wills (Bequests)

986. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “It is not rightful for a Muslim, if he has anything to bequeath, that he sleeps two consecutive nights without having with him his written will.” Agreed upon.

---

298. This hadith again assures the fact that Walā’ is like the lineage of a person. The inheritance still goes to the one who paid the money to the slave and is not to be sold or donated as soon as the slave dies, as the link to the manumitter still holds.

355
987. Sa`d bin Abî Waqqās (RAA) narrated,  I said, ‘O Messenger of Allâh! I have a lot of money, and no heirs but my daughter. Shall I give (bequeath) two thirds of my wealth as charity?’ He said, “No.” I said, ‘Then half of it?’ He replied, “No.” I said, ‘Then one third of my wealth?’ He replied, “Yes one third; and even one third is too much. Indeed, to leave your inheritors rich (after your death) is better than leaving them as a burden begging from people.” Agreed upon.

988. ʿA’ishah (RAA) narrated, “A man came to the Messenger of Allâh and said, ‘O Messenger of Allâh! My mother died suddenly and did not write a will, and I believe that if she had been able to speak (now), she would have given it in charity. Would she be rewarded if I pay the charity on her behalf?’ The Messenger of Allâh said, “Yes.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

989. Abû Umâmah al-Bahili (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh say, “Allâh has given every one who is
entitled to a right (in inheritance) what is due to him, no will may be made to a (standard) heir." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for An-Nasā’ī. Ahmad and at-Tirmidhī graded it as Hasan. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as a strong Hadith.

990. Ad-Dāraquṭnī transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) and added the following, “Unless the heirs agree to it (i.e. making a will for an heir).” Its chain of narrators is Hasan.

991. Muʿadh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “Allāh gave you as a charity a third of your property when you are about to die, as an addition to your good deeds.” Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī.

992. Ahmad and al-Bazzār transmitted it on the authority of Abū Ad-Dardāʾ.

993. Ibn Mājah transmitted the same narration on the authority of Abū Hurairah (RAA) and they are all weak traditions but may support each other, and Allāh knows best.

299. He gave you permission to make a will within the third of your property as charity, when you are about to die.
994. Amro bin Shu’ail narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If anyone is given an article as a trust, he does not have to pay for its loss or destruction (unless he misuses it).” Related by Ibn Mâjah with a weak chain of narrators.
Book VIII: Marriage

Chapter I

995. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to us, “O Young people! Whoever can marry among you, should marry, for that will help him lower his gaze and protect his chastity. Whoever is not able to marry is recommended to fast and that will be his shield (as it diminishes his sexual energy).” Agreed upon.

996. Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praised and exalted Allāh and said, “...Yet I pray (night prayer) and sleep, fast and break my fast, and I (also) marry women. Whoever does not follow my Sunnah is not from me (nor one of my followers).”300 Agreed upon.

300- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said this to the three men who asked about how he worshipped Allāh, and when they were told, they thought their own worship was insufficient and one of them decided to offer prayer throughout the night forever, the second said that he will fast throughout the year, and the third said he will never get married. The Messen-
997. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to command (urge) us to get married and would very strictly prohibit us from remaining in celibacy and say, “Marry the woman who is child bearing and loving, for I shall boast over all the nations by your number on the Day of Resurrection.” Related by Ahmad. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

998. Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Hibbān related a similar Hadīth on the authority of Ma’qil bin Yasar.

999. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A woman is married for four reasons: her property, lineage, beauty and her religion (meaning her piety). So, marry the religious one otherwise you will be a loser.” Agreed upon along with the rest of the seven Imāms.

1000. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ congratulated a man on his marriage, he would say,
“May Allāh bless (both of you), and may He bestow His blessings upon you, and unite you together in goodness.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1001. ʿAbdullāh Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ taught us to say for fulfillment of a need, “All praise if for Allāh. We praise Him, we seek His aid and we ask for His forgiveness. We seek Allāh’s refuge from the evil of ourselves. Whomsoever Allāh guides, there is no one who can lead him astray, and whomsoever Allāh misguides, there is no one to guide him. I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, and I testify that Muhammad ﷺ is His slave and Messenger.” And recited three verses. Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and al-Ḥākim graded it as Hasan.

1002. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If one of you proposes to a woman, and he can see from her what may entice him to marry her, he should do so.” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a reliable chain of narrators. Al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahīh.

1003. At-Tirmidhī and An-Nasāʾī transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Al-Mughirah.

361
1004. Ibn Majah and Ibn Hibban transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Muhammad bin Maslamah.

1005. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to a man who told him that he had got engaged, "Have you looked at her?" The man replied, 'No.' He said to him, "Go and look at her for it is more likely to create affection between the two of you." Related by Muslim.

1006. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "It is not allowed for a man to propose to a woman whom his brother (in Islam) has already proposed to, until the first suitor gives her up, or allows him to propose to her." Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.
Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi (RAA) narrated, 'Once a woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I dedicate myself to you (for marriage).' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ looked at her up and down and then lowered his head. When the woman saw that he had made no decision she sat down. One of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ got up and said, 'O Messenger of Allah! If you have no need of her, marry her to me.' The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Do you have anything to give her as a dowry?" The man replied, 'No, I swear by Allah, O Messenger of Allah.' The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Go to your family and seek something (to offer her)." The man went and then returned saying, 'No, I swear by Allah I found nothing.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him, "Seek (something) even if it is an iron ring." The man went and then returned saying, 'No, I swear by Allah O Messenger of Allah, not even an iron ring, but I have this Izār (waist sheet). Sahl said, 'He had no upper garment' and I shall give her half of it.' The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "What would she do with your Izār? If you wear it, there would be nothing of it for her, and if she wears it, there would be nothing of it for you." The man sat down, and when he had sat for a long time he got up. When Allah's Messenger ﷺ saw him turning away, he commanded peo-
people to call him back. When he came the Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Have you memorized something of the Qur'ân?” The man said, ‘Yes, I have memorized such and such Sûrahs,’ and named some of them. The Prophet ﷺ then asked him, “Can you recite them by heart?” He replied, ‘Yes.’ The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Go for I have married her to you for what you have memorized of the Qur'ân.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

In another version he said, “Go for I have married her to you, and teach her some of the Qur'ân (that you know).”

In another version by Al-Bukhârî, “I have married her to you for what you have of the Qur'ân.”

1008. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “What have you memorized (of the Qur'ân)?” He said, ‘Sûrah al-Baqarah (the Cow, No.2) and the one next to it (Sûrah No. 3).’ The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Get up and teach her twenty verses.” Related by Abu Dawûd.


1010. Abû Burdah bin ‘Abî Mûsâ narrated on the authority of
his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh Ḥʻ said, "No marriage is to be conducted except with a wali (a woman’s guardian)." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Ibn al-Madīnī, at-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīḥ.

1011. Imām Ahmad transmitted on the authority of al-Ḥasan on the authority of Imrān bin al-Ḥusayn, that the Prophet Ḥʻ said, "There is no marriage (to be conducted) save with a guardian and two just witnesses."

1012. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that 'Allah's Messenger Ḥʻ said, "If any woman marries herself without the permission of her wali, then her marriage is void. If the groom copulates with her, she deserves the dowry because of (the enjoyment of) her private parts he has made lawful to himself. If they dispute then (they can resort to) the ruler (as he) is the guardian of those who do not have a guardian." Related by the four Imāms except for An-Nasā’ī. Abū 'Uwānah, Ibn Hibbān and al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahīḥ.

1013. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh Ḥʻ said, "A non-virgin woman (divorced or widowed) is not to be married except after consulting her nor can a virgin be married except with her consent." The people asked, 'O
Messenger of Allâh! How is her consent (to be known)? He said, "If she remains silent." Agreed upon.

1014. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A non-virgin woman is worthier to organize her affairs than her guardian. As for the virgin she must be asked for her permission. Her silence is a sign of her consent (to be married)." Related by Muslim.

In another version, "A guardian has no authority over a non-virgin woman and an orphan girl (i.e. virgin) must be asked for her permission (in marriage)." Related by Abû Dawûd. An-Nasâ’î and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1015. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Let no woman be the guardian of another woman in marriage, and let no woman marry herself (by herself without a guardian)." Related by Ibn Mâjah and Ad-Dâraquţnî with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

1016. Nâfi' narrated on the authority of Ibn 'Umar (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited Shighâr. It is the marriage in
which a man marries his daughter to another man, and the latter in return marries his daughter to the former, on condition that no dowry is to be paid by either.\(^*\) Agreed upon.

1017. Ibn `Abbás (RAA) narrated that a young woman came to the Prophet \(\text{ṣ}\) and stated that her father had married her against her will. The Prophet \(\text{ṣ}\) gave her the option to annul the marriage or to accept it.\(^*\) Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah.

1018. Al-Hasan bin Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh \(\text{s}\) said, “Whenever two guardians marry off a woman (to two men), the first husband is worthier of her.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhi graded it as Hasan.

1019. Jābir bin `Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh \(\text{s}\) said, “Any slave who marries without the permission of his master, he is like a fornicator.” Related by Ahmad Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhi. The latter and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.
1020. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “A woman is not to be married along with her paternal or her maternal aunts.” Agreed upon.

1021. ʿUthmān (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “A pilgrim while in a state of Ḥiḥrām may not contract marriage (himself), nor contract the marriage of someone else.” Related by Muslim.

In a version by Muslim, “He may neither propose to a woman (either for himself or for someone else),” Ibn Hibbān added the following in his version, “Nor be asked for the hand of a woman (he is the guardian of).”

1022. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ married Maimūnah while he was in the state of Ḥiḥrām.” Agreed upon.

1023. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Maimūnah (RAA) that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ married her while he was not in the state of Ḥiḥrām.

---

301. Many of the companions are of the opinion that the Prophet ﷺ married Maimūnah before he puts on his Ḥiḥrām but the news of his marriage became known while he was in the state of Ḥiḥrām, and then he consummated his marriage in Makkah. This opinion goes in accordance with the prohibition mentioned in this hadith.
1024. Uqbah bin ’Amir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The most deserving conditions to be fulfilled, are those that make the private parts lawful (Halâl) for you (i.e. in marriage).” Agreed upon.

1025. Salamah bin al-Akwa’ narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ permitted Mut’ah Marriage,302 for three days in the year of Autâs,303 but then he prohibited it.” Related by Muslim.


1027. ’Ali bin Abi Talib narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited the Mut’ah Marriage on the battle of Khaibar as well as the flesh of domestic donkeys.” Transmitted by the seven Imâms except Abû Dawûd.

---

302- This is a kind of temporary marriage, the duration of which is predetermined through an agreement between the man and the woman. The purpose of this marriage is to have sexual intercourse for that period of time, by the end of which the woman is automatically divorced. It is unanimously termed invalid by all Muslim scholars.

303- A battle which took place after the Conquest of Makkah.
1028. Rabī' bin Sabrah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “I had permitted you to contract Mut‘ah Marriage, but Allāh has surely prohibited it until the Day of Resurrection. So, if any of you has a woman that he married through Mut‘ah, he should let her go, and do not take back any of the dower he gave her.” Related by Muslim, Abū Dawūd, An-Naṣāʾī, Ibn Mājah, Ahmad and Ibn Hibbān.

1029. Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the muhallil and the one (the first husband) for whom the woman was made lawful (through this marriage).” Related by Ahmad, An-Naṣāʾī and At-Tirmidhi who rendered it to be authentic.

1030. The four Imāms except An-Naṣāʾī transmitted a similar tradition on the authority of ʿAlī.

304. This marriage was permitted for sometime at the rise of Islām, but then it was finally prohibited in the year of Khaibar.

305. Al-Muḥallīl is the man who temporarily marries a woman, who has been divorced three times and thus she is not lawful anymore for her first husband. The muhallil marries her temporarily, may have sexual intercourse with her or not. He then divorces her to go back to her first husband, to whom she is now lawful (Halāl) to remarry except through a new marriage contract. This is also prohibited as it is another form of temporary marriage that stipulates separation due to a previously made agreement between the first husband and the muhallil.
Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “A man guilty of adultery, who has been flogged, should not marry but one who is as guilty as he is.” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

1032. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘A man divorced his wife three times, then she married another man who also divorced her before having sexual contact with her. The first husband wanted to remarry her after her divorce from the second man. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about this, but he replied, “No, she cannot marry the first husband until the second husband consummates his marriage with her, just as the first husband had done.” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

Chapter II: Compatibility in Marriage and the Right to Choose

1031. Scholars have differed over the definition of compatibility, and most of them are of the opinion that the most important aspect is that of in religiousness.
1033. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of ﷺ said, "Arabs are equivalent to one another (in marriage) and clients (slaves) are equivalent to one another, save a weaver or a cupper." Related by Al-Hākim but all its chains of narrators are extremely weak, and most scholars considered it to be a false tradition.

1034. Al-Bazzār transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Mu‘ādh bin Jabal, but with a disconnected chain of narrators.

1035. Fāṭimah the daughter of Qais (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her, "Marry Usāmah." 307 Related by Muslim.

1036. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "O sons of Bayādhah (Banū Bayādhah) marry Abū Hind 308 to (someone of) your women, and marry his women (his daughters)," and he was a cupper.' Related by Abū Dawūd and Al-Hākim with a good chain of narrators.

307. Fāṭimah bint Qais was from the tribe of Quraish, i.e. of a noble lineage, while Usāmah was his slave and the son of his client Zaid.

308. Abū Hind or Yasār, cupped the Prophet ﷺ, this hadith and the previous one, are proof that it is not only the lineage which counts in equivalence. It was also reported that Bilāl (RAA), who was a slave before he was manumitted by Abū Bakr (RAA), married Hālah the sister of 'Abdur Rahman bin 'Auf, and 'Umar (RAA), offered his daughter Hafsah in marriage to Salmān al-Fārisī (a Persian slave) before she married the Prophet ﷺ.
1037. Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘When Barīrah was manumitted, she was given the choice to remain with her husband (Mughīth) who was a slave at that time, or to leave him.’ (part of a long tradition) Agreed upon.

In a version by Muslim: ‘Her husband was a slave.’ He also related on the authority of Ā’ishah (RAA): ‘He was a free man.’ But the first narration (that he was a slave) is stronger.

Al-Bukhārī also related on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās that he was a salve.

1038. Ad-Dāhhák bin Fairūz Ad-Dailamī narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), ‘O Messenger of Allah! I have embraced Islām and I am married to two sisters.’ The Messenger of Allāh said to him, “Divorce whichever of them you wish to leave.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for An-Nasā’ī. Ibn Hibbān, ad-Dāraquṭnā and al-Baihaqī graded it as Sahīh.
1039.  Sâlim narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), 'Ghailân bin Salamah who embraced Islam and he had ten wives (at the time) who all accepted Islam with him. The Messenger of Allah commanded him to choose only four of them.' Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih; but al-Bukhârî, Abû Zur'ah and Abû Hâtim graded it as a defected Hadith.

1040.  Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah restored his daughter Zainab to Abû Al-'Ås bin ar-Rabi' after six years (of separation) according to (the contract of the) first marriage and did not make a new one.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms save An-Nâsâ'i. Ahmad and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

1041.  'Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his

310- Abû Al-‘Ås bin ar-Rabi was the husband of the Prophet’s daughter (Zainab). She embraced Islam with the family of the Prophet while he remained a polytheist and was taken as a prisoner of war in the Battle of Badr. Zainab sent her necklace (which was given to her by her mother Khadijah) to the Prophet as a ransom to set him free, the Prophet accepted it and stipulated that Al-‘Ås lets her migrate to the Prophet in Madinah. She migrated and in the year 6 of al-Hijrah of the Prophet the verse which prohibits the marriage of a Muslim woman to a disbeliever was revealed. She remained for two years and her marriage was suspended until Abû Al-‘Ås embraced Islam (during the 8th year of al-Hijrah) and the Prophet restored her to him.
father on the authority of his grandfather that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ restored his daughter Zainab to Abū Al-ʿĀs with a new marriage contract.\textsuperscript{311} Imam At-Tirmidhî said that the hadith of Ibn ʿAbbâs is related with a stronger chain of narrators.

\begin{align*}
\text{1042. Ibn ʿAbbâs (RAA) narrated, 'A woman embraced Islam then got married. Her (first) husband came and said, 'O Messenger of Allah, I have accepted Islam and she knew that (before she got married). The Messenger of Allah then took her away from the second husband and gave her back to the first one.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
\text{1043. Zaid bin Kaʿb bin Ujrah narrated on the authority of his father, 'The messenger of Allah ﷺ married al-ʿĀliyah from} \\
\end{align*}

\textsuperscript{311} Ahmad and Ad-Dārquṭnî said that this is a weak hadith. The stronger narration is the one that says that the Prophet ﷺ consented to the first marriage after Abū Al-ʿĀs embraced Islam. Imam Ibnul Qaiyim said that the hadith related by Ibn ʿAbbâs indicates that the marriage was suspended. If the husband embraces Islam before her Ḥaddah is over, then she is still his wife and there is no need to renew the marriage. If the husband embraced Islam after the Ḥaddah of his wife is over, then they must be separated at the termination of Ḥaddah and remarry with a new contract.
Bani Ghifār. When she had entered his presence and doffed her clothes, the Prophet saw whiteness on her flanks. Thereupon, he said to her, "Put on your clothes and go back to your family," and he gave her the dower. Related by Al-Hākim, but there is Jamil bin Zaid in the chain of narrators who is not trustworthy.

1044. Sa`īd bin al-Musayyab narrated that ‘Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) said, ‘If a man married a woman and when he has had sexual intercourse with her, he discovered that she is leprous or insane, she is entitled to get her dower for having had intercourse with her and he is to get back what he paid from the one who deceived him by marrying him to her (and he knew of her defects).’ Related by Sa`īd bin Mansūr and Mālik bin Abī Shaibah with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

1045. Sa`īd bin al-Musayyab narrated a similar narration on the authority of ‘Alī and added, ‘or had a defect in her vagina (like a protrusion that impedes having normal sexual relation with her), her husband then has the choice to keep her or divorce her. If he had intercourse with her, then she gets her dower for him having enjoyed her private parts.

1046. Sa`īd bin al-Musayyab also narrated, ‘Umar (RAA) ordained that an impotent husband must be given a chance for a year before divorcing him from his wife.’ It is transmitted with a trustworthy chain of narrators.
Chapter III: Treatment of Wives

1047. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, ‘He who has intercourse with his wife through her anus,\(^{312}\) is cursed.’ Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā‘ī and the wording is his.

1048. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Allāh does not look at a man who had intercourse with another man or with a woman in her anus.” Related by At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā‘ī and Ibn Hibbān.

\(^{312}\) This is absolutely prohibited through the rulings of the Qur’ān and Sunnah.
1049. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ḥolly said, “Whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should not hurt (cause problems to) his neighbor. And I advise you to treat women kindly, for they are created from a rib, and the most crooked part of the rib is the upper part.” If you then try to straighten it, you will break it off, and if you leave it as it is, it will remain crooked. So, I advise you to treat women well.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In another version by Muslim, “So, if you enjoy her (company) then enjoy her while she is still crooked, and if you try to straighten this nature of hers, you will break her, and breaking her means divorcing her.”

313- This hadith refers to the woman’s affectionate nature, which makes her fit for being a wife and a mother, and this is what the Prophet ḥolly means by saying that she was created from a crooked rib.

1050. Jābir (RAA) narrated, ‘We were on an expedition with the Prophet ḥolly, then when we approached Madīnah and we were about to enter the city, he said to us, “Wait until you enter it at night— at the time of Ishā— so that the lady with unkempt hair may comb her hair, and the one whose husband has been absent (for a long time) may shave her pubic area.” Agreed upon.

In another version by Al-Bukhārī, “When anyone of you has been away from home for a long time he must not return to his family during the night (i.e. surprise them while they are asleep).”
Abū Saʿīd al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Among the worst people in Allah’s sight, on the Day of Resurrection, is the man who copulates with his wife and she with him, and then spreads her secret.” Related by Muslim.

Hakim bin Muʿāwiyyah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), ‘I asked, ‘O Messenger of Allah! What are the rights of one’s wife upon her husband?’ He answered (ﷺ), “To feed her when you eat, clothe her when you clothe yourself, not to slap her face or insult her, and not to abandon her except inside the house.” Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, An-Nasāʿī and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbān and al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahih.

Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘The Jews used to say, ‘When a man has intercourse with his wife through the vagina but being on her back, the child will have a squint.’ So, the verse was revealed, “Your wives are a tilth for you so go to your tilth when or how you wish.” (2:223). Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.
1054. Ibn `Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “If any of you wants to have sexual intercourse with his wife, he should say, ‘In the name of Allāh, O Allāh! Protect us from the devil and keep the devil away from what You grant us (i.e. offspring).’ If it is predestined for them to have a child, the devil will never be able to harm him.” Agreed upon.

1055. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “Whenever a man calls his wife to his bed (for intercourse) but she refuses to come, the angels curse her until the morning.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

Another version by Muslim says, “and He Who is in heaven (i.e. Allāh) remains displeased with her, until her husband has reconciled with her.”

1056. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) cursed the Wāsīlah (the lady who adds artificial hair to hers or to someone else’s) and al-Mustawgīlah (the one who asks for it) and also the lady, who tattoos (herself or someone else) or gets herself tattooed (i.e. asks for it).’ Agreed upon.
1057. Judhamah bint Wahb (RAA) said, ‘I was with Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ along with some people when he said, “I intended to prohibit Ghilah\(^{314}\) but I considered the Romans and the Persians and found that they do it without any harm being caused to their children.” Then he was asked about ‘Azl (Coitus interruptus), he replied ﷺ, “This is secret (way of) burying alive.” Related by Muslim.

1058. Abû Sa’îd al-Khudri (RAA) narrated, ‘A man said, ‘Allâh’s Messenger! I have a slave girl and I practice ‘Azl with her. I do not want her to conceive, but I have desire in what men (usually) have (i.e. intercourse). But the Jews say, that ‘Azl is the minor-type –of burying alive.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The Jews told a lie, for if Allâh wishes to create it (an offspring) you would not be able to stop it.” Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd and the wording is his. It was also narrated by an-Nasâ‘î and at-Tahâwî and its narrators are trustworthy.

\(^{314}\) Ghilah means either suckling during pregnancy, or intercourse with the wife while she is breast feeding a child.
1059. Jábir (RAA) narrated, 'We used to practice 'Azl during the lifetime of the Prophet while the Qur'án was being revealed, and if it was prohibited, the Qur'án would have prohibited us from doing it.' Agreed upon.

And in a version related by Muslim, 'The Messenger of Allâh heard about it but did not prohibit us from doing so.'

1060. Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh used to have intercourse with all of his wives, with only one single Ghusl.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

نَارِبُ الصَّدَاقٍ

Chapter IV: The Dowry

1061. Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh freed Safiyah and made her freedom as her dowry.' Agreed upon.
1062. Abû Salamah bin `Abdur Rahmân (RAA) narrated, 'I asked `A'ishah (RAA), 'How much was the dowry given by the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ (to his wives)l She replied, 'The dowry which the Prophet ﷺ gave to his wives was only twelve `Uqiyahs and a *Nash.*' She asked, 'Do you know what a *Nash* is?' I replied, 'No.' She said, 'half an `Uqiyah. This would make 500 Dirhams (because the amount of one `Uqiyah equals forty Dirhams and the Nash equals twenty).' Related by Muslim.

1063. Ibn `Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'When `Ali married Fâtihah, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, 'Give her something (as dowry).' `Ali replied, 'I have nothing (to give her).' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, 'Where is your *Hutamiyah mantle?*' Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ‘î. Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih.*

1064. `Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When a woman gets married for a specified dowry, a gift (extra to her dowry) or a promise (to give her something) before contracting the marriage, it is hers, and what is (promised) after contracting the marriage, belongs
to whoever the promise was given to (whether to the woman or her guardian). The most honorable property a man is given is that which he gets on account of his daughter or sister's marriage." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except At-Tirmidhi.

1065. Alqamah narrated on the authority of Ibn Masʿūd, 'He was asked about a man who had married a woman but had not specified his wife's amount of dowry until he died before the consummation. Ibn Masʿūd said, 'She deserves the usual amount of marriage dowry given to similar brides (of the same standard of living), no more and no less. She must also observe 'Iddah315 (for four months and ten days, as it is the 'Iddah observed after the death of the husband), before marrying again and she is also entitled to inheritance. Thereupon Maʿqal bin Sinān al-Ashjaʿī got up and said, 'This is the judgment of the Prophet in the case of a woman called Barwa` bint Wāshiq –a woman of my people- as what you judged.' Ibn Masʿūd was very happy about what he heard.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhi graded it as Sahih.

315- A woman's post marital waiting period whether after divorce (to verify that she is not pregnant) or out of mourning (after the husband's death), before she can remarry.
1066. Jābir bin `Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone gives a dower to a woman in the form of some flour or dates, he has made her lawful for him." Related by Abū Dawūd.

1067. `Abdullāh bin 'Āmir bin Rabī’ah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave his approval to the marriage of a woman for two sandals as dowry.' Related by At-Tirmidhī and graded it as Sahīh. Some scholars disagreed with him.

1068. Sahl bin Sa’d (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ married a man to a woman for a dower of an iron ring.' Related by Al-Hākim (part of the long hadith presented earlier, 1007).

1069. `Alī (RAA) narrated 'The dower should not be less than ten Dirhams.' Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī with a defected chain of narrators.

1070. 'Uqbah bin `Āmir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The best dower is the easiest one." Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.
1071. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated that ‘Amrah bint al-Jawn sought refuge in Allāh from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ when she entered his presence – i.e. when he married her- and he ﷺ said to her, “You have sought refuge in The One in Whom men seek refuge.” So he divorced her, and commanded Usâmah to give her three garments as a gift (i.e. her amenity payment). Related by Ibn Mâjah but there is an unreliable narrator in its chain.

1072. There is a similar narration in Sahîh al-Bukhârî on the authority of Abû Usâîd as-Sâ’îdî.

Chapter V: The Wedding Banquet (Walimah)

1073. Anas bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw ‘Abdur Raḥmân bin ‘Auf with traces of saffron on his clothes. He thereupon asked him, “What is that?” ‘Abdur Raḥmân answered, ‘I married an Angârî woman for a Nawât (five Dirhams) of gold.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, “May Allâh bless you. Make a Walimah (wedding banquet) even with only one sheep.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.
1074. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When one of you is invited to a Walimah, he should accept the invitation." Agreed upon.

In a version by Muslim, "When one of you is invited by his brother, he must accept the invitation, whether it be a wedding banquet or something similar."

1075. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The worst food is that of a Walimah from which is turned away whoever comes to it (i.e. the poor), and to which is invited whoever refuses (to come, i.e. the rich). He who does not accept the invitation has disobeyed Allâh and His Messenger." Related by Muslim.

1076. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "If anyone is invited (to a Walimah) he must accept the invitation. If he is fasting, he should invoke Allâh (i.e. making invocation for the one who invited him), and if he is not fasting, he should eat." Related by Muslim.

1077. Muslim has also transmitted on the authority of Jâbir a similar tradition that goes, "If he wishes to eat he could do so, and if he does not he may abstain from eating."
1078. Ibn Mas'ud (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The food of a Walimah offered on the first day (of marriage) is a duty, and that offered on the second day is Sunnah (i.e. just preferable) and the food of the third day is a sign of showing off (and hypocrisy), if anyone does something just to show off, Allâh will slander him\(^{316}\) (publicly in this life or in the Hereafter)." Related by At-Tirmidhî.

1079. A similar tradition is related by Ibn Mâjah on the authority of Anas.

1080. Safiyah bint Shaibah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave a banquet with two Mudds of barley when he married some of his wives. Related by al-Bukhârî.

\(^{316}\) Imâm Al-Bukhârî said that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ did not specify a day for the Walimah, and for those who could not come the first day could come later, unless what he means in this Hadîth is those who do it for the sake of showing off and out of hypocrisy and not to follow the Sunnah.
1081. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stayed for three nights at a place between Khaibar and Madinah, and there he consummated his marriage with Safiyah. I invited the Muslims to his Walimah that included neither meat nor bread. It was only that the Prophet ﷺ ordered that some dining sheets be spread, and dates, dried cheese and clarified butter were provided on it.' Agreed upon and the wording is from al-Bukhârî.

1082. A Companion narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "If two people invite you at the same time to a Walimah, accept the invitation of the one whose door is closer to you (i.e. the closest neighbor). But if one of them comes before the other, accept the invitation of the one who came first." Related by Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

1083. Abû Juhaifah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "I do not eat while I am reclining." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

1084. 'Umar bin Abû Salamah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me, "Young man, say Bismillâh (mention the Name of Allâh) before you eat, eat with your right hand and eat from what is next to you." Agreed upon.
1085. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was brought a bowl of Tharīd (crumbled bread, soup and meat), so he said, “Eat from the sides and not from the middle (of the dish) for the blessing descends in the middle of it.” Related by the four Imāms with a sound chain of narrators. The wording is from an-Nasāʾī.

1086. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ never showed a sign of dissatisfaction towards any food (presented to him). When he liked something he would eat it, but if he disliked it he did not touch it.” Agreed upon.

1087. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Do not eat with your left hand, for the devil eats with his left hand.” Related by Muslim.

1088. Abū Qatādah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When anyone of you drinks, he should not breathe into the vessel (he is drinking from).” Agreed upon.

1089. Abū Dawūd related a similar narration on the authority of Ibn ʿAbbās but with the addition, “or blows in it.” At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahih.
Chapter VI: Sharing the Time
(between two wives or more)

1090. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allâh's Messenger ﷺ used to divide the nights between his wives equally, and would say, "O Allâh! This is my division in what I can control (i.e. the time). So, do not blame me in what You have control over but I don't (i.e. love and feelings)." Related by the four Imâms. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih, but at-Tirmidhî said that it is most probably Hadith Mursal.

1091. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Whoever has two wives and inclines to one of them, will come on the Day of Judgment with one of his sides paralyzed." Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms with a sound chain of narrators.

1092. Anas (RAA) narrated, "It is part of the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ that if someone marries a virgin and he has already a matron, then he should stay with the virgin for seven days; and if
someone marries a matron, then he should stay with her for three days, and then he starts to take turns between them (equally).’
Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

1093. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, When the Messenger of Allāh married her, he stayed with her for three nights and then said, “You will get all your rights fully with me. If you wish I shall spend seven nights with you, but if I spend seven nights with you, I have to spend the same time with all the other wives (i.e. anyone he marries who is a matron, he will spend seven nights with her. But the rule that was set by the Prophet is that the virgin is entitled to seven nights and the matron to three).” Related by Muslim.

1094. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated that Saudah the wife of Allāh’s Messenger gave up her turn to ‘A’ishah (RAA). So the Prophet used to stay with ‘A’ishah on her night, and the night that was originally given to Saudah.’ Agreed upon.

1095. Urwah (RAA) narrated that ‘A’ishah (RAA) said, ‘My
sister’s son, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would not give preference to one of his wives over the others as to the division of the nights he spends (with each of us) and he was just. It was very rare that a day would pass without him visiting each one of us. He would come close to each one he is visiting (cuddling or kissing) but would not have intercourse with her, until he is in the house of the wife whose turn is that night, then he would spend the night there.’ Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

1096. Muslim transmitted on the authority of ‘A’īshah (RAA) that she said, ‘When The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prayed ‘Asr, he would visit all of his wives, coming close to each of them but... (as the hadith above).’

1097. ‘A’īshah (RAA) narrated, ‘During the fatal illness of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ he used to ask his wives, “Where shall I stay tomorrow? (meaning with which wife) He meant to ask about ‘A’īshah’s turn. His wives therefore permitted him to go where he wished, so he stayed in ‘A’īshah’s house (until he died there).’ Agreed upon.

1098. ‘A’īshah (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he would draw lots. The one whose lot came out, would go with him on the journey.’ Agreed upon.
Abdullah bin Zam'ah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "None of you should ever beat his wife as he would whip his slave...."317 Related by Al-Bukhārī.

Chapter VII: Khul'a318 (Divorce at the Wife’s instance By giving a payment to the husband)

Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The wife of Thābit bin Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allah! I have no complaint against Thābit in terms of his religion or morals, but what I fear is falling into disbelief after coming to Islām (what she means is being ungrateful to her husband as she is not satisfied).

317- The rest of the hadith says, "and then has sexual intercourse with her at the end of the day." (such behavior contradicts human nature, as this is an intimate relationship that requires love and affection between the spouses.)

318- Takes place when the woman is unhappy in her marriage, due to the husband's bad appearance or manners etc., and wishes to be separated from him. So, separation between them takes place in return for remuneration given to the husband. She gives this amount of money upon which they agree (or gives him back his dower, or gives up all her financial rights, etc., depending on the kind of agreement they make to let him release or divorce her.
The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to her, *"Will you give him back his garden?"* She said, ‘Yes.’ The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him (the husband), *"Take back the garden and make a single pronouncement of divorce (i.e. divorce her once)."* Related by Al-Bukhārī. In another version by Al-Bukhārī, ‘and he commanded him to divorce her.’

1101. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī transmitted that the wife of Thābit bin Qais asked for Khul’a from her husband and the Messenger of Allah ﷺ told her to wait for a single menstruation (as her 'Iddah).

1102. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that Thābit bin Qais looked very ugly and his wife said, ‘If it was not for the fear of Allah, I would have spat on his face when he entered my place.’ Related by Ibn Mājah.

1103. Ahmad transmitted on the authority of Sahl bin Abī Hathmah, ‘It was the first Khul’a in Islām.’

---

319- She said in another narration, that she saw him walking among his companions, and found that he had the darkest skin, he was the shortest and the most ugly, so she feared Allāh in treating him badly or not giving him his rights and that is why she asked for Khul’a.
١٠٤. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “There is no lawful matter which is more detested by Allah than divorce.” Related by Abu Dawud and Ibn Majah. Al-Hakim graded it as Sahih.

١٠٥. Ibn Umar narrated that he divorced his wife while she was menstruating during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. Umar asked the Prophet ﷺ about that and he said, “Let your son take her back and keep her in wedlock until her menstrual period ends and then wait until she has the next period and when it (the period) ends, if he wishes to keep her, he can do so and if he wishes to divorce her, he can do so before having sexual intercourse with her. This is the prescribed period that Allah has fixed for the woman to be divorced.” Agreed upon.
1107. In another version by Al-Bukhari, 'It was counted as one declaration of divorce (i.e. divorcing her while she is menstrual-
ting).'

1108. In a narration by Muslim, Ibn 'Umar said (when he was asked him about the one who divorced his wife while she was having her menses), 'If you have made one or two declarations of divorce, Allâh's Messenger commanded me to take her back and then wait until she has her next menses, and then wait until her period ends, and then divorce her before touching her (having sexual intercourse with her). But if you have pronounced the word of divorce three times (at the same time), then you have disobeyed Allâh and His Messenger in His command about divorcing your wife.'

1109. In another version, "Abdullâh Ibn 'Umar said, 'So he made her return to me and did not count this divorce (the one pronounced during her menses) and said, "When she is purified, he may divorce her or keep her.'

1110. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'Threefold divorce (If one
states three pronouncements of divorce at the same time) was counted as only one divorce during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and two years of the Caliphate of Umar. Then Umar said, ‘People have become hasty in a matter in which they used to take their time (i.e. divorce) before deciding on it. So, I wish if we implement it on them (count them as three divorces if they say at one time).’

So Umar implemented it. Related by Muslim.

1111. Mahmūd bin Labīd (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was told about a man who divorced his wife by making three pronouncements of divorce at the same time (threefold divorce). The Prophet ﷺ got up very angrily and said, “Are you playing games with Allah’s Book while I am among you?” A man got up and said, ‘O Messenger of Allah, shall I kill him?’Narrated by An-Nasā’ī with a sound chain of narrators.


---

320. He means it as a punishment to let them think it over first, before pronouncing divorce three times at the same time.
1113. In a narration by Ahmad, 'Abū Rukānah divorced his wife irrevocably (by making three pronouncements of divorce) in one sitting. He then became very sad. The Messenger of Allāh ṣALLALLAHU 'ALAIHE WASALLAM said to him, "It is considered as one(divorce)." There is a weak narrator in its chain.

1114. Abū Dawūd narrated with a stronger chain of narrators, 'Rukānah divorced his wife Suhaymah irrevocably. (When he went to the Messenger of Allāh ṣALLALLAHU 'ALAIHE WASALLAM he said, "By Allāh, I only intended it to be one time (as one divorce)." The Messenger of Allāh ṣALLALLAHU 'ALAIHE WASALLAM returned her to him.

1115. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ṣALLALLAHU 'ALAIHE WASALLAM said, "(There are) three things when they are taken seriously they are considered as serious and when taken in jest, they are still taken seriously. (They are) marriage, divorce and revocation (of divorce)." Related by the four Imāms except for an-Nasā'ī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

1116. In a narration by Ibn 'Adi with a weak chain of narrators, "(They are) divorce, manumitting and marriage."
1117. Al-Hārith bin Abī Usāmah narrated on the authority of 'Ubadah bin As-Sāmit (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, *It is not permissible to jest in three things: divorce, marriage and manumitting. Whoever mentioned them, they are binding.* It is related with a weak chain of narrators.

1118. Abū Hurairah, narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Almighty has forgiven for my Ummah (nation) the thoughts that occur to their minds (what they speak within themselves), as long as they do not put them into action or express them verbally (utter them)." Agreed upon.

1119. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh has forgiven my Ummah their (wrong actions), which are due to error or oblivion, and for what they do under coercion." Related by Ibn Mājah and al-Hākim.

1120. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'If a man takes an oath that
his wife is prohibited (unlawful) to him,\footnote{Meaning he would not touch her or have any sexual relationship with her.} it is not to be considered as anything (i.e. not considered as a divorce). Verily you have a good example in the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1121. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, 'If a man takes an oath that his wife is prohibited (unlawful) to him, he should offer an expiation for his oath.' Related by Muslim.

1122. ʿĀʾishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the daughter of Al-Jawn entered the presence of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, and he went near her, she said, 'I seek refuge in Allah from you.' He replied, 'You have sought refuge in the One Who is Great. Rejoin your kin.'\footnote{She was divorced in this case, as the Messenger of Allah ﷺ meant to divorce her.} Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1123. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "No divorce is to be considered except after marriage (has taken place),\footnote{Such as a man saying that any woman I marry from that family or tribe will be divorced, even before he marries any of them. This is not considered as a divorce as marriage has not yet taken place.} and no emancipation is considered exce-
pt after the actual owning (of the slave).” Related by Abū Ya'ūlā, and al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahih, but the Hadith is defective.

1124. Ibn Mājah related the same narration on the authority of Al-Miswar bin Makhrūmah, with a reasonable chain of narrators, but it is also defective.

1125. ‘Amrū bin Shu‘ā‘īb narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No human being may make a vow about something which he does not possess, or emancipate someone who he does not possess, or divorce someone who is not his (wife).” Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it as Sahih. Al-Bukhārī commented that it is the most sound Hadith on this subject.

1126. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated that ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There are three (people) who are not blamed for their actions: the sleeping person until he wakes up, the child until he becomes mature, and the insane person until he comes back to sanity or becomes conscious.” Related by Ahmād and the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahih.
Chapter IX: Raj'ah (Taking Back A Divorced Wife)

1127. 'Imrân bin Ḥusain (RAA) narrated that he was asked about the ruling of a man who divorces his wife and then takes her back without the attestation of witnesses. He said, 'Get witnesses for both her divorce and her raj'ah.' Related by Abū Dawūd with a sound chain of narrators.

1128. It was also related by Al-Baihaqī with the wording, ‘Imrân bin Ḥusain (RAA) was asked about a man who took back his divorced wife without the attestation of witnesses. He replied, ‘He did that without following the Sunnah (of the Prophet ﷺ), let him get the witnesses now.’ Imám At-Tabarání had the addition, ‘And ask for the forgiveness of Allâh.’

1129. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that when he divorced his wife, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to 'Umar (RAA), “Command him to take her back.” Agreed upon.
Chapter X: Ilâ\textsuperscript{324}, Dhihâr\textsuperscript{325} and Kaffârah
(Expiation)

1130. 'A\'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allâh’s Messenger took an oath not to approach his wives (made Ilâ) and prohibited something which is not unlawful in itself. Then he went back and made this thing lawful (as it was originally) and offered an expiation for his oath.' Related by Al-Tirmidhî, with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

1131. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'When the period of four months has expired (as stated in the Qur'ân), the husband either returns to his wife (has a normal relationship with her) or divorces her. And the divorce is not valid until the husband declares it himself.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

1132. Sulaimân bin Yasâr (RAA) narrated, 'I met over ten

\textsuperscript{324} This is where the husband takes an oath that he will not approach his wife, i.e. not to have sexual intercourse with her, as a kind of discipline. The maximum period for the Ilâ as set by the Qur'ân is four months (Surah al-Baqarah, 2:226).

\textsuperscript{325} A practice that goes back to pre-Islamic times. It is when the husband makes a statement to his wife like, 'You are to me like the back of my mother,' meaning never to approach her. For the Muslims Allâh prescribed an expiation to be offered by anyone who says such a thing, and it is not regarded as divorce.
Companions of the Prophet  who gave the husband a maximum of four months for the Ilā' (after which he should either divorce her or resume his relationship with her). Related by Ash-Shāfi’ī.

1133. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘Ilā’ at the time of Jāḥiliyah (pre-Islamic period), used to continue for one or two years. Allāh revealed that it is not to exceed four months. If it continues for less than four months, then it is not considered Ilā’.’ Related by Al-Baihaqī.

1134. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘A man practiced Dhihar with his wife and then he had intercourse with her. He went to the Prophet  and said, ‘I had intercourse with her before making the prescribed expiation.’ The Messenger of Allāh  said to him, “Do not approach her until you do what Allāh ordered you to do.” Related by the four Imāms and rendered as Sahih by At-Tirmidhī. The narration of Al-Bazzār is as follows, “Offer the prescribed expiation and do not do it again.”
1135. Salamah Ibn Sakhr (RAA) narrated, 'When the month of Ramadān came, I feared lest I should have intercourse with my wife (while fasting), so I made Dhihar with her and told her that she is like the back of my mother. One night (in Ramadān) I saw something of her (body) so I had intercourse with her. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “Free a slave.” I said, I do not possess any but myself. He again said, 'Then fast for two consecutive months.' I said, 'Whatever I suffered was due to my fasting.' He said, “Feed sixty poor people one Faraq (a measure that equals 15 ـ 20) of dates.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for An-Nasā’ī. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahih.

باب الْلَّعْنَان

Chapter XI: Li‘ān

1136 - عن ابن عُمّر - رضي الله عنهما - قال: «سَأَلَّ فَلَانٍ فَقَالَ: يا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أَلَيْتَ أَنَّ مَلْكَيْنِ مَرْأَتَيْنِ عَلَى فَاحِشَةٍ كَيْفَ يَصِنِّعُ ؟ إِنَّا نَكْلَمُكَ بِمَا شَرَّ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَإِنَّكَ سَكَّتْ وَلَا مَلَّ دِلَّكَ فَلَمْ يَحْيِيَهُ، فَلَمْ يَكُنَّ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ بَعْدَ عُمْرٍ»

326- The word is derived from the Arabic word La‘n which means cursing. This takes place when a man accuses his wife of committing adultery without having four witnesses to support his claim. If he speaks publicly about it he will be considered as an accuser and will be given eighty lashes, which is the punishment for accusation of adultery. When this incident took place during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ the verse of Li‘ān was revealed (24: 6-9), which states that a husband should swear four times (in front of the magistrate and in the presence of his wife) that he is telling the truth and the fifth time he says that may the curse of Allāh be upon him if he is lying. And then she swears four times that he is lying about what he has charged her with and the fifth time she says that may the wrath of Allāh be upon her if he is telling the truth. In this way he is no longer liable to be punished for false accusation and she is no longer liable to be punished for adultery. By this, she is eternally prohibited for him and the child she is expecting (if any) is not his.
Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'A man asked, 'O Messenger of Allâh! What do you see if someone from amongst us happened to find his wife committing adultery. What should he do? If he talks, he is talking of a grievous matter, and if remains silent, he is also keeping silent over a grievous matter. The Messenger of Allâh did not answer him. Afterwards the man came again and said to Allâh's Messenger, 'What I have asked you about is now my affliction (i.e. it actually happened to me; that he saw his wife committing adultery). Then Allâh, the Almighty revealed the verses of Sûrah an-Nâr, and the Messenger of Allâh recited them for him, exhorted him and reminded him of Allâh, and told him that the torture of this present life is much less than the torture of the Hereafter. He (the man) said, 'No, by Him Who sent you with the truth! I did not tell a lie about her.' Then the Prophet called her (the wife of that man) and exhorted her as well. She said, 'No, by Him Who sent you with the truth! He is a liar.' The Prophet began with the man who made four testimonies by Allâh, and then the woman did the same, and then he separated them both (forever).’ Related by Muslim.
authority over her.” The man said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! My property!’ The Messenger of Allāh replied, “If you were telling the truth concerning her, that would be in return for what you have enjoyed of her, and if you were lying, that would be more remote to you than her returning to you (i.e. if he was lying about her, how would he take what he had given to her).” Agreed upon.

Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “Watch for the baby that she will give birth to), if she gives birth to a child which is white with lank hair, then it is her husband’s child, but if she gives birth to a child which is brown with curly hair then it is the child of the man her husband accused her of committing adultery with.” Agreed upon.

Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ordered a man to put his hand on his hand on the fifth testimony and said to him, “It would be the decisive one (which will bring Allāh’s punishment and curse, and will separate them for ever).” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

Sahl bin Sa’d (RAA) narrated concerning the case of the
couple involved in the Li‘an. When they had finished making their testimony, the man said, ‘O Messenger of Allâh! If I keep her now as a wife with me, then I have told a lie about her.’ The man then divorced thrice before Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered him to do so.327 Agreed upon.

327. The majority of scholars are of the opinion that separation takes place anyway by the end of the process of Li‘an. As for what this man did, he was not ordered by the Prophet ﷺ to do so. His divorce only assured him of what had already taken place, which is their separation for ever.
1142. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say when the verse of Li‘ân was revealed, “Anyone who falsely claims a child to her family, while he does not belong to them, Allâh will have nothing to do with her (not to expect His Mercy) and will not let her enter His Paradise. And any man who denies paternity of his own child – while looking at him (i.e. he is certain that he is his child) Allâh will not let him look at Him (at Allâh) and shall disgrace him in the presence of all creation the first and the last (on the Day of Resurrection).” Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î and Ibn Mâjah. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1143. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Whoever acknowledges his paternity to his child, even for a second, he is not to deny him.’ Related by Al-Baihaqî.

1144. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘My wife gave birth to a black child.’ The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Do you have camels?” The man replied, ‘Yes.’
The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, “What color are they?”

The man replied, ‘Red.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him again, “Is there a gray one among them?” The man answered, ‘Yes.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then asked him. “Where has that (gray) one come from?” The man said, ‘Maybe it is due to heredity.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, “Maybe your latest son has this (black) color due to heredity.”

In a version by Muslim, ‘The man was intending to deny him.’ And said at the end of the narration, ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did not allow him to deny him.’

بَابُ الْعَدَّةِ، وَالْإِحْدَادِ، وَالْإِسْتِرَاردِ، وَغَيْرُ ذَلْكَ

Chapter XII: Iddah and Ihdād

1145. Al-Miswar bin Makhramah narrated that Subai‘ah al-Aslamiyah(RAA) gave birth to a child a few nights after the death of her husband. She went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked his permission to get married, so he permitted her to do so and she did. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

328- The woman whose husband has died refrains from adornments, perfumes, going out (except for a necessity) etc., for a period of four months and ten days after the death of her husband which is her Iddah.

329- The Iddah of the pregnant woman ends when she gives birth whether divorced or a widow.
In another narration, 'She gave birth forty nights after the death of her husband.'

In Muslim's version, Az-Zuhari said, I see nothing wrong with her getting married while she is still in her post birth bleeding but on condition that her husband does not touch her till she becomes pure.'

In another narration, 'She gave birth forty nights after the death of her husband.'

In Muslim's version, Az-Zuhari said, 'I see nothing wrong with her getting married while she is still in her post birth bleeding but on condition that her husband does not touch her till she becomes pure.'

1146. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I commanded Barira to observe her Iddah for three menstrual periods.' Related by Ibn Maja.

1147. Ash-Shi'bi narrated on the authority of Fatiha bint Qais (RAA) that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said regarding a woman who is divorced three times (irrevocable divorce), "She has no right for maintenance or housing." Related by Muslim.

1148. Umm 'Atiyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a woman who believes in Allah and the Hereafter to mourn for a dead person for more than three days, except for her husband (she is to mourn) for four months and ten days. She is not to wear a dyed garment, except for a garment of 'Ashb (special clothes made in Yemen). She must not apply Kuhl nor perfume. But
what is permissible is that when she is purified from her menses, she may use a small amount of Kust (type of incense, to get rid of the smell of the blood).'' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā'ī added the following, 'She must not apply Henna.' an-Nasā'ī added, "or comb her hair."

1149. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, 'I applied aloe juice to my eyes after the death of Abū Salamah.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It gives the face a nice glow (makes it look fresh), so use it only at night and remove it in the daytime, and do not comb your hair with scent or henna as it is a type of dye." I then asked him, 'What should I use when I comb my hair?' He said, "Use loté-tree leaves (Sidr)." Related by An-Nasā'ī and Abū Dawūd with a good chain of narrators.

1150. Umm Salamah narrated, 'A woman came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! My daughter's husband died, and she is suffering from a disease in her eyes. Shall we apply Kuhl to it?' He replied, 'No.' Agreed upon.

1151. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'My maternal aunt was divorced thrice, and she wanted to reap some dates of hers, but a man saw
her and blamed her for going out. She came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ to complain, and he said to her, “Certainly, go and reap your palms, so you may give in charity thereof or do a good deed.” Related by Muslim.

1152. Furai‘ah bint Mâlik narrated, ‘My husband went out in search of some of his slaves, and they killed him. I asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ to go back to my people, for my husband left me without a house that belonged to him or maintenance.’ He said to me, “Yes (go to your family).” When I was in my room he called me and said, “Stay at your place until you finish your prescribed ’Iddah.” She said, ‘So I stayed there for four months and ten days.’ She added, ‘Uthmân used to follow the same ruling later on (i.e. for the ’Iddah of the woman whose husband died).’ Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî, adh-Dhuhali, Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

1153. Fâtimah bint Qais narrated, ‘I said: O Messenger of Allâh! My husband divorced me thrice and I am afraid that someone may attack me (as she was staying in a deserted place).’ The Messenger of Allâh gave her permission to move to another house (to spend her ’Iddah there).’ Related by Muslim.

414
1154. 'Amro bin al-Ás (RAA) narrated, 'Do not confuse us about the Sunnah of our Prophet ﷺ. The Iddah of the slave woman, who is the mother of a child (born free), and her master died, is four months and ten days.' Related by Ahmad, Abú Dawūd and Ibn Mājah. Al-Ḥakîm graded it as Sahih.

1155. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The slave woman has only two pronouncements of divorce (unlike the free woman who has three), and her Iddah is only for two menstrual cycles.' Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī.

1156. Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Mājah related the same Hadith on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA). Al-Ḥakîm graded it as Sahih but some scholars rendered it weak.

1157. Ruwāfî bin Thābit (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a man who believes in Allâh and the Day of Resurrection to have intercourse with a slave woman (newly bought) who is already pregnant."330

---

330. If a man buys a slave woman and discovers that she is already pregnant, he is not allowed to have intercourse with her until she delivers the
1158. Ibn ʿUmar narrated concerning the wife of a lost man (who is absent and his news ceases to reach her), that she must wait for four years and then have an ʿIddah for four months and ten days (assuming that he died). Related by Mālik and ʿAsh-Shāfiʿī.

1159. Al-Mughirah bin Shuʿbah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ῥ said, “The wife of a lost man remains his wife, until she gets certain news about his fate.” Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.

1160. Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ῥ said, “No man is allowed to spend the night in the house of another woman unless he is married to her, or of her Mahrams (who are not allowed to marry her.)” Related by Muslim.

1161. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ῥ said, “No man should be alone with a woman unless it is child. If he is not sure that she is pregnant, then she must have ʿIddah for one menstrual period before he can have intercourse with her.
in the presence of one of her **Mahrams** (male relatives that she cannot marry).” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1162. Abū Saʿīd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said regarding the captive women taken in **Aušās** (the location of a battle), “**You should not have intercourse with a pregnant woman until she gives birth, nor with a non-pregnant woman until she has one menstrual cycle.**” Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Ḥākim graded it as **Sahih.**

1163. There is a similar hadith transmitted by Ad-Dāraqūṭnī on the authority of Ibn ʿAbbās.

1164. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**The child is to be attributed to the one on whose bed he is born, and as for a woman adulterer she is to be stoned.**” Agreed upon.

1165, 1166, 1167. An-Nasāʾī transmitted the same hadith on the authority of ʿĀʾishah and Ibn Masʿūd (RAA). Abū Dawūd related it on the authority of ʿUthmān.
Chapter XIII: Rida (Becoming Unmarriageable Kin By Suckling)

1168. 'Aishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "One or two sucklings would not make marriage unlawful." Related by Muslim.

1169. 'Aishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Be sure as to who your foster brothers are, for the foster (suckling) relationship is confirmed when milk is still the essential food for the child (the only food that satisfies his hunger)." Agreed upon.

1170. 'Aishah (RAA) narrated that Sahlah bint Suhail came and said, 'O Messenger of Allâh ﷺ! Sâlim the client of Abû Hudhaifah lives with us in the same house, and he has now reached puberty.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her, "Suckle him so that he may become unlawful (in regard to marriage) for you." Related by Muslim.

331. Scholars are of the opinion that this hadith is not a common ruling, as it is only infants who are normally breastfed. In this case, the messenger of Allâh ﷺ meant that she may give him some of her milk (in a cup) and thus she would foster him, and not actually suckle him as he is a grown
1171. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that Aflah, the brother of Abū al-Qu‘ais (Aflah is her foster uncle) came and asked for permission to enter upon her after the verse of the Hijāb (the veiling of women) was revealed. 'A'ishah added, 'But I refused to let him in. When the Messenger of Allāh (SAWW) came, I told him what happened, so he commanded me to give him permission to come into my presence and said, "He is your uncle." Agreed upon.

1172. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'It had been revealed in the Holy Qur'ān that ten (definitely) known sucklings make the marriage unlawful, but that was abrogated (and substituted) by five known sucklings. When the Messenger of Allāh (SAWW) died, they were still read (their recitation was finally abrogated from the Qur'ān before his death, but the ruling still applies)." Related by Muslim.

1173. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh (SAWW) was asked to marry the daughter of Hamzah (his cousin and foster brother), he said, "She is unlawful for me as she is the daughter of my foster brother. What is unlawful due to blood relations, is also unlawful due to Ridadh (suckling)." Agreed upon.

man and she cannot uncover in front of him. But the majority of scholars are of the opinion that fosterage only applies to infants within the first two years.
1174. Umm Salamah (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "The only suckling which makes marriage unlawful is that which is absorbed in the bowels and was before the time of weaning." Related by At-Tirmidhi. He and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1175. Ibn 'Abbâs (RA) narrated, 'Rigâ' (suckling) only applies to infants during the first two years of age.' Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî and Ibn 'Adî.

1176. Ibn Mas'ûd (RA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "The only suckling which makes marriage unlawful is that which strengthens the bones and lets the flesh grow." Related by Abû Dawûd.

1177. 'Uqbah bint Al-Hârith narrated that he married Umm Yehîâ bint Abî Ihâb. A woman came along and said, 'I suckled both of you.' 'Uqbah then asked the Messenger of Allah who said to him, "How can you hesitate (about separating from her), after you have been told (that you were suckled from the same woman)?" 'Uqbah then separated from her and she married another man. Related by Al-Bukhârî.
Ziād As-Sahmi (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited that a foolish woman be asked to suckle an infant.\(^{332}\)

Related by Abū Dawūd. It is a *Hadith Mursal* and Ziād is not a Companion.

**Chapter XIV: Maintenance**

1179. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Hind bint 'Utbah— the wife of Abī Sufiān— came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Abī Sufiān is a miser and he does not give enough maintenance for me and my children except what I used to take from him without his knowledge. Am I to be blamed for that?'

The Prophet ﷺ said to her, "Take what is sufficient for you and your children but in moderation (take only in reasonable amounts)." Agreed upon.

---

332- Scholars say that the wisdom behind this prohibition could be that bad character may be inherited, so it is better to choose one with fine qualities.
1180. Tāriq Al-Muhāribī (RAA) narrated, 'We arrived in Madinah when the Messenger of Allāh Ḥ was on the pulpit addressing the people and saying, "The hand which gives (charity) is the upper hand. And spend first (before giving charity) on the ones who are dependent on you: your mother and father, your sister and brother, then your closer relatives and so on." Related by An-Nasāṭ. Ibn Hibbān and ad-Dāraquṭnī graded it as Sahīh.

1181. Abū Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh Ḥ said, "A slave is entitled to his food and clothing (spent by his master), and he is not to be given tasks that are beyond his ability." Related by Muslim.

1182. Ḥakīm bin Mu‘āwiyah Al-Qushairī narrated on the authority of his father, 'I asked: 'O Messenger of Allāh! What are the rights of one's wife upon her husband?' The Prophet Ḥ said, "To feed her when you eat, and clothe her when you clothe yourself." (see hadith no. 1052).

1183. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'In the Farewell
Sermon, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said regarding women, “You are responsible for their maintenance and clothing in a fair manner.” Related by Muslim.

1184. 'Abdullāh Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “It is a grave sin for someone to destroy those for whom he is responsible for their maintenance (leave them without paying their necessary provisions).” Related by An-Nasā’ī.

In the version of Muslim, “...to withhold his provisions from those he possesses (his slaves).”

1185. Jābir (RAA) narrated concerning the pregnant woman whose husband died, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “She has no right to maintenance.” Related by Al-Baihaqī with a reliable chain of narrators, but he regarded it as Mawqūf.

1186. It was mentioned earlier that the one who was divorced thrice is not entitled to maintenance (see hadith no. 1147). Related by Muslim.

1187. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of
Allah ﷺ said, "The upper hand is better than the lower hand (i.e. he who gives in charity is better than he who takes it). And spend first on the ones who are dependent on you. A woman would say: 'Feed me or divorce me.'" Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī with a good chain of narrators.

1188. Saʿid bin al-Musayyab narrated regarding a man who finds nothing to spend on his wife, 'They should be separated.' Related by Saʿid bin Mansūr on the authority of Sufiān on the authority of Abū az-Zinād who said, 'I asked Saʿid bin al-Musayyab: Does this relate to the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ?' He replied: "Yes it does." This Hadith is a Mursal.

1189. ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that he wrote to the commanders of the armies regarding some men (soldiers) who had been absent from their wives for long periods of time, telling them to send maintenance or divorce them. If they divorce, they should send them maintenance for the period that they had stopped paying it. Related by ash-Shāfiʿī and al-Baiḥaqī with a good chain of narrators.
1190. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, ‘Allāh’s Messenger, I have a Dinār?’ He then said to him, “Spend it on yourself.” The man again said, ‘I have another one.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Spend it on your children.” He said, ‘I have another one.’ He said, “Spend it on your wife.” The man again said, ‘I have another one.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Spend it on your servant.” He said, ‘I have another one.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “You know better to whom you should give it.” Related by Ash-Shāfi‘ī and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. An-Nasā‘ī and al-Ḥākim also transmitted it, but mentioned the wife before the children.


باب الخصائص

Chapter XV: Child Care and Custody

١١٩٢ - ﺔﻨٔ ﻋًدً إلٔ ﻃٔ عًمَرً، أن اًمٔاً قًلت: ﺔٔ رًسٔلٔ ﻋًرٔ، إن إٔبٔي كٔانَ بٔطًنٔي ﻋٔ وًغًاءً، ﻇٔذًنٔي ﻋٔ سًفًاءً، ﻍٔحًري ﻋٔ ﺔٔحًاء، ؤإن إٔبٔاً طًلٔقً، ؤ إٔرٔاً أنَ
1192. 'Abdullah bin 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'A woman said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! This is my son; for him my womb was a vessel, my breast was like a water skin, and my lap was his bedding, yet his father divorced me and wants to take him away from me.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her, "You have more right to keep him unless you get married." Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1193. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a woman said: 'O Messenger of Allâh! My husband wants to take away my son, and he is helping me and draws water for me from the well of Abû 'Inabah (i.e. her son). Her husband came and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "O boy! This is your father and this is your mother, take the hand of whoever you wish of them." The boy then took his mother's hand and she went away with him.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî graded it as Sahîh.

---

333- This is a proof that when the child starts to be independent he is given the choice between staying with the mother or the father.
1194. Ṣaḥḥābī bin Sinān (RAA) narrated that he embraced Islam but his wife refused to do so. The Messenger of Allāh رضی الله عنه made the mother sit on one side and the father sit on the other side and seated the boy between them. The boy then inclined to his mother. The Messenger of Allāh رضی الله عنه said, “O Allāh! Guide him.” The boy then inclined to his father’s side, and he took him and went away.” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

1195.  وزن السَّبأ بن غَرِبُ: أنَّ النَّبِيَ صَلَّى الله عليه وسلم قَضِيَ فِي النَّبِيِّ حُمُّرة إخالَتَهَا، وَقَالَ: “الحَالَةُ بِمَثُّوَلاَتِ الأَمِّ.” أَخْرِجَهُ البُخَارِيُّ.

1196. Al-Barā’ Ibn ʿĀzib narrated that the Messenger of Allāh رضی الله عنه ordained that the daughter of Hamzah should stay with her maternal aunt, and said, “The maternal aunt has the same status as the mother.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1196. Ahmad transmitted the same hadith on the authority of ʿAlī (RAA) and said, “The little girl must be given to the care of her aunt for the maternal aunt is like a mother.”

1197. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh رضی الله عنه said, “When the servant of one of you brings him his food, if he does not let him sit with him (to eat) he should give him one or two mouthfuls.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī. 

427
1198. Ibn ‘Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, ‘A woman was punished on account of a cat. She kept it locked in until it died. So, she was put in the Hell Fire because of what she did. She neither fed it or gave it water; as she locked her in, nor left her to eat from the creatures of the earth.’ Agreed upon.
1199. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The blood of a Muslim who testifies that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that I am His Messenger, cannot be shed lawfully, except in three cases: a married person who committed adultery, in Qīsās (retaliation) for murder (life for life) and the apostate from Islām who abandons the Muslim Jamā’ah (community).” Agreed upon.

1200. `A'īshah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The blood of a Muslim is not to be shed except for three reasons; a married man who committed adultery, a man who kills another Muslim intentionally for which he must be killed (in Qīsās or retaliation), and a man who abandons Islām and fights against Allāh and His Messenger, in which
case he should be either killed, crucified, or exiled.” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasâ’ī. Al-Ḥakîm graded it as Sahîh.

1201. ’Abdullâh Ibn Mas‘ûd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The first issues to be judged among people on the Day of Resurrection, are those of unlawful blood-shed.” Agreed upon.

1202. Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever kills his slave we shall kill him, and whoever cuts the nose of his slave we shall cut off his nose.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî graded it as Hasan.

Abū Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î added the following, “and whoever castrates his slave we shall castrate him.” Al-Ḥakîm graded this addition as Sahîh.

1203. ’Umar bin al-Khattâb (RAA) narrated, I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, “A father is not to be killed for his offspring.” Related by Ahmad, At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Mâjah. Ibn al-Gârûd and al-Baihaqî graded it as Sahîh.
1204. Abū Juhaifah (RAA) narrated, 'I asked 'Ali: 'Do you have any other Divine Revelation besides what is in the Qur'ān?' 'Ali said, 'No. By Him Who made the grain split (germinate) and created the soul, we have nothing besides the Qur'ān except the gift of understanding the Qur'ān, which Allāh gives a man, besides what is written in this manuscript. I said, 'What is in this manuscript?' 'Ali said, 'The regulations of diyāḥ (Blood money), the ransom for captives and the ruling that no Muslim should be killed in qīsāṣ for killing a disbeliever.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1205. The previous tradition was also transmitted by Ahmad, An-Nasāʾī and Abū Dawūd on the authority of 'Alī with a different chain of narrators where he said, 'The blood of one Muslim (his life) is equivalent to the blood of another Muslim (i.e. equal in qīsāṣ and blood money), the protection of Allāh is one (and is equally) extended to the most humble of the believers (i.e. if a Muslim gives protection to a man or to a group of men, they should all help him even if he was the most humble of them). Believers are all like one hand against their enemies. No believer is to be killed for a disbeliever (i.e. in qīsāṣ), nor should one who has a covenant with the Muslims be killed while his covenant holds.' Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.
1206. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated that a girl was found with her head crushed between two stones. They asked her, 'Who did that to you? Is it so and so, or so and so? They mentioned some names to her until they mentioned the name of a Jew, whereupon she nodded her head. The Jew was captured and he confessed. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered that his head be crushed between two stones.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

1207. Ḥimrān bin Al-Husain (RAA) narrated that a slave of some poor people cut off the ear of another slave belonging to some rich people. They came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ but he appointed no compensation for them.334 Related by Ahmad and the three Imāms with a sound chain of narrators.

334 Scholars have different opinions as to the reason for giving no compensation. Some say that it happened by accident, some say that maybe it was because his masters were poor so the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave him the compensation himself, some say that the boy was still immature and Allāh knows best.
1208. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that a man stabbed another man in his knee with a horn. So he came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said, 'Retaliate on my behalf.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "Wait until your wound has healed." The man came again and said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! Retaliate on my behalf.' So, he allowed him to retaliate against the one who attacked him (by stabbing him the same way). Then he came again to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! I have become lame.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "I forbade you (to take retaliation until your wound was healed) but you disobeyed me, may Allâh keep you away from His mercy (for your disobedience), and as for your lameness you are not entitled to any compensation (as he retaliated before he discovered the lameness otherwise he would have been entitled half the Diyah)." Then Allâh's Messenger prohibited the following, 'No retaliation is to be made for a wound before the victim is totally recovered.' Related by Ahmad and Ad-Dâraqutnî.

1209. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'Two woman of the tribe of Hudhail fought with each other and one of them threw a stone at the other. In this way she killed the woman and what was in her womb (as she was pregnant). Their dispute was presented to
the Prophet ﷺ who ordained that the *Diyah* (blood money) of the unborn child, is a male or a female slave of the best quality. He also decided that the *Diyah* of the woman is to be paid by her relatives (the one who killed) on her father's side.\(^\text{335}\) The Messenger of Allah also ordained that her inheritance (of the woman who killed as she died later) be for her sons and husband (and not for her relatives who had to pay the *Diyah*). Hamal bin An-Nâbîghah Al-Hudhailî then said, 'O Messenger of Allah! Why should I pay the *Diyah* for one who neither drank nor ate nor spoke, nor cried (i.e. the dead fetus), such a creature is not entitled to blood money.'

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then said, "This man is one of the brothers of the soothsayers," on account of the rhymed speech which he used, concerning the dead fetus.

\[\text{335- There was no *Qigāq* in this case, as the woman did not intend to kill her. She only used a small stone or the like.}\]
1211. Anas narrated that Ar-Rubai’ bint An-Nadr (his aunt) broke the incisor teeth of a girl. The family of Ar-Rubai’ asked the family of the girl to pardon her, but they refused. They then offered them Arsh (as compensation) but they also refused. They came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ asking for Qisās, and he gave orders that they should take their Qisās from Ar-Rubai’. Anas bin An-Nadr then came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said, ‘O Messenger of Allah! Will the incisor tooth of Ar-Rubai’ be broken? No, by Him Who sent you with the truth, her incisor tooth will not be broken. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then said to him, “Anas! Allah’s decree is equal retaliation.” But the family of the girl agreed to pardon Ar-Rubai’. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then said, “Among Allah’s servants are those who if they swear by Allah (for something), Allah will consent to their oath.” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

1212. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “If anyone is killed and his killer is not known,

336- Term used for blood money owed for injuries.
337- Such as the one killed in a fight between two families or two tribes and it is not definitely known who killed him or how he was killed. In this case the other family must take an oath that they did not kill the victim, and if it is known who killed him (which group of people or which family) they would share his Diyāh (for a death caused by mistake) Other-
was killed with a stone, a whip or with a stick (i.e. killed by mistake but with a deliberate injury) his *Diyah* will be that of killing by mistake (manslaughter). As for whoever killed deliberately, retaliation is due (from the one who killed him). Anyone who tries to prevent taking *Qisās* (from the killer) may Allāh curse him.” Related by Abū Dawūd, An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Mājah with a strong chain of narrators.

1213. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If a man holds another man so that a third man can kill the seized one, then the one who killed is to be killed (in *Qisās*) and the one who seized the killed one is to be imprisoned.” Related by Ad-Dāraqūṭnī. Ibn al-Qattān graded it as *Sahih* and its narrators are trustworthy.

1214. ’Abdur Rahmān bin Al-Bailamānī narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ killed a Muslim who killed a *Mu’āhid* who had made a covenant with the Muslims, and said, “I am closest to the ones who keep their covenants of protection.” Related by ’Abdur Razzāq.

---

338- A *Mu’āhid* is a non Muslim who is residing in an Islamic State with whom there is a covenant of peace and protection. The killing of such a person is murder.
1215. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated, 'A young boy was murdered deceitfully. Umar (RAA) thereupon said, 'If all the people of San`a' (in Yemen) participated in killing him, I would kill them all.' Related by al-Bukhārī.

1216. Abū Shuraih Al-Khazā`ī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If the relative of one of you is killed after my speech, his family has one of two choices: 'Either they take his Diyyah or kill the killer." Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā`ī.

1217. A similar narration is transmitted by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim on the authority of Abū Hurairah.

Chapter II: Types of Diyyah (Blood money)

---

339- The incident happened when a man traveled and left his wife with their child. The woman and her lover killed the child for fear that he may tell the husband about it when he returned. Those involved were the woman, her lover, her servant and another man. When Umar knew about it from Yalā bin Umaiyyah, his ruler in Yemen, he issued a decree that all of them must be killed as they killed him collectively.
1218. Abū Bakr bin Muhammad bin ʿAmro bin Ḥazm narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ wrote to the people of Yemen (mentioning the hadith which included), 'Whoever kills a believer deliberately for no reason or a crime that he committed, he should be killed (in retaliation), unless the family of the murdered person agrees to take Diyah (blood money). The Diyah for a life is a hundred camels. Full blood money (i.e. total Diyah of 100 camels) is paid for the total cut off of each of the following: the nose, the eyes, the tongue, the lips, the penis, the testicles and the backbone. For the cutting off of one leg; half a Diyah is paid (i.e. 50 camels). For a head injury a third of the Diyah is paid, for a stab which penetrates the body, one third of the Diyah, for a blow which breaks a bones or dislocates it, 15 camels. For each finger or toe, 10 camels are paid. For each tooth five camels are paid. For a wound which exposes a bone five camels are paid. A man is killed in Qisāg for killing a woman. For those who possess gold, they should pay the equivalent of the 100 camels which is fixed as one thousand Dinārs.' Related by Abū Dawūd in his book "al-Marāṣīl", an-Nasāʾī, Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gārūd, Ibn Ḥibbān and Ahmad, but they disagreed regarding its authenticity.

340 - A full Diyah is due in this case, as each of these organs are either impaired (i.e. cannot be compensated), or the full pair is cut off (such as the ears, the lips etc.).
1219. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The Diyah for accidental killing is paid in five types of camel indemnity341: 20 she-camels ‘hiqqah’ (in their fourth year), 20 she-camels ‘Jaz’ah’ (in their fifth year), 20 she-camels ‘bint makhād’ (in their second year), 20 she-camels ‘bint labūn’ (in their third year) and 20 he-camels ‘ibn labūn’ (in their third year).” Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a strong chain of narrators. The four Imāms reported it with this version, “twenty ‘ibn makhād’ (twenty male camels which had entered their second year),” instead of “ibn labūn.”

1220. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī transmitted on the authority of ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib on his father’s authority, who reported from his grandfather (RAA), who reported that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The Diyah (of intentional homicide) is paid in three different types of camels342: 30 she-camels ‘hiqqah’ (in their fourth year), 30 she-camels ‘Jaz’ah’ (in their fifth year), and 40 pregnant she-camels.”

---

341. This Diyah is less severe in that its payment is deferred, and paid in five different types of camels. Some scholars say that it could be paid over a period of three years.

342. This Diyah is severe in that it is to be paid immediately and paid in three different good types of camels.
1221. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Three types of people are most hated by Allāh, the Almighty: whoever kills another in the Sacred area of the Haram (Sanctuary), whoever kills anyone other than the one who killed him or whoever kills anyone in revenge as in times of Jāhiliyyah (pre-Islamic times)." Related by Ibn Hibbān.

1222. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Amr ibn al-ʿĀs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The Diyah for accidental and quasi-deliberate homicide - such as that inflicted with a whip or a stick - is a hundred camels, forty of which are pregnant she-camels." Related by Abū- Dawūd, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

1223. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "This and that are equal - meaning the little finger and the thumb." Related by Al-Bukhārī. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī transmitted, "The Diyah for the fingers and toes is the same, and that for the teeth is the same; the incisor and the molar tooth are the same." Ibn Hibbān narrated, "The Diyah for the fingers and toes is the same; 10 camels for each."
1224. 'Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Anyone who practices medicine but is not known as a practitioner, and kills a human being or inflicts harm on him, will be held responsible.” Related by Ad-Dâraqutni. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh. Abû Dawûd, an-Nasâ’î and others also narrated it, but its Mursal form is stronger than the connected one.

1225. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “For a wound which exposes a bone five camels are paid (in compensation).” Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. Ahmad added the following statement, “And the fingers and toes are all equal in Diyah; ten camels.” Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gârûd graded it as Sahîh.

1226. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger
of Allāh ﷺ said, “The Diyah of the Dhimmi[^343] is half that of a Muslim.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. The narration of Abū Dawūd, “The Diyah of the Muʾāhid (non Muslim with a covenant of protection) is half the Diyah of a free Muslim.” In the narration of An-Nasāʾī, “The Diyah of a woman is the same as the Diyah of a man up to the third of the value (if the due value exceeds the third then her Diyah is half that of the man).” Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

1227. Amro bin Shuʿaib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The Diyah of the quasi-deliberate homicide is as severe as deliberate murder (in its being given in three types of camels), and the offender is not to be killed. This happens when the devil excites enmity between people causing them to shed blood but not due to hatred or carrying weapons in fighting.” Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī and graded it as weak Hadith.

1228. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated that, ‘A man killed another man during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, so the decided that his Diyah would be 12 thousand (Dirhams).’ Related by the four Imāms.

[^343]: A non-Muslim; Christian or Jew, living under the protection of an Islamic government.
1229. Abū Rimthah narrated, 'I came to the Prophet ﷺ with my son and he asked me, "Who is this?" I answered, 'This is my son, and I swear on it.' 344 The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He will not carry your burdens (sins) and you will not carry his burdens." Related by An-Nasāʾī and Abū Dawūd. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Ṣahīh.

부인 다우르 날드말과 알ﻗسام

Chapter III: Claiming the Right to Qisas and Qasamah (taking an oath)

344- In another narration, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him again, 'Is it true that he is your son?' The man then said I bear witness to it. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ smiled because of the resemblance between the father and son and for the fact that the father took an oath on this matter.

345- Any action which entails Qisas or punishment.
1230. Sahl bin Abi Khaithamah (RAA) narrated on the authority of some honored men from his people that 'Abdullâh bin Sahl and Muhaiysah bin Mas'ùd, went out to Khaibar because of a hardship they were undergoing. Muhaiysah came and told them that 'Abdullâh bin Sahl had been killed and thrown into a well. He came to the Jews and said to them, 'I swear by Allâh that you have killed him.' They replied, 'We swear by Allâh that we have not killed him.' Then Muhaiysah came along with his brother Huwaiysah and 'Abdur Rahmân bin Sahl to the Prophet ﷺ and Muhaiysah started to talk. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "Let an older one speak (take charge of this matter)." So Huwaiysah narrated what happened and then Muhaiysah spoke. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Either they pay the Diyah of your companion or be ready for war." The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ wrote to them about this and they wrote back saying, 'By Allâh, we have not killed him.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then said to Huwaiysah, Muhaiysah and 'Abdur Rahmân bin Sahl, "Would you take an oath (that they killed him) and then you will be entitled to the Diyah of your companion." They answered, 'No (as they did not witness the crime).' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then said, "Then the Jews should take an oath (that they are innocent)." They said, 'They are not Muslims.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ thereupon paid the Diyah of the victim himself and sent them 100 camels. Sahl commented, 'A red she-camel (of these 100 camels) kicked me.' Agreed upon.
1231. A man from the Ansâr narrated that the Messenger of Allah consented to the Qasâmah (taking an oath that they did not kill the victim), which was practiced during the time of Jahiliyah (pre-Islâm) and the Messenger of Allah made a judgment between some men from the Ansâr concerning a man who was killed and they claimed that the Jews had killed him.' Related by Muslim.

Chapter IV: Fighting Transgressors (who rebel against the ruler unjustly)

1232. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "Whoever carries arms against us, is not one of us." Agreed upon.

1233. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "He who rebels against obedience to the ruler, abandons the Muslim community and then dies, his death will be as if he died at the time of Jahiliyah." Related by Muslim.

1234. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "The transgressing party will kill `Ammâr (`Ammâr bin Yâsir)." Related by Muslim.
1235. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said "Do you realize Ibn Umm 'Abd٣٤٤ what the ruling of Allâh is concerning those who rebel against the ruler in this Ummah?" I said, 'Allâh and His Messenger know best.' He said, "A wounded man among them is not to be given the last stroke (that kills him), their captive is not killed, the one who runs away is not followed and their booties are not divided (among other Muslims)." Related by Al-Bazzâr and al-Hâkîm. The latter graded it as Sahîh but he was mistaken as Kawthar bin Hakîm (one of the narrators) is a rejected narrator.

١٢٣٦ - وَعَنِّ ابْنِ شُرَائِحَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿٣٤٥﴾ ﴿٣٤٦﴾ ﴿٣٤٧﴾ ﴿٣٤٨﴾ ﴿٣٤٩﴾ ﴿٣٥٠﴾ ﴿٣٥١﴾ ﴿٣٥٢﴾ ﴿٣٥٣﴾ ﴿٣٥٤﴾ ﴿٣٥٥﴾ ﴿٣٥٦﴾ ﴿٣٥٧﴾ ﴿٣٥٨﴾ ﴿٣٥٩﴾ ﴿٣٦٠﴾ ﴿٣٦١﴾ ﴿٣٦٢﴾ ﴿٣٦٣﴾ ﴿٣٦٤﴾ ﴿٣٦٥﴾ ﴿٣٦٦﴾ ﴿٣٦٧﴾ ﴿٣٦٨﴾ ﴿٣٦٩﴾ ﴿٣٧٠﴾ ﴿٣٧١﴾ ﴿٣٧٢﴾ ﴿٣٧٣﴾ ﴿٣٧٤﴾ ﴿٣٧٥﴾ ﴿٣٧٦﴾ ﴿٣٧٧﴾ ﴿٣٧٨﴾ ﴿٣٧٩﴾ ﴿٣٨٠﴾ ﴿٣٨١﴾ ﴿٣٨٢﴾ ﴿٣٨٣﴾ ﴿٣٨٤﴾ ﴿٣٨٥﴾ ﴿٣٨٦﴾ ﴿٣٨٧﴾ ﴿٣٨٨﴾ ﴿٣٨٩﴾ ﴿٣٩٠﴾ ﴿٣٩١﴾ ﴿٣٩٢﴾ ﴿٣٩٣﴾ ﴿٣٩٤﴾ ﴿٣٩٥﴾ ﴿٣٩٦﴾ ﴿٣٩٧﴾ ﴿٣٩٨﴾ ﴿٣٩٩﴾ ﴿٤٠٠﴾ ﴿٤٠١﴾ ﴿٤٠٢﴾ ﴿٤٠٣﴾ ﴿٤٠٤﴾ ﴿٤٠٥﴾ ﴿٤٠٦﴾ ﴿٤٠٧﴾ ﴿٤٠٨﴾ ﴿٤٠٩﴾ ﴿٤١٠﴾ ﴿٤١١﴾ ﴿٤١٢﴾ ﴿٤١٣﴾ ﴿٤١٤﴾ ﴿٤١٥﴾ ﴿٤١٦﴾ ﴿٤١٧﴾ ﴿٤١٨﴾ ﴿٤١٩﴾ ﴿٤٢٠﴾ ﴿٤٢١﴾ ﴿٤٢٢﴾ ﴿٤٢٣﴾ ﴿٤٢٤﴾ ﴿٤٢٥﴾ ﴿٤٢٦﴾ ﴿٤٢٧﴾ ﴿٤٢٨﴾ ﴿٤٢٩﴾ ﴿٤٣٠﴾ ﴿٤٣١﴾ ﴿٤٣٢﴾ ﴿٤٣٣﴾ ﴿٤٣٤﴾ ﴿٤٣٤﴾ ﴿٤٣٥﴾ ﴿٤٣٦﴾ ﴿٤٣٧﴾ ﴿٤٣٨﴾ ﴿٤٣٩﴾ ﴿٤٤٠﴾ ﴿٤٤١﴾ ﴿٤٤٢﴾ ﴿٤٤٣﴾ ﴿٤٤٤﴾ ﴿٤٤٥﴾ ﴿٤٤٦﴾ ﴿٤٤٧﴾ ﴿٤٤٨﴾ ﴿٤٤٩﴾ ﴿٤٤٠﴾ ﴿٤٤١﴾ ﴿٤٤٢﴾ ﴿٤٤٣﴾ ﴿٤٤٤﴾ ﴿٤٤٥﴾ ﴿٤٤٦﴾ ﴿٤٤٧﴾ ﴿٤٤٨﴾ ﴿٤٤٩﴾ ﴿٤٥٠﴾ ﴿٤٥١﴾ ﴿٤٥٢﴾ ﴿٤٥٣﴾ ﴿٤٥٤﴾ ﴿٤٥٥﴾ ﴿٤٥٦﴾ ﴿٤٥٧﴾ ﴿٤٥٨﴾ ﴿٤٥٩﴾ ﴿٤٦٠﴾ ﴿٤٦١﴾ ﴿٤٦٢﴾ ﴿٤٦٣﴾ ﴿٤٦٤﴾ ﴿٤٦٥﴾ ﴿٤٦٦﴾ ﴿٤٦٧﴾ ﴿٤٦٨﴾ ﴿٤٦٩﴾ ﴿٤٧٠﴾ ﴿٤٧١﴾ ﴿٤٧٢﴾ ﴿٤٧٣﴾ ﴿٤٧٤﴾ ﴿٤٧٥﴾ ﴿٤٧٦﴾ ﴿٤٧٧﴾ ﴿٤٧٨﴾ ﴿٤٧٩﴾ ﴿٤٨٠﴾ ﴿٤٨١﴾ ﴿٤٨٢﴾ ﴿٤٨٣﴾ ﴿٤٨٤﴾ ﴿٤٨٥﴾ ﴿٤٨٦﴾ ﴿٤٨٧﴾ ﴿٤٨٨﴾ ﴿٤٨٩﴾ ﴿٤٩٠﴾ ﴿٤٩١﴾ ﴿٤٩٢﴾ ﴿٤٩٣﴾ ﴿٤٩٤﴾ ﴿٤٩٥﴾ ﴿٤٩٦﴾ ﴿٤٩٧﴾ ﴿٤٩٨﴾ ﴿٤٩٩﴾ ﴿٤٠٠﴾ ﴿٤٠١﴾ ﴿٤٠٢﴾ ﴿٤٠٣﴾ ﴿٤٠٤﴾ ﴿٤٠٥﴾ ﴿٤٠٦﴾ ﴿٤٠٧﴾ ﴿٤٠٨﴾ ﴿٤٠٩﴾ ﴿٤١٠﴾ ﴿٤١١﴾ ﴿٤١٢﴾ ﴿٤١٣﴾ ﴿٤١٤﴾ ﴿٤١٥﴾ ﴿٤١٦﴾ ﴿٤١٧﴾ ﴿٤١٨﴾ ﴿٤١٩﴾ ﴿٤٢٠﴾ ﴿٤٢١﴾ ﴿٤٢٢﴾ ﴿٤٢٣﴾ ﴿٤٢٤﴾ ﴿٤٢٥﴾ ﴿٤٢٦﴾ ﴿٤٢٧﴾ ﴿٤٢٨﴾ ﴿٤٢٩﴾ ﴿٤٣٠﴾ ﴿٤٣١﴾ ﴿٤٣٢﴾ ﴿٤٣٣﴾ ﴿٤٣٤﴾ ﴿٤٣٥﴾ ﴿٤٣٦﴾ ﴿٤٣٧﴾ ﴿٤٣٨﴾ ﴿٤٣٩﴾ ﴿٤٤٠﴾ ﴿٤٤١﴾ ﴿٤٤٢﴾ ﴿٤٤٣﴾ ﴿٤٤٤﴾ ﴿٤٤٥﴾ ﴿٤٤٦﴾ ﴿٤٤٧﴾ ﴿٤٤٨﴾ ﴿٤٤٩﴾ ﴿٤٥٠﴾ ﴿٤٥١﴾ ﴿٤٥٢﴾ ﴿٤٥٣﴾ ﴿٤٥٤﴾ ﴿٤٥٥﴾ ﴿٤٥٦﴾ ﴿٤٥٧﴾ ﴿٤٥٨Û
Chapter V: Fighting The Offender and Killing the Apostate

1237. 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who is killed while defending his property is considered a martyr." Related by Abū Dawūd An-Nasā'i and At-Tirmidhi who graded it as Sahīh.

1238. 'Imrān bin Ḥusain (RAA) narrated, 'Ya'la bin Umaiyah fought with another man. One of them bit the other man's finger and the latter (whose finger was bit) pulled his hand out of the first man's mouth (who was biting) by force, causing his incisors teeth to be pulled out. They presented their dispute to the Prophet ﷺ who said, "One of you bit his brother as a male camel bites? Go and there is not Diyāh for him (as a punishment for their foolishness)." Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

1239. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of
Allâh ᶢ responded, "If anyone spies on you (tries to look at you) without your permission, and you thereupon throw a stone at him and because of it he lost his eye, you are not to be blamed." Agreed upon. In another version by Ahmad and an-Nasâ'i and graded as Sahîh by Ibn Hibbân, "He has no right for Diyah or Qiṣâṣ."

1240. Al-Barâ‘ bin ‘Azib (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ᶢ ordained that the guarding of a garden is the responsibility of its owners during the day and the guarding of animals is the responsibility of their owners at night. However, the owners of the animals are responsible for any damage caused by their animals during the night (i.e. pay compensation for what they damaged of other’s property).’ Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms except At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1241. Mu‘âdh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated – concerning a man who embraced Islâm and then turned to Judaism (i.e. apostated), ‘I shall not sit down until he is killed. That is the Command of Allâh and His Messenger, and he gave an order that he must be killed and so he was.’ Agreed upon.

In a version by Abû Dawûd, ‘He was given a chance to repent and return to Islâm but he refused.

1242. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ᶢ
said, “He who changes his religion (i.e. apostates) kill him.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1243. Ibn `Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘A blind man had a pregnant slave, who used to abuse the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and defame him. The blind man forbade her but she did not stop. One night she began to slander the Prophet ﷺ so he took an axe, placed it on her belly, pressed it and killed her. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was told about it, and thereupon he said, “Oh people! Be witnesses that no diyah is to be paid for her blood.”’347 Related by Abū Dawūd with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

347. Because she was slandering the Prophet ﷺ, so she is considered as a disbeliever and an apostate.
1244. Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālid al-Juhānī (RAA) narrated that a Bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I beseech you by Allāh, that you judge between us according to Allāh's Laws.' The man's opponent who was wiser than him got up and said, 'Yes, judge between us according to Allāh's Law and kindly allow me (to speak).' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Speak." He said,'My son was a laborer working for that man (the Bedouin) and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife, and I was informed that my son deserved to be stoned to death (as punishment for this offence). I ransomed him with one
hundred sheep and a slave girl. But when I asked the knowledgeable people they told me that my son should receive a hundred lashes and be exiled for a year, and the man’s wife should be stoned to death. The Messenger of Allâhﷺ replied, “By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, I shall judge between you according to the Law of Allâh (i.e. His Book). The slave girl and the sheep are to be returned to you. As for your son, he has to receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for a year. O Unais! Go to this man’s wife, and if she confesses, then stone her to death.” Agreed upon, and this is Muslim’s version.

1245. ‘Ubâdah bin As-Sâmît (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâhﷺ said, “Receive from me (this revelation), receive from me (this revelation). Allâh has ordained a way for those women (unmarried females who committed adultery). When an unmarried man, commits adultery with an unmarried woman, they should receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for a year. If they (fornicate while they) were married, they shall receive hundred lashes and be stoned to death. Reported by Muslim.

348- The Messenger of Allâhﷺ is referring to the verse (4:15) surat an-Nisâ’, “...and if they testify, confine them (those women) to their houses until death, or (until) Allâh ordains for them some other way.”

349- Imam Malik is of the opinion that a woman is not to be exiled as this will expose her to hardship, and she is not allowed to travel on her own anyway. She should only be flogged a hundred lashes, and the male is to be flogged and exiled. Other scholars say that if she is exiled she must be with a mahram...

350- Most scholars are of the opinion that there is no need for flogging and that stoning is sufficient for the (married) adulterer and the adulteress. Their evidence is that the Prophetﷺ did not combine flogging and stoning in the punishment of Māîz and only stoned him to death. This is also evident in this hadith as the Prophetﷺ did not order Unais to flog her
1246. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘A Muslim man\(^{351}\) came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the mosque, and called him saying, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! I have committed adultery.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ turned his face away from him, so the man came round (from the other side) towards his face and said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! I have committed adultery.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ again turned his face away from him, but the man repeated his statement four times. When he testified four times that he did it, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ called him saying, “Are you insane?” The man said, ‘No.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then asked him, “Are you married?” The man answered, ‘Yes.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ “Take him away and stone him (to death).” Agreed upon.

1247. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘When Mā’īz came to the Prophet ﷺ (admitting that he had committed adultery), he said to

---

\(^{351}\) He is Mā’īz al-Aslāmī as evidenced by the following hadith.
him, "Perhaps you have just kissed, or touched or looked (at the woman)." Māʿīz said, 'No, O Messenger of Allāh.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1248 - يَعْقُبُ عَدَرٍ بِنَّ الْخَطَابِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ خَطَّبَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعْثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَنزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ، فَكَانَ فِي مَا آَرَزَ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةَ الرَّجْحِمِ، فِرَأَاهَا، وَوَعَيْبَاهَا وَعَقِلَاهَا، فَرَجَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ، وَوَرَحَمَهَا بعَدْهُ، فَأَخْضَعَ إِنَّ طَالِبَ الْبَلاذِرِ زَمَانُ أَن يَقُولَ قَائِلٌ: مَا نُجُدُّ الرَّجْحِمَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَبَلْ مَنْ يَتَرُكُ فَرِيقَةً أَنْطُلِيَّةَ اللَّهِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجْحِمَ حَقَّ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - عَلَى مِنْ زَنَى، إِذَا أَخْصَصَ مِنْ الرِّجَالِ وَالْأَمْثَالِ، إِذَا فَاقَتُ البَيْنَةُ، أَوْ كَانَ الْحَجْلُ أوِ الإِعْتِرَافُ. مَتَفَقُّ عَلَيْهِ.»

1248. 'Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) narrated that he addressed the people and said, 'Verily Allāh has sent Muḥammad with the Truth and sent down the Book to him, and the verse of stoning was included in what Allāh sent down. We recited, memorized and comprehended it. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ accordingly (to what was in the verse) stoned to death (whoever committed adultery while being married), and we stoned after his death. But I am afraid that after a long time passes, someone may say, 'We do not find the Verses of stoning in Allāh's Book,352 and thus they may go astray by abandoning an obligation that Allāh has sent down. Verily, stoning is an obligation in the Book of Allāh to be inflicted on married men and women who commit adultery, when their crime is proven,353 evident by pregnancy, or through the confession (of the adulterer).' Agreed upon.

352: A Qur'ānic verse was revealed prescribing the punishment of stoning, but according to the opinion of the majority of the companions and scholars, it was later abrogated, regarding its recitation in the Qur'ān, but its verdict still applies as proven by the Sunnah. The Prophet ﷺ and the companions after his death continued to apply this punishment for the married culprit.

353: The evidence required in this crime is: either four witnesses, confession by the one who committed it, or pregnancy which applies only to women. The majority of scholars are of the opinion that pregnancy by itself is not a sufficient sign to inflict the punishment unless it is accompanied
1249. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "When the slave-woman of one of you commits adultery and she is proven guilty (through witnesses or confession), he should flog her as prescribed (for the slave woman), but he should not admonish her. If she does this again, then she should be flogged again but he should not admonish her. If she commits it for the third time, and she is proven guilty, then he must sell her even if it was for a rope of hair." Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

1250. 'Alī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Inflict the prescribed punishment on those whom you possess (i.e. your slaves)." Related by Abū Dawūd and Muslim (but only traced to the Companion).

with confession or witnesses. Mālik on the other hand believes that the pregnancy of an unmarried woman who was not forced to commit fornication, is sufficient to inflict punishment taking this hadith as evidence.

354. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ is referring to the verse, "And after they have been taken in wedlock, if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is half that for free (unmarried) women." (4:25). The punishment referred to in this verse is 50 lashes.
1251.  ‘Imrān bin Ḥusayn (RAA) narrated, ‘A woman from Juhainah came to the Prophet while she was pregnant due to committing adultery, and said, ‘O Messenger of Allah! I have done something for which a prescribed punishment is to be inflicted, so please inflict it on me. The Messenger of Allah called her guardian and said, “Be good to her, and when she delivers bring her back to me.” Her guardian brought her back when she had delivered and the Messenger of Allah gave his commands and her clothes were tied around her and then the Prophet gave his commands and she was stoned to death. The Messenger of Allah offered funeral prayer for her, and thereupon ‘Umar said, ‘O Messenger of Allah! You offer funeral prayer for her even though she committed adultery?’ The Messenger of Allah replied, “She has offered such a repentance (for her sin) that if it was divided between seventy of the inhabitants of Madīnah, it would be sufficient for them. Have you found such repentance better than sacrificing her life for the sake of Allah, the Almighty?”’ Related by Muslim.

1252. Jabir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allah stoned a man from Aslam to death, a Jewish man and

---

355- No punishment is to be inflicted on the pregnant woman until she gives birth even if she was unmarried. In another narration concerning the same woman it was explained that she was not stoned until she weaned her child.

356- He is Mā’z whose story was related earlier.
a woman. Related by Muslim.

1253. The story of stoning the two Jews is mentioned in Al-Bukhārī and Muslim on the authority of Ibn 'Umar.

1254. Sa‘īd bin Sa‘d bin ‘Ubadah (RAA) narrated, ‘A small weak man was staying in our tribe, and he committed adultery with one of their slave-women. Sa‘d mentioned this to the Messenger of Allāh, and thereupon he said, “Flog him (according to) the prescribed penalty.” The people then said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! He is too weak to bear it.’ The Messenger of Allāh then said, “Get a stalk of the raceme of a palm tree with a hundred twigs and strike him just once.” So, they did. Related

357. The woman from Juhainah whose story was told in the previous hadith.

358. Two Jewish people (a man and a woman) were brought to the Prophet as they committed adultery and they were both married. The Messenger of Allāh asked them about the legal penalty for such a crime in their Book (the Torah). They told him that their Rabbis have innovated a punishment of blackening the faces with charcoal. ‘Abdullāh bin Salām said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Tell them to bring the Torah.’ When they brought the Torah, one of them found the verse of stoning to death with his hand and starting reading the preceding verse and what followed. Ibn Salām then said to the Jews, ‘Lift up your hand.’ The verse was there under his hand and thereupon the Messenger of Allāh ordered that the two sinners be stoned to death.

359. People were afraid that he may die if he receives the full 100 lashes, so the Prophet out of mercy for him, ordered them to get this stalk, but still with 100 twigs (to fulfill the number of lashes), to flog him with.
by Ahmad, An-Nasarî and Ibn Mâjah with a good chain of narrators.

1255. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh马云 said, “Whoever you find doing as the people of Lot did (i.e. homosexuality), kill the one who does it and the one to whom it is done, and if you find anyone having sexual intercourse with an animal, kill him and kill the animal.” 360 RELATED BY AHMAD AND THE FOUR IMAMS WITH A TRUSTWORTHY CHAIN OF NARRATORS.

1256. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh马云 applied the punishment of flogging and also that of exile. Abû Bakr (RAA) applied the punishments of flogging and exile and also ‘Umar applied them.” RELATED BY AT-TIMMIDHI WITH A TRUSTWORTHY CHAIN OF NARRATORS, BUT SCHOLARS DIFFERED OVER ITS BEING TRACED BACK TO THE PROPHET马云 OR ONLY TO THE COMPANION.


360- As for killing the animal, some scholars say that the Fitrah (nature) of this animal has been spoiled, as it is not created for this. Others say that it is disliked to eat it or use it after such a disgraceful action.
cursed men who are hermaphrodites and women who take the similitude of men, and said, "Get them out of your homes." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1258. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Avert the infliction of the prescribed punishments as long as you find a way out (i.e. to avoid their infliction)." Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

1259. At-Tirmidhi and Al-Hākim transmitted on the authority of 'A'ishah (RAA) with the wording, 'Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, "Avert the infliction of the prescribed punishment on Muslims as much as you can." It is also a weak hadith.

1260. Al-Baihaqi transmitted on the authority of 'Alī (RAA) that he said, 'Avert the prescribed punishments by rejecting doubtful evidence.'

1261. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Avoid these filthy practices which Allāh, the Almighty has prohibited. He who commits any of these, should conceal with Allāh’s Most High Veil (i.e. should not speak
about it), and should turn to Allāh, the Most High in repentance, for if anyone uncovers his hidden sins (to us), we shall inflict on him the punishment prescribed by Allāh, the Almighty.” Related by Al-Ḥākim and in Al-Muwatā’ but traced to its narrator Zaid bin Aslam as Hadith Mursal.

Chapter II: Penalty for Qadhf (Accusing a Person of Adultery without Proof)

1262. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘When my vindication was revealed, the Prophet mounted the pulpit and mentioned what happened and recited the verses of the Qur’ān (which had been revealed). When he came down from the pulpit he ordered that two men and a woman should be given the prescribed flogging (for this false accusation of ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) which is eighty lashes).’ Related by Āḥmad and the four Imāms. Al-Bukhārī referred to it.

1263. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, ‘The first Li‘ān that took place in Islām was when Hilāl bin Umaiyyah accused his wife of having committed adultery with Shuraik bin Sahmā.’ Thereupon the Messenger of Allāh said to him, ‘Either you produce evidence (for your claim) or you will receive punishment

361- Sūrat al-Nūr (24:11).
362- The two men are Miṣṭah bin Athāthah and Hassān bin Thābit and the woman is Hamnah bint Jaḥsh.
on your back (i.e. flogged for your accusation if it is false.” (refer to hadith no.1138). Related by Abū Ya’lā with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

1264. Al-Bukhārī related a similar hadith on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA).


1266. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “He who accuses his slave of committing adultery (without proof) will be punished with the prescribed penalty on the Day of Resurrection unless it is (true) as he said.” Agreed upon.

باب حدة السرقة

Chapter III: Penalty for Theft

1267. ‘Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “He who accuses his slave of committing adultery (without proof) will be punished with the prescribed penalty on the Day of Resurrection unless it is (true) as he said.” Agreed upon.

363. This is evidence that the punishment of a male or a female slave for this crime is half of that prescribed for a free person, which would be 80 lashes.
Ibn Tawus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cut off the hand of a thief for stealing a shield that was worth three Dirhams. Agreed upon.

Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “May Allâh curse the thief who steals an egg for which his hand is cut off, or steals a rope for which his hand is to be cut off.” Agreed upon. \(^{365}\)

---

364. A thief’s right hand is to be cut off if he is caught stealing a quarter of a Dînâr (almost 1.5 gm of gold) or goods worth that much at the time of the theft.

365. The consensus of the scholars is that stealing an egg or a rope does not call for someone’s hand to be cut off. The exaggeration in the hadîth is meant to be a factor that urges anyone who thinks of stealing, to think twice, and see how mean this act is, as he would lose his precious right hand for something as worthless as an egg.
1270. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said (to Usâmah bin Zaid), “Are you interceding with regards to one of Allah’s prescribed penalties?” 366 Then he got up and addressed the people saying, “O people! What destroyed the nations before you, was that when a noble person committed theft, they used to leave him (without punishment), but if a weak person among them committed theft, they would inflict the legal punishment on him.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

Muslim has another version on the authority of ‘A’ishah (RAA) who said, ‘A woman used to borrow (people’s) belongings and deny having taken them, so the Prophet ﷺ ordered that her hand be cut off.’

366- A lady known as Fâtimah bint Aswad al-Makhzûmiyah who came from a prominent family committed an act of theft. When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ commanded that her hand was to be cut off, people started to intercede to exempt her from punishment, and among them was Usâmah bin Zaid, the son of his former servant Zaid bin Thâbit. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ became very angry and said the statement mentioned in the hadith. The owner of the stolen goods however can intercede for the thief, for his hand not to be cut off as long as the case has not yet been taken to the judge. Once it has been brought to court, no one can seek pardon for the thief.
1271. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “There is no cutting of the hand for the treacherous, for snatching (like the one who snatchs and runs away), or for forcible seizure (looting or robbery).” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1272. Rāfi’ bin Khudajj (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “There is no cutting off of a hand for taking fruit or the pith of a palm tree.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1273. Abū Umayyah al-Makhzūmī (RAA) narrated, ‘A thief who has made a confession was brought to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, but no goods were found with him. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “I do not think you have stolen!” The man replied, ‘Yes I have.’ The Prophet ﷺ repeated it to him twice or thrice, so he gave his commands concerning him, and his hand was cut off. He was then brought to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ who said to him, “Ask for the forgiveness of Allāh and turn to Him in repentance.” The man then said, ‘I ask Allāh’s forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said three times, “O Allāh! forgive him.” Related by Abū Dawūd, Ahmad and An-Nasa’ī with a trustworthy chain of narrators, and it is Abū Dawūd’s version.
1274. Al-Hâkim transmitted the same hadîth on the authority of Abû Hurairah (RAA) giving similar meaning. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Take him away and cut off his hand and cauterize him.” Al-Bazzâr transmitted the same hadîth but commented that its chain of narrators is not sound.

1275. ʿAbdur Rahmân bin ʿAuf (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “A thief is not to be fined if the prescribed punishment has been inflicted on him.” Related by An-Nasâʾî who said that its chain of narrators is disconnected.

1276. ʿAbdullâh bin ʿAmro bin-ʿĀg (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was asked about dates which are still hanging on the palm tree, he then said, “If a needy person eats some dates, but without taking a supply away in his garment, he is not to be blamed, but if anyone takes away any of it, he is to be fined and punished. And if anyone takes away any of it (the dates) after it has been put in the place where it is going to be dried, and it amounts to the price of a shield,
he must have his hand cut off.” Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ‘î. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1277. Safwân bin Umaiyah (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ commanded that the thief who had stolen his cloak (i.e. Safwân’s) should have his hand cut off, Safwân wanted to intercede, for the thief’s hand not to be removed. Thereupon the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, “Why didn’t you do so before bringing him to me?” Related by Ahmad, the four Imāms, and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1278. Jâbir (RAA) narrated, ‘A thief was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to them, “Kill him.” The people said, ‘He has just stolen O Messenger of Allâh!” He then said, “Cut off his hand.” He was brought to him the second time and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ also said, “Kill him.” They said the same and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to them, ‘Cut off his hand.” The same man was brought a third and a fourth time and same was said.367 When they brought him for the fifth time, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Kill him.” Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ‘î who regarded it as Munkar (a type of a weak hadith).

367- The first time a thief steals, his right hand is cut off. The second time his left foot is to be cut off, the third time his left hand and the fourth time his right foot.
1279. An-Nasâ‘î also reported a similar hadith on the authority of Al-Hârîth bin Hâtîb. Ash-Shâfi‘î mentioned that the killing in the fifth time (of stealing) is abrogated.

Chapter IV: Penalty for Drinking and the Nature of Intoxicants

1280. Anas bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated, ‘A man who had drunk wine was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he commanded that the man should be beaten (lashed). The man was given about forty lashes with two palm branches. Anas added, Abû Bakr (RAA) did the same, but when ’Umar (RAA) became the Caliph, he consulted the people and ’Abdur Rahmân bin ’Auf said, ‘The mildest punishment for drinking is eighty (lashes).’ So, ’Umar (RAA) gave his commands accordingly. Agreed upon.

1281. Muslim transmitted on the authority of ’Alî (RAA) concerning the story of al-Walîd bin ’Uqbah368 that the Messenger of

368. He was the brother of ’Uthmân bin ’Affân and he became a Muslim on the day of the Conquest of Makkah. He was appointed by ’Uthmân to
Allah inflicted forty lashes, Abū Bakr (RAA) forty lashes and Umar (RAA) eighty. All of them are in accordance with the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ but this one (the eighty lashes) is preferable to me. In this hadith also a man witnessed that he had seen him vomiting wine, 'Uthmān (RAA) said, 'He would not have vomited it, unless that he had drunk it.'

1282. Mu‘āwiyyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said regarding the one who drinks alcohol, 'If he drinks (for the first time) flog him, then if he drinks for the second time flog him, then if he drinks for the third time flog him then if he drinks for the fourth time you should kill him.’ Related by Ahmad and the wording is his. It is also transmitted by the four Imāms; At-Tirmidhi mentioned what indicates that it is abrogated, but Abū Dawūd reported it clearly on the authority of Az-Zuhari.

1283. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “When one of you is flogging (while inflicting a prescribed punishment) he should avoid the face.” Agreed upon.

govern al-Kūfah and was later ordered to retire by him for drinking alcohol.

369. It is preferable for him due to the daring attitude of the drunkards and not that what 'Umar (RAA) did was dearer to him than what the Messenger of Allah ﷺ did.
1284. Ibn ‘Abbas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Prescribed punishments are not to be inflicted in mosques.” Related by At-Tirmidhi and Al-Hâkim.

1285. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘Allâh sent down the verses stating the prohibition of alcohol when there was no other beverage to drink in Madînah except that prepared from dates (wine of dates).’ Related by Muslim.

1286. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘When the prohibition of Khamr (alcoholic drinks) was revealed, it used to be made from: grapes, dates, honey, wheat and barley. Khamr is what shields one’s mind” Agreed upon.

1287. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Every intoxicant is Khamr, and every intoxicant is prohibited.” Related by Muslim.

1288. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If a large quantity of any beverage intoxicates, then a small amount of it is prohibited.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.
1289. Ibn ʿAbbas (RAA) narrated, ‘Raisins used to be soaked for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ in a water skin, and he would drink it that day, the next day and the following day. When it was the evening of the third day, he would drink it and give some to others. If anything was left from it, he would spill it.’ Related by Muslim.

1290. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Allâh did not make your cure in what He made Ḥaraam (unlawful) to you.” Related by Al-Baihaqi and graded as Sahîh by Ibn Hibbân.

1291. Wâ’il Al-Hadramî narrated that Târiq bin Suwaid asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about Khamr which he made only to be used as a medicine. The Prophet ﷺ replied, “It is not a medicine, it is a disease.” Related by Muslim and Abû Dawûd.

**Chapter V: Taʿzîr Discretionary punishment And Ordinances Regarding An Assailant**
1292. Abú Burdah Al-Anṣārî (RAA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allāh (Saww) say, “No more than ten lashes are to be given except when inflicting one of the ħudūd (prescribed punishments) of Allāh.” Agreed upon.

1293. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger (Saww) said, “Forgive the people with high moral values when they slip but not what calls for the infliction of ħudūd.” Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, An-Nasā’ī and Al-Baihaqī.

1294. ‘Alî (RAA) narrated, ‘I would not blame myself for the death of a man when I inflicted prescribed punishment on him, with the exception of one who drunk Khamr, for if he were to die, I would pay Diyāh for him.’

1295. Sa‘īd bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (Saww) said, “Whoever is killed while protecting his property, he is a martyr.” Related by the four Imāms and At-Tirmidhī graded it as Saḥīh.

370- Imām Muslim transmitted a hadith on the authority of Abū Hurairah that a man came to the Prophet (Saww) asking about a man who is trying to take away his money, the Prophet (Saww) said to him, “Do not give it to him.” He then asked again, “What if he fights me?” The Prophet (Saww) said to him, “Fight him.” The man asked again, “What if he kills me?” The Prophet (Saww) said to him, “You are then (considered) a martyr.” The man asked, “What if I kill him?” The Prophet (Saww) said to him, “He is then
1296. "Abdullâh bin Khabbâb (RAA) narrated, 'I heard my father say: 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, ‘There will be times of Fitânah, so O slave of Allâh be in it the one who is killed and do not be the killer.’” Related by Abû Khaithamah and Ad-Dâraqušnî.

1297. Ahmad transmitted a similar hadîth on the authority of Khâlid bin ‘Urfaţah.

---

in the Hell Fire.” And in that case there is no Gâgâ as the man was defending himself.

371- Plural of Fitnâh which means affliction, hardship trials etc.
Book XI: Jihâd

Chapter I

1298. 1298. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “He who dies without having gone or thought of going out for Jihâd in the Cause of Allâh, will die while being guilty of having one of the qualities of hypocrisy.” Related by Muslim.

1299. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Fight the disbelievers (polytheists) with your property, yourselves and your tongues.” Related by Ahmad, An-Nasâ‘î and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

1300. A‘îshah (RAA) narrated, ‘I said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh! Is Jihâd prescribed (also) for women?’ Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Yes, a Jihâd which is without fighting, it is Hajj and Umrah.” Related by Ibn Mâjah.
1301. 'Abdullah bin 'Umar (RAA) narrated 'A man came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ asking his permission to go out for Jihad. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked him, “Are your parents alive?” He replied, ‘Yes.’ The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then said to him, “Then your Jihad would be with them (i.e. in looking after them and being at their service.).” Agreed upon.

1302. Ahmad and Abū Dawūd transmitted a similar hadith on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd, and they added the extra statement, “Go back and ask for their permission. If they permit you to go, then go for Jihad otherwise, be good to them (look after them).”

1303. Jarīr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Any Muslim who stays among the polytheists, does not belong to me.” Related by the three Imāms with a sound chain of narrators. Imam Al-Bukhārī considered it as Mursal (i.e. the companion is absent from the chain of narrators.)


---

372 Scholars say that this hadith is evidence that asking the parent’s permission before going for Jihad is necessary. Also that Jihad is not compulsory when both parents or one of them is still alive (especially if they are elderly).
said, "There is no emigration (from Makkah to al-Madinah) after the conquest of Makkah, but only Jihad (in the Cause of Allâh) and a good intention." 373

1305. Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash'ârî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The one who fights for Allâh's word to become Superior, is striving in Allâh's Cause." Agreed upon.

1306. 'Abdullâh bin As-Sâ’dî narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Emigration (to fight the enemy) will continue as long as an enemy is fought." Related by An-Nasâ’î, and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1307. Nâfî’ (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ made an attack on Bani al-Mug-Taliq when they were unaware. 374 He killed the men who were fighting and took the women and children as captives.' 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar told me about it. Agreed upon.

373. The specific Hijrah (migration) from Makkah to Madinah is not compulsory anymore after the conquest of Makkah, but still Jihad remains and one could emigrate from his home for its sake. Also emigration with a good intention such as escaping from the land of the disbelievers, travelling to gain knowledge, escaping from Fitnah etc..

374. As they were preparing to fight the Prophet ﷺ.
1308. Sulaimān bin Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of ‘Ā’ishah (RAA), ‘Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ appointed a commander over an army or a Sariyah, he would instruct him to fear Allāh in his own behavior and consider the welfare of the Muslims who were with him. He then used to say: “Go out for Jihād in Allāh’s name, in the Cause of Allāh, and fight those who disbelieve in Allāh. Go out for Jihād and do not indulge in Ghulūl, or be treacherous or mutilate (dead bodies) or kill a child. When you meet your enemy...

375- A small army unit which is sent out by the Prophet ﷺ for Jihād, but without his participation in it.
376- Stealing the war booty before it is distributed according to the laws of Shari‘ah. According to the consensus of the scholars it is one of the major sins.
enemy, or the polytheists, invite them to three courses of action, and accept whichever of them they are willing to agree to, and withhold from doing anything else: Call them to Islâm, and if they agree accept it from them. Then invite them to migrate from their land to the land of the Emigrants (i.e. al-Madinah),377 if they refuse, then tell them they will be like the Muslim desert Arahs, 378 thus they will have no right in the Ghanimah379 or Fai380 unless they participate in Jihâd with the Muslims. If they refuse (to accept Islâm) order them to pay the Jizyah381 and if they agree, accept it from them. If they refuse, seek Allah, the Most High’s help against them and fight them. When you besiege a fortress, and its people wish you to grant them the protection of Allah and His Prophet 4, grant them neither but grant them your protection, for it is less serious (a lesser guilt) to break your guarantee of protection than to break that of Allah’s. And if they offer to capitulate under the condition that they are subjected to the judgment of Allah, do not grant them this, but judge according to your own command, for you do not know whether or not you will be able to carry out Allah, the Most High’s Judgment regarding them.” Related by Muslim.

377- Migration from Makkah to Madinah used to be compulsory before the conquest of Makkah, as it was the land of Islâm up until that time.
378- They are subjected to all the other commands of Allah like other Muslims, i.e. performing prayer, paying Zakâh, paying Diyah etc, except that they do not get a share in war booty.
379- Ghanimah refers to the spoils of war that Muslims gain after fighting the disbelievers and defeating them. One fifth of the war booty is taken away and the rest is distributed among the ones who fought. This fifth is spent on the orphans, poor, needy, in the cause of Allah etc.
380- This term refers to the war-booty which is acquired from the disbelievers without fighting them. No fifth is to be taken away and it is spent on the poor, the orphans etc....
381- Poll tax money paid by non-Muslim citizens who are staying in a Muslim land, in return for their protection, services provided etc..
1309. Ka'b bin Malik (RAA) narrated that whenever the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ intended to go out on a battle, he would pretend to head in a different destination. Agreed upon.

1310. Maqîl bin An-Nu'mân bin Muqarrin (RAA) narrated, 'I witnessed (battles with) Allâh's Messenger ﷺ and if he did not start fighting at the beginning of the day, he delayed the fighting till the sun had passed the meridian, and the wind blew and victory descended from Allâh.' Related by Ahmad and the three Imâms. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1311. As-Sâ'b bin Jath-thâmah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked about the polytheists whose land was attacked at night with the probability that some of their women

382. If the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ did not start the fighting at the break of day, he would defer it to the Dhûhr prayer time to meet the blessing of Allâh which descended on the believers during the prayer time. As for the wind, scholars say that Muslims were granted victory at the battle of the Trench (al-Ahzâbî) by the blowing of the wind, by the will of Allâh. Therefore, it is believed to be one of the factors which brings about victory, and the wind usually blows after the sun had passed the meridian.
and offspring were killed or hurt.' He said، "They are from among them."٣٨٣ Agreed upon.

١٣١٢ - وَعَنْ عَادَةٍ - رَضُيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ يَتَعَبُّدُ فِي بُيُوتٍ وَقُولُ: اَتَرَجَعْ فَلَنْ أَشْتَعَلَ بِمَشْرِكٍ. رَوَاهُ مُسَلِّمٌ.

١٣١٢. 'A’ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to a man who followed him on the day of the Battle of Badr, "Go back I will not seek help from a Mushrik (polytheist)."٣٨٤ Reported by Muslim.

١٣١٣ - وَعَنْ عَادَةٍ عُمَرَ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى اِمْرَأَةً مُقْتُولَةً فِي بَعْضِ مَعَازِيهِ، فَأَلَّبَكَ فُتْلَ النَّسَاءِ وَالصَّبِيَّانِ. مَتَّعَ عَلَيْهِ.

١٣١٣. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw a woman who was killed in one of his expeditions, so he disapproved the killing of women and children. Agreed upon.

١٣١٤ - وَعَنْ صَبْرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: اِئْتُوا شَيْخَةَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأُسْتَيْقِّوا شَرَحْهُمْ. رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدٍ، وَصَحَحَهُ الْبُرْمِيُّディٌ.

٣٨٣. It is not meant that women and children are killed intentionally, but if they were killed by accident then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ means they are not to be blamed.

٣٨٤. This man who followed the Prophet ﷺ was a brave and strong man, but the Messenger of Allâh wanted him to embrace Islam first as he could see that the man had a strong desire to become a Muslim. In another version of the hadith it says that when he became a Muslim the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave him permission to fight with them. Some scholars say that this hadith is evidence that asking the assistance of a non-Muslim is not allowed in war, but other narrations prove that the Prophet sought the help of Safwân bin Umayyah on the Day of Hunain when he was still a polytheist, and he also asked the assistance of some other polytheists at the same battle hoping to bring their hearts closer to Islam, as he gave them a share of the war booty. That is why some scholars adopt the opinion that it was first prohibited to seek the help of polytheists during a war, but later on it was allowed (when the power of Islam became stronger). Ash-Shafi’î is of the opinion that if the polytheist has a good opinion concerning the tactics of war etc, it is allowed to seek his assistance, otherwise it is disliked.
1314. Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Kill the mature men\(^{385}\) of the polytheists but spare their children.” Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī graded it as Ṣahīḥ.

1315. 'Alī (RAA) narrated that they (the Muslims and the polytheists) engaged in duel combat on the Day of Badr. Related by Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd reported it as part of a long hadith.

1316. Abū Aiyūb (RAA) narrated that this verse was revealed concerning us (al-Ansār). 'He was referring to the verse, “\textit{And do not throw yourselves into destruction,}’ (2:195). Abū Aiyūb said that to answer those who disapproved of the action of those who attacked the Romans till they were amidst their army.'\(^{386}\) Related by the three Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Ṣahīḥ.

\(^{385}\) He means the grown up and strong men who are able to fight.

\(^{386}\) When the Muslims confronted the Romans at Constantinople, a Muslim fighter attacked the lines of the Romans until he was in their midst, and then returned. People then cried, 'He is throwing himself into destruction.' Abū Aiyūb then told them that they are misinterpreting the verse which was revealed concerning the Ansār, when Allāh granted them victory they said to themselves secretly our property was lost, so why don’t we stay here to take care of our property and regain what we have lost (and leave Jihad in the Cause of Allāh). Allāh, the Almighty then revealed this verse to show them that the real destruction occurs by staying back in their dwellings and not spending their wealth in the Cause of Allāh.
1317. Ibn 'Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ burnt the palm trees of Banû an-Nadîr[^387] and cut them down. Agreed upon.

1318. 'Ubâdah bin as-Sâmit (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Do not be dishonest (and treacherous) about the war booty (i.e. steal from it before it is divided legally), as Ghulûl will be like fire (for the ones who got involved in it) and a cause of disgrace to those who are guilty of it in this world and in the Hereafter." Related by Ahmad, and An-Nasâ‘î, and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1319. 'Auf bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ judged that the belongings taken from the (non-Muslim enemy) killed soldier in a war, are to be given to the one who killed him.' Related by Abû Dawûd. Muslim reported it as part of a long hadith.

[^387]: This incident took place during the siege of Banû an-Nadîr in Madînah.
1320. 'Abdur Rahman bin 'Auf (RAA) narrated regarding the story of the killing of Abū Jahl, ‘.they both hastened to him with their swords till they killed him. Afterwards, they went to the Prophet and informed him (of what they had done). The Messenger of Allāh asked them, “Which of you killed him? Have you wiped your swords?” They said: ‘No.’ The Prophet then looked at the swords and said, “Both of you killed him.” He then ordained that the belongings (weapons, shields etc.) of Abū Jahl should go to Mu‘ādh bin 'Amro bin al-Jamūh.” Agreed upon.

1321. Makhūl (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh set up the ballista while attacking the people of at-Tā'if.’ Related by Abū Dawūd with a trustworthy chain of narrators, but it is hadith Mursal.

1322. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh entered Makkah with a helmet on his head, and when he took it off, a man came to him and said, ‘Ibn Khattal is hanging on to the

---

388. The two sons of al-'Afrā', who were teenagers at the time.
389. The Messenger of Allāh commanded that the booty be given to Mu‘ādh—as scholars say—because he found that it was him who cut off Abū Jahl's leg with a fatal blow, which eventually killed him.
curtains of the Ka'bah.' The Prophet ﷺ thereupon said, "Kill him."390 Agreed upon.

390- Ibn Khattal accepted Islam at first and then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent him along with a man from the Angār to collect Zakāh. Ibn Khattal then apostatized and murdered his Angārī companion and fled to Makkah with the Zakāh money. He also had two slave women who used to sing slanderous songs about the Prophet ﷺ. After the conquest of Makkah Ibn Khattal tried to take refuge in the premises of the Ka'bah by hanging onto its curtains, but the Prophet ﷺ ordered his companions to kill him along with his slave women.

391- The three men were Tu‘aimah bin ‘Adi, An-Na‘r bin al-Hārith and ‘Uqbah bin Abī Mu‘ājī who threw the entrails of a she-camel on his back while he was performing his prayer by the Ka'bah and they all used to harm the Prophet ﷺ badly when he was still in Makkah.
1326. Jubair bin Mu't'im (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah Ḥ said concerning the prisoners of war taken at Badr, "If al-Mu'tam bin 'Adi had been alive and spoken to me about those filthy ones (as they were polytheists), I would have freed them for him."'\textsuperscript{392} Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1327. Abū Sa'id al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated, 'On the Day (the battle) of Auṭās, we took women captives who had husbands. The Companions felt uneasy to have any sexual relation with them. Then Allah, the Most High revealed the verse, "And women already married (are prohibited for you) except for those whom you possess."'\textsuperscript{393} (4:24).

\textsuperscript{392} When the Messenger of Allah Ḥ returned from at-Tā'īf, Mu't'am bin 'Adi and his sons gave him their protection to enter Makkah safely and announced in Makkah that he will enter Makkah under his protection and that he may pray as he wishes by the Ka'bah.

\textsuperscript{393} When a polytheist woman is taken as a captive her previous marriage is immediately annulled. If this woman is pregnant, it is not allowed to have intercourse with her until she delivers her child. If she is not pregnant, then she must wait for one menstrual cycle before her master can have sexual intercourse with her.
sent a *Sariyah* 394 to Najd, and I was among them. They got many camels as spoils and each one's share was twelve camels, and they were given an additional camel each. 395 Agreed upon.

Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'On the Day of Khaibar, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ allotted two shares for a horse, and one share (from the war booty) for the fighter.' 395 Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

Abû Dawûd also reported, 'He allotted three shares for a man and his horse, two for his horse and one for him.'

Ma'n bin Yazîd narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "Additional booties (extra to the allotted share) are to be distributed only after the fifth 396 has been kept aside." Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd. At-Tahâwî graded it as *Sahîh*.

394- A small army unit sent by the Prophet ﷺ for *Jihâd*.
395- Which means that the rider gets one share, plus two shares which are allotted for his horse as evidenced by the following hadîth. As for the fighter who is not riding, he gets one share.
396- The fifth which is taken away is to be spent on the poor, the orphans etc.
1332. Habīb bin Maslamah (RAA) narrated, ‘I witnessed the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ give a quarter (of the war spoils) as an additional booty (to a Sariyah) when they gained booty on their way out to the fight. He also gave a third (of the war spoils) as an additional booty when they gained it on their way back.’ Related by Abū Dawūd, Ibn al-Gārūd, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

1333. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to give some (members) of the Sariyah he sent out (i.e. some of the soldiers), additional booties especially for them, apart from the shares which are given to the whole army.’ Agreed upon.

1334. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘On our expeditions, we used to get honey and grapes (as spoils) and eat them while on our military expeditions, without bringing them to the Prophet ﷺ (or whoever is in charge of distributing the spoils).’ Related by Al-Bukhārī. Abū Dawūd narrated, ‘The fifth was not taken from them.’ Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

397. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave them more if the booty is gained on the way back, as the enemy is more on the alert and the fight would be more fierce.

398. This was given as an additional reward for something special they did.

399. He means that they did not need to take the permission of those who are in charge of distributing the war booty as they are allowed to take the food which is usually eaten either for themselves or for their animals.
1335. 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, ‘On the Day of Khaibar, we got some food (as spoils). The man would come and take as much as he needed and then go away.’ Related by Abū Dawūd. Ibn al-Gārūḍ and Al-Ḥakīm graded it as Sahīh.

1336. Ru'aifī bin Thābit (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh Ṣaw said, “He who believes in Allāh and the Hereafter must not ride on an animal belonging to the booty of the Muslims and put it back when he has emaciated it, or wear a garment belonging to the booty of the Muslims and put it back when it is worn.” Related by Abū Dawūd and Ad-Dārimī.

1337. Abū ‘Ubaidah al-Jarrāḥ (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh Ṣaw say, “Muslims must respect the protection granted (to a non-Muslim) by other Muslims.”’ Related by Ibn Abī Shaibah and Ahmad with a weakness in its chain of narrators.

---

400. This hadith (and the following ones) provide evidence that a Muslim may give a covenant of protection to a non-Muslim (give him asylum) whether this Muslim is a man or a woman, old or young, rich or poor and it becomes an obligation on all Muslims to respect it.
1338. At-Tai'lisī transmitted on the authority of 'Amro bin al-‘Ās (RAA), 'The right of giving protection to non-Muslims is extended to the most humble of the believers (and all Muslims must respect it and give him support).'

1339. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Ali (RAA), 'The protection granted by one Muslim is like one given by them all, and this right is extended to the most humble of them.' Ibn Mājah narrated with a different chain of narrators, 'And the most eminent gives protection on their behalf.'

1340. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted in the hadith of Umm Hānī', "We have given protection to whom you have granted (protection)."401

1341. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ῥsay, "I will certainly expel the Jews and the Christians from the Arabian Peninsula so as to leave only Muslims in it."402 Reported by Muslim.

401- Umm Hānī' was the daughter of Abū Tālīb and the sister of 'Ali bin Abī Tālīb (RAA). She became a Muslim on the conquest of Makkah. The hadith refers to two men of her family to whom she gave protection on the conquest of Makkah and her brother 'Ali did not want to accept it, but the Messenger of Allāh ῥ accepted her protection.

402- Scholars say that polytheists and those adopting other religions can travel by this area to pass through, except for Makkah and Madinah and the sanctuary around each of them. What is really meant here is that they should not get the nationality of this land, in modern standards, rather they may stay temporarily for work or trade. In another had-
1342. Umar (RAA) narrated, "The wealth of Banū an-Nadīr (one of the Jewish tribes) was part of what Allāh bestowed on His Messenger ﷺ, and which the Muslims had not ridden on horses or camels to get (i.e., they did not have to fight); so they belonged specially to the Prophet ﷺ who would give his family their sustenance for a year, then applied what remained for horses and weapons and equipment in the Path of Allāh, Who is Great and Glorious." Agreed upon.

1343. Mu‘ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated, "We went on an expedition to Khaibar along with the Prophet ﷺ and we got some sheep (as spoils). Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ divided some of them among us and divided the rest with the other war booty." Related by Abū Dawūd on the authority of reasonably reliable men.

1344. Abū Rāfī’ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I do not break a covenant or imprison messengers." Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

---

*ith the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said that no two beliefs can coexist in the Arabian Peninsula, meaning that no other religions should be established there or have places of worship for this land to remain pure with the call to the Unity of Allāh, the Almighty.
Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whichever town you take peacefully (they surrendered without fighting), and stay therein, you have a share in it (in whatever is obtained from it); and whichever town disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, a fifth of (its booty) goes to Allāh and His Messenger and what remains is yours.” Related by Muslim.

Chapter II: Jizyah403 and Truces


1347. ‘Āсим bin ‘Umar narrated on the authority of Anas and ‘Uthmān bin Abī Sulaimān (RAA), ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent

403- Poll tax money paid by non-Muslims citizens who are staying in a Muslim land, in return for their protection, services provided etc.
Khālid bin al-Walid to Ukaidir of Dawmat al-Jandal\(^404\) and they seized him and brought him to the Prophet ﷺ. The Messenger of Allāh spared his life and made peace with him on the condition that he should pay Jizyah.\(^405\) Related by Abū Dawūd.

1348. Mu‘ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent me to Yemen and he commanded me to take the Jizyah from everyone who has reached the age of puberty – one Dinār- or its equivalent in Mu‘āfirī (garments of Yemeni origin).’ Related by the three Imāms. Ibn Hibbān and Al-Ḥākim graded it as Sahīh.

1349. ‘A‘īdha bin ‘Amro al-Muzani (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Islam is always superior and should never be surpassed.” Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī.

1350. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Do not start by saluting the Jews and the Ch-

\(^{404}\) Dawmat al-Jandal is a fortress near Tabūk held by Ukaidir who was an Arab Christian and this incident took place during the expedition of Tabūk in the 9th year of Hijrah.

\(^{405}\) Khālid bin al-Walid (RAA) called Ukaidar to Islam but he refused so they made a peace agreement with him on the condition that he should pay Jizyah.
ristians (when you meet them), and if you meet any of them on the road, force him to go to the narrowest part of the road (i.e. do not give them positions of authority among you.)” Related by Muslim.

1351. Al-Miswar bin Makhramah and Marwân narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh went out in the year of al-Hudaibiyah (reconciliation) – the narrator narrated a long hadith which contained, ‘this is what Muhammad bin ‘Abdullâh has reconciled with Suhail bin ‘Amro, to stop fighting for 10 years during which time people will live safely, and refrain from fighting one another...’ Related by Abû Dawûd. It is part of a long hadith narrated by Al-Bukhârî.

1352. Muslim transmitted part of this hadith on the authority of Anas bin Mâlik (RAA) which says, ‘In case any of you comes to us we shall not send him back to you (i.e. one of the Muslims who goes back to Quraysh), and in case any of us came to you, you should send him back to us (any of the people of Quraysh who goes to the Prophet ﷺ they will send him back to Makkah.’ The Companions asked the Prophet ﷺ, ‘O Messenger of Allâh! Will you write this down?’ He replied, “Yes. May Allâh send out of His Mercy any of the Muslims who goes back to them. But Allâh will grant a way out for anyone who comes to us from them.”
Abdullah Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "Whoever kills a Mu‘ahid will not smell the fragrance of Paradise, even though its fragrance could be smelt at a distance of forty years." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

Chapter III: Racing and Marksmanship

Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ held a horse race, with horses that had been made lean by training, from al-Ḥafîyâ’ to Thanyat al-Wadâ’ (names of two places) and he held a race from Thanyat al-Wadâ’ to the mosque of Banû Zuraiq between the horses which had not undergone such training.’ Ibn ‘Umar was among those who took part in that race. Agreed upon.

Al-Bukhârî added: Sufiān said, ‘From al-Ḥafîyâ’ to Thanyat al-Wadâ’ is a distance of five or six miles and from Thanyat al-Wadâ’ to the mosque of Banû Zuraiq is a distance of one mile.’

406- A Mu‘ahid is a non-Muslim who is staying in an Islamic State and with whom there is a covenant of peace and protection.
1355. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ held a horse race and made the destination from the fully grown ones at a longer distance.' Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1356. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Prize money is allowed only for racing camels, shooting arrows or racing horses.” Related by Ahmad and the three Imâms. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1357. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If anyone introduces a horse in a race with two other horses, when he is not certain that it cannot be beaten, there is no harm in it, but when he is certain (it cannot be beaten) it is then considered as gambling.” Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

1358. ʿUqbah bin ʿÂmir (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ recite when he was on the pulpit, "And make ready against them all you can of power, including steeds of war(tanks, planes etc.)" (8:60), surely strength is in shooting (arrows); surely strength is in shooting, surely strength is in shooting.” Related by Muslim.
Book XII: Food

Chapter I

1359. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Eating any predatory beast that has fangs, is prohibited." Related by Muslim.

1360. Muslim transmitted the same hadith on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās (RAA), 'He (The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ) prohibited...’ and had the additional phrase, 'and every bird with talons.'

1361. Jābir (RAA), narrated, 'On the Day of Khaibar, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited eating the flesh of domestic asses, but permitted horse flesh.' Agreed upon.

1362. Ibn Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, ‘We went on seven expeditions with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and we ate locusts.’ Agreed upon.
1363. Anas (RAA) narrated regarding the story of the rabbit,⁴⁰⁷ 'He (Abū Talḥā) slaughtered it and sent its leg to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and he accepted it.' Agreed upon.


1365. Ibn Abī Ḥāmīr narrated, 'I said to Jābir (RAA), 'Is hyena a kind of game?'⁴⁰⁸ He replied, 'Yes.' I asked, 'Did Allāh′s Messenger ﷺ say that?' He replied, 'Yes.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Al-Bukhārī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

---

⁴⁰⁷ Anas and some other companions chased a rabbit at Marr adh Dhahrān, and his companions got tired of chasing it, but Anas kept on till he caught it and brought it to Abū Talḥah who sent its leg to the Prophet ﷺ.

⁴⁰⁸ According to this hadith, eating hyena is permissible, but some scholars say that it is prohibited to eat it as it digs into graves to get human flesh.
1366. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that he was asked about a hedgehog and he then recited, "Say (O Muhammad ﷺ) I find not in that which has been inspired to me anything forbidden." (6:145). An old man who was present said, 'I heard Abū Hurairah say, 'It was mentioned in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "It is an abomination from those things which are abominable."Ibn 'Umar then said, 'If the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had said that, then it is as he said.' Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

1367. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited eating the animal which feeds on filth or drinks its milk.' Related by the four Imāms except for An-Nasā‘ī. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Hasan.

1368. Abū Qatādah narrated concerning the story of the zebra 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ate from it.' Agreed upon. (refer to hadith no. 753).

1369. Asmā' bint Abī Bakr (RAA) narrated, 'During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, we slaughtered a horse and ate it.' Agreed upon.
Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The sand lizard\textsuperscript{409} was served as food on the table of the Prophet ﷺ. Agreed upon.

Abdur Rahmān bin ʻUthmān al-Qurashi (RAA) narrated, 'A doctor consulted the Prophet ﷺ about extracting medicine from a frog but he prohibited killing it.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

Chapter II: Hunting and Slaughtering

Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'If anyone owns a dog except a sheepdog, a hunting dog, or a farm dog, a carat of his reward will be deducted daily.' Agreed upon.

\textsuperscript{409} The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not prohibit them from eating it, but he did not like it himself
1373. ‘Adī bin Ḥātim (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “When you set off your dog, mention Allāh’s Name (say Bismillāh), and if it catches anything for you and you come up to it while it is still alive slaughter it; if you come up to it when the dog has killed it but not eaten any of it, eat it. If you find another dog with yours and the game has been killed, do not eat, for you do not know which of them killed the animal. When you shoot your arrow, mentions Allāh’s Name and if the game goes out of sight for a day and you find it without any marks except for that of your arrow, eat if you wish, but if you find it drowned in water do not eat it.”’ Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

1374. ‘Adī (RAA) narrated, ‘I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about hunting using a featherless arrow (al-Mi‘rād)⁴¹⁰. He replied, “If the game is killed with its sharp edge (the iron piece) eat it; but if it strikes with the middle part of the shaft (i.e. it is not penetrated with the sharp part) and the game is killed (due to being hit with it), it is considered a Mauqūdah⁴¹¹, so do not eat it.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

---

⁴¹⁰ It is a featherless arrow without a sharp edge, but it hits the game with its broad side. Some say that the Mi‘rād is a thick bar of wood with a piece of iron fixed to its edge and it could be without this piece of iron which is closer to its description.

⁴¹¹ The Mauqūdah is the animal killed by a violent blow with a stone or a stick and it is prohibited to eat it. This hadith clearly specifies that if the game is wounded with a sharp object and bleeds to death, then it is
1375. Abū Thalabah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "When you shoot your arrow and the game has gone out of sight, eat it when you come upon it, provided it has not become rotten."412 Related by Muslim.

1376. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Some people said to Allah's Messenger ﷺ, 'There are people who bring us meat and we do not know whether or not they have mentioned Allah's name over it.' He replied, 'Mention Allah's name yourselves and eat it.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1377. 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal al-Muzānī (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ prohibited throwing pebbles (on animals) and said, 'Such means do not hunt a game, nor do they injure an enemy, but they only may break a tooth or gouge out an eye.' Agreed upon, and it is Muslim's version.

412- If the animal is found having drowned, it is forbidden to eat it, but if he found it still alive it must be slaughtered first. As stated previously, if he found his game with no other injury except for that of the arrow, then it is lawful to eat even if it is dead, as long as it is not rotten.
1378. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Do not take any living creature as a target.” Related by Muslim.

1379. Ka'b bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, ‘A woman slaughtered a sheep with a stone, so the Prophet ﷺ was asked about that and he ordered it to be eaten.’ Related by Muslim.

1380. Rāfi’ bin Khādij (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “You may eat an animal which is slaughtered by any means which causes the blood to gush out as long as Allāh’s Name is mentioned over it, except for the tooth and the claw (not allowed to be used).” The tooth is a bone and the claw is the knife of the Abyssinians (Ethiopians).” Agreed upon.


413. Any sharp object, which makes the blood flow, could be used to slaughter an animal except for a tooth or a bone.
1382. Shaddād bin Aus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “Verily, Allāh has prescribed proficiency in all things. Thus, if you kill, kill in the least painful manner you can; and when you slaughter an animal, do it in the best possible way; and any of you should sharpen his blade so that the animal may be spared from the suffering of the slaughtering.” Reported by Muslim.

1383. Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “The (legal) slaughtering of the fetus is included when its mother is slaughtered.” Related by Ahmad and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

1384. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “The (legal) slaughtering of the fetus is included when its mother is slaughtered.” Related by Ahmad and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

414. If someone is to be executed (for any crime he committed), he should be killed in such a manner that he faces the least possible suffering and that he passes away as quickly as possible.

415. When someone is slaughtering an animal he should not move it around violently, neither draw it with force, nor slaughter it in the presence of another animal that may be watching it.

416. When the cow or the camel is slaughtered and a fetus is found inside, the fetus is lawful to eat if one wishes. That only applies if it was found dead, but if it was still alive, it must be slaughtered.
said, “A Muslim’s name is sufficient for him, so if he forgets to mention Allāh’s Name when he slaughters an animal, he should mention Allāh’s Name, then eat it.” Related by Ad-Dāraqūṭnī but there is a weak narrator in its chain. Also there is Muhammad bin Yazīd bin Sinān in its chain who is truthful but had a weak memory.

١٣٨٥—وَأَخْرَجَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزْقُ بِإِسْتَنادٍ صَحِيحٍ إِلَى الْبَنِي عَبْسَة مُؤَفُّوًا عَلَيْهِ.

١٣٨٥. ‘Abdūr Razzāq transmitted it with a sound chain of narrators on the authority of Ibn `Abbās but it is not connected up to the Prophet ﷺ.

١٣٨٦—وَسَلَّمَ شَاهِدًا عَنْ أُمِّي دَاوُدَ فِي مَرَاسِلَةٍ بِآثْرِ:<ذِيَّحَةُ الْمُسْلِمِ حَلَالٌ، ذَكَرَ اسْمَ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ آمَنَ مَثْلَهُمْ وتَحْجِيَةٌ مُؤَفَّوَانُ.

١٣٨٦. Abū Dawūd narrated a similar hadith that reads, ‘The slaughtering of any Muslim is Ḥalāl (lawful) whether or not he mentioned Allāh’s name over it.” Its narrators are reliable.

باب الأضاحي

Chapter III: Sacrifices on ‘Idul Ad-hā

١٣٨٧—وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَنْسِي بْنِ مَالِكَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصَحِّحُ بِكْبَيْسِينَ أَفْوَاتِهِ، وَسَمَّى، وَيَكُرُّ، وَيَضْمَعُ رَحلَةً عَلَى صَفَحِهِمَا، وَفِي لِفْظِ: ذِيَّحَةُهُمَا بَيْدَهَ، وَفِي لِفْظِ: سَمِينِينَ، وَأَبَيَ عُوَانَةَ فِي صَحِيحِهِ: تَمِينِينَ، بِالمَثْلَةِ بَذَلَ السَّيْنَ، وَفِي لِفْظِ لُمْسِلِمِ، وَفِيّتَوْلُ: يُسَمُّ الله، وَإِلَّاهِ أَكْبِرُ.

١٣٨٧. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to sacrifice two two-horned rams, mention Allāh’s name

417. Most scholars are of the opinion that pronouncing the Ṭākūr and Bism-illāh is a Sunnah except for Abū Hanīfah. There is also a consensus among the scholars that if a Muslim deliberately does not mention Allāh’s name while slaughtering then the animal becomes unlawful to eat, but if he forgets then it is permissible to eat it and it is enough in this case to mention Allāh’s name before eating it.
and say the Takbīr (Allāh Akbar or Allāh is the Most Great), and place his foot on their sides.' In another version, 'He slaughtered them with his own hands.' Another version has, 'Two fat rams,' and another has, 'two precious rams.' Agreed upon. In a version by Muslim, 'and would say Bismillāh and Allāh Akbar.'

1388. Muslim has also reported on the authority of 'A'ishah (RAA), "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered a horned ram with black legs, a black belly and black around its eyes, and it was brought for him to sacrifice and he said to 'A'ishah (RAA), '‘A'ishah, get the knife.' Then he said, "Sharpen it with a stone." When she had done so he took it, then taking it (the ram) he placed it on the ground and slaughtered it. He then said, "Bismillāh (In the name of Allāh), O Allāh, accept it from Muhammad, Muhammad’s family and from Muhammad’s Ummah (followers)." Then he sacrificed it.'

1389. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, "He who can afford it but did not offer a sacrifice must not come near our place of prayer." Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh. Other Imāms said that it is Mawqūf (i.e. it is not connected to the Prophet ﷺ.)

418- Offering a sacrifice is not obligatory, but it is a confirmed Sunnah which was always practiced by the Prophet ﷺ.
1390. Jundub bin Sufian (RAA) narrated, 'I witnessed (the prayer of) ‘Idul Ad-ha with the Messenger of Allah and when he finished his prayer with the people, he looked at a sheep which had been sacrificed, so he said, “Anyone who has sacrificed before the prayer must sacrifice another goat instead (of the one which he slaughtered before the prayer) and if anyone has not sacrificed he should do so in Allah's name.”'419 Agreed upon.

1391. Al-Barâ’ bin ‘Azib (RAA) narrated Allah’s Messenger stood among us and said, “There are four types of sacrificial animals, which are not permitted: A one-eyed animal which has obviously lost the sight of one eye, a sick animal which is obviously sick, a lame animal which obviously limps, and an old animal which has no marrow.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imams. At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahih.

1392. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that Allah’s Messenger said,

419. This hadith is evidence that if an animal is slaughtered before the ‘eid prayer, then it is not considered a sacrifice and will not get the reward as such, it is rather considered as a charity to be given to the poor. The proper sacrifice must be slaughtered after the prayer, which is why the Messenger of Allah told them to sacrifice another one.
“Sacrifice only a full-grown animal unless it is difficult for you, in which case you should sacrifice a (six to ten month old) sheep.” Reported by Muslim.

1393. 'Ali (RAA) narrated, 'Allah’s Messenger ﷺ enjoined us to pay great attention to the eye and the ear, and not sacrifice a one-eyed animal, or an animal with a slit which leaves something hanging at the front or back of the ear, or with a perforation in the ear, or an animal with broken front teeth.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1394. 'Ali bin Abi Tâlib (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ appointed me to be in charge of his sacrificial animals, and commanded me to distribute all their meat, hides, and saddlery to the poor, and not to give anything from them to the butcher.' 420 Agreed upon

1395. Jábir (RAA) narrated, 'In the year of Hudaibiyah (Reconciliation), we sacrificed a camel for each seven people along with Allah’s Messenger ﷺ, and also a cow for seven.' Related by Muslim.

420- It is prohibited to give the butcher his wages in the form of some meat of the sacrificed animal, unless he does not take it willingly.
Chapter IV: 'Aqiqah

421

This term is used for the animal which is slaughtered for the sake of a new-born baby whether male or female. The Sunnah is that the animal is to be slaughtered on the 7th day of the baby’s birth, and also it is an act of the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ to slaughter one sheep for the female and two for the male.

422. They are the grandsons of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and the sons of Ali bin Abî Talib and Fâtimah the Prophet’s daughter. Al-Husain is one year younger than al-Hasan.
1399. Ahmad and the four Imams transmitted a similar hadith on the authority of Umm Kurz al-Ka‘bīyah.

1400. Samurah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Every boy is pawned against his ‘Āqīqah, to be slaughtered on his behalf on the seventh day of his birth, his head is to be shaved, and he must be given a name.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imams. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahīḥ.

423. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ is drawing a similarity between an article, which is pawned and a child who is lying in a state of being pledged. If his parents do not do this ‘Āqīqah for him, he will not be able to intercede for them with Allāh on the Day of Judgment, if he dies in his childhood before reaching the age of puberty; i.e. they will not benefit from his intercession to their welfare.
Book XII: Oaths and Vows

Chapter I

1401. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ caught up with 'Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) when he was with a group of camel-riders and 'Umar was swearing by his father, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called them and said, "Verily, Allāh forbids you to swear by your fathers, so whoever has to take an oath, he must swear by Allāh or keep silent." Agreed upon.

1402. Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī transmitted on the authority of Abū Hurairah (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not swear by your fathers or by your mothers, or by rivals to Allāh; and swear not by Allāh except when you are speaking the truth."

1403. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Your oath should be about something regar-
ding which your opponent shall believe you.”

1404. Related by Muslim.

"An oath is to be interpreted according to the intention of the claimant (whether the judge or the defendant’s rival demanding an oath concerning a particular matter)."

1405. ‘Abdur Rahman bin Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “If you take an oath to do something and later on find something else which is better than that one, make an expiation for (the dissolution of) your oath and then do what you find to be better.” Agreed upon. In the version of Al-Bukhari, “Do what you find to be better and make expiation for your oath.”

1406. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “If anyone says: ‘If Allah wills’ when swearing an..."
oath, he is not held responsible if he breaks it (i.e. he does not have to provide expiation for breaking it).” Related by Ahmad and the four Imams. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1407. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ took an oath, he used to say, “No, by Him Who turns the hearts,” (i.e. who controls the states of one’s heart).’ Related by Al-Bukhârî.

1408. Abu ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘A desert Arab came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said, ‘O Messenger of Allâh! What are the most serious sins (the major sins)?’ The narrator mentioned the hadith which says, “and the false oath.” I asked (i.e. Ibn ‘Umar), ‘What is the false oath?’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ replied, “It is that by which one takes the property of another Muslim, and he is lying about it (intentionally).” Related by Muslim.

1409. A‘îshah (RAA) narrated regarding the verse, “Allâh
will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths” (5:89). It was revealed about such phrases as: ‘No, by Allâh,’ and ‘Yes, by Allâh.’ Related by Al-Bukhârî and Abû Dâwûd.

\[\text{\textit{will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths}}\] (5:89). ‘It was revealed about such phrases as: ‘No, by Allâh,’ and ‘Yes, by Allâh.’ Related by Al-Bukhârî and Abû Dâwûd.

1410. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allâh’s Messenger ᴡsaid, “Allâh has ninety-nine names.\footnote{There are also other names which are attributed to Allâh.} He who retains them in his memory\footnote{What is meant is not just memorizing them, but comprehending their meanings and implications, observing them in one’s behavior and acting accordingly etc.} will enter Paradise.” Agreed upon. At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân mentioned the ninety nine names, but it is the narrators who mentioned them and not the Prophet ᴡ

1411. Usâmah bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that Allâh’s Messenger ᴡsaid, “If one is done a favor and he expresses (his gratitude) to his benefactor by saying, ‘May Allâh give you a good reward’ (\textit{Jazâk Allâh Khairan}) he has fully expressed his appreciation.’ Related by At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as 

forbade making vows (Nadhr)\textsuperscript{428} and said, "It will not bring (you) any good but it is only a means by which some of the wealth of the miserly is taken out." Agreed upon.

```
1413 - وَعَنْ عَقِبَةَ بْنِ عَامَرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ: "كَفَّارَةُ الْنَّذَرِ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ". رَوَاهُ مُسَلِّمٌ، وَرَوَاهُ الْتَّمْرِيْدَيْنِ فِيهِ.

إِذاً لَمْ يُسْمِعَ. وَصَحِيحَهُ.
```

1413. Uqbah bin 'Amir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "The expiation for a vow (Nadhr) is the same as for an oath." Related by Muslim. At-Tirmidhi has in his version, "If he did not specify it."

```
1414 - وَلَأَبِي دَارَةَ مَنْ حَدَّثَ أبِي عَبْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - مُفْوِعًا: مَنْ نَذَّرَ نَذَّرًا لَمْ يُسْمِعْ فَكَفَّارَةُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ، وَمَنْ نَذَّرَ نَذَّرًا فِي مَعْصِيَةٍ فَكَفََّارَةُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ، وَإِسْتَبْدَاءُ صَحِيحٌ، إِلَّا أَنَّ الْحَفْاْظَةَ رَجَحُوا رَفْقَةٍ.
```

1414. Abū Dawūd transmitted on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA), 'Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone makes a vow but does not fulfill it, its expiation is the same as that for an oath; if anyone makes a vow to do an act of disobedience, its expiation is the same as that of an oath, if anyone makes a vow which he is unable to fulfill, its expiation is the same as that of an oath." Its chain of narrators is Sahih, but the scholars of hadith said that it is not connected to the Prophet ﷺ but it is only the narration of Ibn 'Abbâs.

\textsuperscript{428} Making obligatory on oneself an act of worship which was not originally made obligatory by Allâh such as taking a vow to fast extra days or pray extra supererogatory prayers or pay charity when so and so happens (if any sick person recovers, if my absent comes back etc.).
1415. Al-Bukhārī transmitted on the authority of 'A‘ishah (RAA), "If anyone vows to disobey Allāh, let him not disobey Him."

1416. Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Imrān, that 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A vow to do an act of disobedience must not be fulfilled."

1417. Uqbah Ibn 'Amir (RAA) narrated, 'My sister made a vow to walk to the Ka'bah for pilgrimage on foot, and she ordered me to consult the Prophet ﷺ, so he consulted him and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Let her walk and ride." Agreed upon, and it is Muslim's version.

1418. Ahmad and the four Imāms also reported that he said ﷺ, "Allāh, the Most High will not do anything with the afflictions your sister imposes on herself, command her to put on her Hijāb forty-nine (scarf) and to ride, and to fast three days."

429. It is mentioned in another narration that she made a vow to walk to the Ka'bah while taking her hijāb off, and that is why the Prophet ﷺ ordered her to wear her hijāb and to make expiation as this is an act of disobedience.

513
1419. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'Sa‘d bin 'Ubādah asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for a ruling regarding a vow made by his mother who had died before fulfilling it, and he replied ﷺ, “Fulfill it on her behalf.” Agreed upon.

1420. Thābit bin ad-Dahhāk (RAA) narrated, During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ a man made a vow to slaughter camels at Bawānah and he came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and asked him. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “Were there any idols worshipped at that place (in the time of Jāhiliyah)?” He said, ‘No.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked again, “Was any Jāhiliyah festival celebrated there?” He replied, ‘No.’ The Messenger of Allāh then said to the man, “Fulfill your vow, for there is no fulfillment of a vow to do an act of disobedience to Allāh, neither to break the ties of kinship, nor to do something which a human being does not possess (or has no control over).” Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tabarānī and it is his version; it is narrated with a sound chain of narrators.

1421. There is a similar narration on the authority of Kardam transmitted by Ahmad.
1422. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'A man said on the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, "O Messenger of Allāh, I vowed that if Allāh opens Makkah for you, I shall pray in Jerusalem." The Messenger of Allāh replied, "Pray here." He asked him again and the Prophet again replied, "Pray here." The man asked the third time, and the Messenger of Allāh then said to him, "It is up to you then." Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

1423. Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "No (religious) journey is to be undertaken except for prayer in one of the three mosques: Al-Masjid Al-Harām (The Sacred Mosque in Makkah), the Aqsā Mosque (in Jerusalem), and this Mosque of mine (in al-Madīnah)." Agreed upon and it is Al-Bukhārī's version.

1424. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I said: O Messenger of Allāh! I made a vow at the time of Jāhiliyah to perform I’tikāf for one

---

I’tikāf means remaining in a mosque (preferably a congregational mosque) for a certain period of time with the intention of remaining in seclusion from worldly matters, and keeping oneself busy with acts of worship such as praying, fasting, reciting Qur‘ān, dhikr etc.
night at the Sacred Mosque (in Makkah)' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "Fulfill your vow." Agreed upon. Al-Bukhârî in his version had the addition, 'He (‘Umar) spent a night in I’tikâf at the Sacred Mosque in Makkah.'
1425. Buraidah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "Judges are of three types: two of whom will go to Hell and one to Paradise. The one who will go to Paradise is the judge who knew what is right and gives judgment accordingly; but a judge who knows what is right and does not give judgment accordingly; and acts unjustly in his judgment will go to Hell, and a judge who does not know what is right and judges people while ignorant (of the case) will go to Hell." Related by the four Imams and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1426. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "He who has been appointed a judge has been slaughtered without a knife." Related by Ahmad and the four Imams. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.
1427. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “You will be eager for the office of ruling, but it will become a cause of regret on the Day of Judgment. It is a good suckler but an evil weaner.” 431 Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1428. 'Amro bin al-'Ās (RAA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “When a judge gives a ruling having tried his best to decide correctly and his verdict is right, he will have a double reward; and when he gives a ruling having tried his best to decide correctly and his verdict is wrong, he will have a single reward.” Agreed upon.

1429. Abi Bakrah (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “No judge may make a judgment between two people when he is angry.”’ Agreed upon.
1430. ‘Ali (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "When two men present a case before you, do not decide in favor of the first till you hear what the other has to say. Then you will know how to judge." ‘Ali said, ‘Thereafter, I judged according to that.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhi who graded it as Ḥasan. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1431. Al-Ḥākim transmitted a similar hadith on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās.

1432. Umm Salamah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "You bring your disputes to me, and perhaps some of you are more eloquent in their plea than others, in which case I will give a judgment based on what I heard from him. Therefore, whatever I rule for anyone, which by right belongs to his brother, I am only giving him a portion of Hell." Agreed upon.

1433. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "How can an Ummah(a nation) be purified(of its sins) when the right of its weak is not taken from its strong (the powerful)?"' Related by Ibn Hibbān.
1434, 1435. Al-Bazzār narrated a similar hadith on the authority of Buraidah, and Ibn Mājah on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd.

1436. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “On the Day of Resurrection the just judge will be called (to be asked about his judgments). His questioning will be so hard that he will wish he had never given judgment even between two men throughout his life.” Related by Ibn Hibbān and Al-Baihaqī. The version of the latter has, “...between two men about a single event.”

1437. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The nation that appoints a woman as their ruler will never prosper.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

432. The Messenger of Allāh said these words when the Persians enthroned Khosrau’s daughter and made her their Empress. There is a difference of opinion among the scholars whether a woman could be appointed as a judge in court, but the majority are of the opinion that she is not to be appointed a judge in criminal courts where murders and similar trials are conducted.
1438. Abū Mariam al-Azdi (RAA) related that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone is appointed by Allāh to be in a position of authority over any of the matters concerning the Muslims, but then turns away from attending to their needs and poverty, Allāh will turn away from dealing with his needs." Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhi.

1439. Abū Hurairah (RAA) related, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the one who gives a bribe and the one who takes a bribe to pass judgments.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhi graded it as Hasan and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1440. The four Imāms except An-Nasā‘ī related a similar hadith on the authority of ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Amro.

1441. ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair (RAA) related, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ruled that the two adversaries should sit (equally) in front of the judge.' Related by Abū Dawūd and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

بَابُ الْشَهَادَاتِ

Chapter II: Witnessing and Testimonies

1442. ‘Umūn‘ bin ʿAbd al-Jāhīm bin Ṭābi‘ī An-Nakhrī said, ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin ʿAwām said: ‘unless I question you about your father I will not declare your parentage.' Related by Ibn Majah and Ahmad, etc. 

521
1442. Zaid bin Khālid Al-Juhani (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Shall I tell you about the best witness? He is the one who comes forward to give testimony before he is asked for it.” Related by Muslim.

1443. Imrān bin Ḥusayn (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The best among you are my generation, then their immediate followers, then their immediate followers. After them there will be people who will give (false) testimony without being asked, who will be treacherous and are not to be trusted, who will make vows which they do not fulfill, among whom obesity will appear.” Agreed upon.

1444. Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “It is not allowable to accept the testimony of a treacherous man or a woman, or of one who harbors a grudge against his brother, or the servant of a family (to testify) for members of this family.” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd.
1445. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'He heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “The testimony of a desert man against the dweller of a village (or a town) is not allowed.”'\(^4\) Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah.

1446. ‘Umar Ibn Al-Khattāb (RAA) addressed the people saying, 'People were sometimes judged by the revelation of a Divine Inspiration during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, but now there is no longer any more (new revelations). Now you will be judged by what appears to us of your deeds.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1447. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said that bearing false testimony is among the most serious of the major sins.' Agreed upon. (Part of a long Hadith).

1448. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to a man, “Do you see the sun?” He replied, ‘Yes.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, “Bear your testimony in a case as clear as the

---

434 The reason is that the nomads are not familiar with the circumstances of the village and city dwellers, so they are not allowed to testify against them. In this case the testimony of another city dweller is more acceptable. Nevertheless if the nomad is more informed about the relevant case, than anybody else, then his testimony is acceptable provided he is just.
sun (for you), or leave it.”

Related by Ibn `Adî with a weak chain of narrators.

1449. Ibn `Abbâs (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ made a judgment on the basis of an oath and a single witness.” Related by Muslim, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î.

1450. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated a similar hadith which was transmitted by Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahih.

Chapter III: Claims and Evidence

1451. Ibn `Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If people were given what they asked for when they brought a case forward, some would claim the lives and property of others, but an oath must be taken by the defendants.” Agreed upon.

1452. Al-Baihaqi narrated with a sound chain of narrators,

---

435- This means that either the person giving his testimony is absolutely certain about the case or he should abstain from producing his testimony.
"But the proof lies with the claimant and the oath must be taken by him who denies the claim."

1453. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh suggested to some people that they should swear an oath and when they hastened to do so he ordered that lots should be cast among them concerning the oath as to who should swear it.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1454. Abū Umāmah Al-Hārithi (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "If anyone through his oath, cuts down what rightly belongs to a Muslim, Allāh has made Hell compulsory for him and will deprive him of Paradise." A man asked, "O Allāh's Messenger, even if it is something small?" And he replies, "Even If it were a stick from an Arāk tree." Related by Muslim.

1455. Al-Ash'ath bin Qais(RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "If anyone swears a firm oath, and takes what is due to it; the property belonging to a Muslim, Allāh will be angry with him when he meets Him (on the Day of Resurrection)." Agreed upon.
1456. Abū Mūsā (RAA) narrated, ‘Two men had a dispute over an animal, but none of them had any proof. So Allāh’s Messenger gave a ruling that it be divided in halves between them.’ Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī and the version is his, and he reported its chain of narrators to be good.

1457. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “If any one swears a false oath on this pulpit of mine, he would have prepared his seat in Hell.” Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

1458. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “There are three to whom Allāh will not speak on the Day of Judgment, at whom He will not look, and whom He will not purify, and they will have a painful punishment: A man at a place with excess water in the desert and he withholds it from travelers; a man who sold a com-
modify to another person in the afternoon (or after the Asr prayer) and swore to him by Allâh that he had bought it at such and such a price and he (the buyer) believed him yet that was not the case, and a man who pledged allegiance to the Imâm but for the sake of worldly matters (i.e. not for Allâh’s sake), if the Imâm bestowed on him something out of worldly riches he adheres to his allegiance, and if he did not give him anything, he did not fulfill the allegiance.” Agreed upon.

1459. Jâbir (RAA) narrated, ‘Two men disputed about a she-camel and each of them produced some proof that it was his animal, and that it was born at his place.’ Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ ruled it for the one who had it in his possession.’ Related by Ad-Dâraquutni with a weak chain of narrators.

1460. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ restored the oath to be sworn by the claimant (and not the defendant).’ Related by Ad-Dâraquutni with a weak chain of narrators.

1461. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘One day, Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ came to me looking happy while his face was glistening and said,
"Did you not see that Mujazziz Al-Mudlijî (a physiognomist) He looked at Zaid bin Hârithah and Usâmah bin Zaid, and then said, "These feet are related to one another." Agreed upon.

Zaid bin Hârithah the freed slave of the Prophet had a white complexion whereas Usâmah his son was rather dark. Usâmah's mother Umm Aiman was also dark, but people started to talk about Usâmah's lineage because he was dark while his father was white. Mujazziz Al-Mudlijî saw them lying down with their faces covered with linen, while their feet were bare. He then commented upon looking at their feet with the words mentioned in the hadîth which pleased the Prophet.
1462. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Any Muslim, who emancipates another Muslim man, Allah will set free from Hell Fire an organ of his body, for every organ of the other’s (i.e. from the body of the emancipated person).” Agreed upon.

1463. At-Tirmidhi transmitted on the authority of Abū Umāmah (RAA), The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Any Muslim man, who emancipates two Muslim women, they will be his release from Hell Fire.” At-Tirmidhi graded it as Sahih.
1465. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated, I asked the Messenger of Allah  Which action is the most excellent? He replied, "Faith in Allah and Jihad in His Cause." I then asked, Which slaves are the most excellent (for the purpose of emancipating them) and he replied, "Those whose prices are the highest and are the most valuable to their owners." Agreed upon.

1466. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah  said, "Anyone who emancipates his share in a slave and has enough money to pay the full price for him, a fair price for the slave should be fixed. His partners should be given their shares, and the slave should thus be emancipated. Otherwise he is emancipated only to the extent of the first man's share," Agreed upon.

1467. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah  said, "Otherwise he will be required to work to pay for his freedom, but he must not be overburdened." Agreed upon.

1468. Abū Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Messenger of Allah  said, "Whoever is a witness shall be rewarded as if he were a witness."

530
Allāhsaid, “A son cannot ever repay his parents what he owes them, unless he finds them in slavery, then buys them and emancipates them.” Related by Muslim.

1469. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “Whoever obtains possession of a relative, who is next of kin, that person becomes free.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Some scholars are of the opinion that it is Mawqūf (not connected to the Prophet).

1470. Imrān bin Husain (RAA) narrated, 'A man who had no other property emancipated six of his slaves at the time of his death. Allāh's Messenger sent for them, and after dividing them into three groups, he cast lots among them, set two of them free and kept four in slavery, and spoke very harshly to the man (who emancipated them).” Related by Muslim.

437- Meaning all that he did for him, bringing him up, keeping him, supporting him, caring for him etc.
438- This hadith is evidence that only one third of a dead man’s property could be given in his will, to those who are not of his legal heirs.
1471. Safinah (RAA) narrated, 'I was a slave of Umm Salamah and she said, 'I shall emancipate you, but on the condition that you serve Allâh's Messenger ﷺ as long as you live.' Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd, An-Nasâ’î and Al-Hâkim.

1472. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Walâ’⁴⁴⁹ is (legally) for the manumitter.” Agreed upon. It is part of a long Hadith (refer to hadith no. 811).

1473. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The Walâ’ (of a manumitted slave) is considered as one’s lineage, not to be sold or donated (refer to hadith no. 984).” Related by Ash-Shâfi‘î. Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh. It is also related by Al-Bukhârî and Muslim with different wording.

---
⁴⁴⁹ Walâ’ refers to the right of inheriting the property of a manumitted slave after his death. Refer to hadith no. 811.
Chapter II: Issues related to al-Mudabbar\textsuperscript{440} al-Mukâtib\textsuperscript{441} and Umm al-Walad\textsuperscript{442}

1474. Jábir bin `Abdullâh (RAA) narrated that a man from the Angâr declared that his slave lad would be free after his death (would be Mudabbar), yet he had no other property. When the Prophet \(\textcircled{P}\) heard of that he said, "\textit{Who will buy him from me?}" And Nu`aim bin `Abdullâh bought him for eight hundred Dirhams. Agreed upon.

In a narration by Al-Bukhârî: 'The man became needy,' (so the Prophet \(\textcircled{P}\) took the slave and said...).'

A version by An-Nasâ`î says, 'The man had a debt, so the Prophet \(\textcircled{P}\) sold the slave for eight hundred Dirhams and gave him the money and said, "Pay off your debt."

1475. 'Amro bin Shu`aib narrated on the authority of his fath-

---

\textsuperscript{440} A slave who is told by his master that he will be free after his (the master's) death.

\textsuperscript{441} A slave, who makes an agreement with his master to pay him a certain amount of money in return for gaining his freedom.

\textsuperscript{442} This literary means the mother of a child. She is the slave woman, who gives birth to her master's children, who would be born free.
er, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A slave who entered into an agreement to buy his freedom is still a slave as long as a Dirham of the agreed price remains to be paid."\textsuperscript{443} Related by Abû Dawûd with a good chain of narrators. The full hadith is related by Ahmad and the three Imâms. Al-Hâkim graded it to be Sahîh.

1476. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When a slave of one of your women has made an agreement to pay for his freedom (i.e. he is a Mukâtib) and can pay the full price, she must veil herself from him." Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî graded it as Sahîh.

1477. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The Diyah (Blood money) of a slave who had made an agreement to buy his freedom (Mukâtib) and had been killed, is paid at the rate paid for a free man (as a Diyah) as much as he has paid of the amount agreed upon, and at the rate paid for a slave as the remainder is concerned."\textsuperscript{444} Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'i.

\textsuperscript{443} This refers to al-Mukâtib who remains under the same rulings, which are applicable to a slave until he pays the full amount. Agreed upon.

\textsuperscript{444} This hadith seems to be contradictory to the hadith of 'Amro bin Shu'âib (1461) that a slave 'is still a slave as long as a Dirham of the agreed price remains to be paid.' But most scholars are of the opinion that a Mukâtib is still a slave regarding legal punishments and blood money as long as he still owes his owner one Dirham. Some scholars still believe
1478. 'Amro bin al-Hārith, the brother of Juwairiyah the mother of Believers (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) narrated, ‘When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ died, he did not leave a Dīnār or a Dirham, a slave or a slave-woman, or anything but his white she-mule, his weapons and a piece of land which he appointed as Sādaqah.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1479. Ibn 'Abbas (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, "When a man’s slave-woman bears him a child she becomes free at his death." Related by Ibn Mājah and Al-Hākim with a weak chain of narrators.

1480. Sahl bin Hunaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who assists a Mujāhid for Allāh’s sake, a debtor who is in distress (being unable to pay his debt) or a slave who had made an agreement to buy his freedom, Allāh will shade him, with His Shade, on the Day when there will be no shade but His." Related by Ahmad and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

that that this is not the case, taking this hadith as their evidence, but some scholars said that it is abrogated and the first hadith is the more established one.
1481. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "A Muslim has six duties towards other Muslims: When you meet him, you should salute him; when he invites you, accept his invitation; when he asks for your advice, give it to him; when he sneezes and praises Allah, say 'May Allah have mercy on you;' when he is ill, visit him; and when he dies follow his funeral." Related by Muslim.

1482. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Look at those who are lower than you (financially) but do not look at those who are higher than you, lest you belittle the favors Allah conferred upon you." Agreed upon.
1483. An-Nawwās bin Sam‘ān (RAA) narrated, ‘I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about virtue and sin and he replied, “The essence of virtue is (manifested in) good morals (Akhīlāq) whereas sinful conduct\(^{445}\) is that which turns in your heart (making you feel uncomfortable) and you dislike that it would be disclosed to other people.” Related by Muslim.

1484. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When three of you get together in company, two of you must not talk privately while isolating the third, so as not to make him feel sad (that he is left out) till you mingle with other people (i.e. you are joined by others).” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

1485. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A man should not ask another man to get up from his place in order to take his seat. But you should make room for each other and spread out.” Agreed upon.

\(^{445}\) A sin could be that action, which should a person commit it, he would be subjected to punishment according to Islamic Shari‘ah. A sin in this hadith refers to that action, which a person does not feel comfortable about doing, even though it is not explicitly prohibited by the Shari‘ah, it is not definitely lawful or acceptable and one fears that Allāh will punish him for doing it, even if people cannot see him. It is better in this case to avoid it.
1486. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When one of you eats, he must not wipe his hand till he licks it, or gives it to someone else to lick (such as a wife, husband, etc).” Agreed upon.

1487. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The young should salute the old, the one who is passing by should salute the one who is sitting, and the small group of people should salute the larger one.” Agreed upon.

In a version by Muslim, “And the one who is riding should salute the one who is walking.”

1488. ‘Ali (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When a group of people passes by, it is sufficient if one of them gives a salutation, and it is sufficient for those who are sitting that one of them replies.” Related by Ahmad and Al-Baihaqi.

446. The reason for this is explained in another hadith as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “You never know which portion of your food is blessed (has Barahah).” It is not meant to be obligatory as most scholars say, rather it is just preferable or recommended for the intended good.

447. Greeting with Salām or responding to Salām (the Muslim greeting), is a collective duty, thus if one greets or answers the greeting then the obligation or duty is met on behalf of the rest.
1489. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Do not initiate the saluting of Jews and Christians (when you meet them), and if you meet any of them on the road, force him to go to the narrowest part of the road (i.e. do not give way for them to pass, but keep going).”\textsuperscript{448} Related by Muslim.

1490. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When one of you sneezes, he should say, ‘Alhamdu-lillah (Praise is to Allāh) and his (Muslim) brother should say to him, ‘Yarahmuka Allāh (May Allāh have mercy on you). When he says this to him (the last phrase), he should reply, ‘Yahdikum Allāh (May Allāh guide you) and grant you well being.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1491. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “None of you should drink while standing.”\textsuperscript{449} Related by Muslim.

\textsuperscript{448} When the Jews used to meet the Prophet ﷺ in Madinah, they used to say to him ‘as-Sâm ‘Alaykum’, instead of saying ‘As-Salamu ‘Alaykum’. The word as-Sâm means death in Arabic, so the Jews instead of answering back the salutation of the Muslims, which is peace be upon you, they used to wish the Prophet ﷺ death.

\textsuperscript{449} It is not meant to be prohibited to drink water while standing, rather it is disliked as it is narrated by Ibn ‘Abbās that the Prophet ﷺ drank from the well of Zamzam while he was standing.
1492. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “When one of you puts on his shoes, he should put on the right one first and when he takes them off, he should take off the left one first, so that the right one should be the first to be put on and the last to be taken off.” ⁴⁵⁰ Agreed upon.

1493. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “None of you should walk with one shoe, but should either wear them both or take them both off.” Agreed upon.

1494. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Allāh will not look on the Day of Judgment at him who lets his garment drag on the ground out of pride and arrogance.” Agreed upon.

⁴⁵⁰ Any honorable act in Islam is always done with the right hand or starts with the right side, such as salutation, eating getting dressed, making ghusl, combing one’s hair. On the other hand, acts like cleaning the private parts after going to the toilet is done with the left hand.
1495. Ibn Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When one of you eats he should eat with his right hand, and when he drinks he should drink with his right hand, for the devil eats and drinks with his left hand.” Related by Muslim.

1496. Amro bin Shu’aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Eat, drink, wear clothes and give Sadaqah but with neither extravagance nor pride.” Related by Abū Dawūd and Ahmad.

باب الْبِرِّ وَالصَّلَةٍ

Chapter II: Birr (Piety, righteousness, acts of goodness) and keeping ties with one’s kin

1497. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “He who wishes to have his earnings grow (and be blessed) and his term of life prolonged, he should keep ties with his kin.” Related by Al-Buhārī.

451- Not necessarily meaning that he will live extra years, but maybe a more blessed life with more good deeds, leaving behind pious children who will make Du’ā for him etc.
1498. Jubair bin Mu'tam (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The one who severs the ties of kinship will not enter Paradise.” Agreed upon.

1499. Al-Mughirah bin Shu’bah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Allâh has made it prohibited for you to be disrespectful (showing undutiful behavior) to your mothers, to bury your daughters alive, to refuse others (their dues), and to demand things from others (which are not worth demanding), and He hates that you engage in gossip, asking many questions about people’s affairs and wasting wealth.” Agreed upon.

1500. 'Abdullah bin 'Amro bin al-'Âs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Allâh’s pleasure results from the parent’s pleasure, and Allâh’s displeasure results from the parent’s displeasure.” Related by At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1501. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, a slave of Allâh
does not truly believe till he wishes for his neighbor what he wishes for himself.” Agreed upon.

1502. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated, ‘I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ: “Which sin is the most serious?” He replied, “To attribute a partner to Allāh, though He Alone has created you.” I asked, “What next?” He said, “To kill your child, fearing that he will share your food with you.” I asked again, “What next?” He said, “To commit adultery with you neighbor’s wife.” Agreed upon.

1503. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amro bin al-‘Ās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “For a man to insult his parents, is one of the major sins.” It was asked, ‘Does a man insult his parents?’ He replied ﷺ, “Yes, he insults the father of a man who in return insults his father, and he insults a man’s mother who in return insults his.” Agreed upon.

1504. Abū Aiyūb (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “It is not permissible for a Muslim to shun his brother for more than three nights. When they meet, this one
turns away (from that one) and that one turns away (from this one) and the best of them is the one who greets his brother first.” Agreed upon.

1505. Jábir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Every act of goodness is (considered as) Sadaqah.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1506. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Do not consider any act of goodness as being insignificant even if it is meeting your brother with a cheerful face.” Related by Muslim.

1507. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When you make some soup, make a good amount by adding plenty of liquid, and give some to your neighbors.”452 Related by Muslim.

452- This would be compulsory if the neighbors are poor, otherwise it is recommended to be given as a present.
1508. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If anyone relieves a Muslim believer from one of the hardships of this worldly life, Allāh will relieve him of one of the hardships of the Day of Resurrection. If anyone makes it easy for the one who is indebted to him (while finding it difficult to repay), Allāh will make it easy for him in this worldly life and in the Hereafter, and if anyone conceals the faults of a Muslim, Allāh will conceal his faults in this world and in the Hereafter. Allāh helps His slave as long as he helps his brother.” Related by Muslim.

453- He could relieve him of part of the debt, the whole debt or give him more time to repay it.

454- Especially those who ask out of dire necessity.
Chapter III: Zuhd (Abstinence) and Piety

1511. An-Nu’mân bin Bashir (RAA) narrated, 'I heard Allah's Messenger saying, (Nu’mân pointed with his two fingers to his ears) ‘Both lawful (Halâl) and unlawful things (Harâm) are evident but in between them there are doubtful things and most people have no knowledge about them. So he, who saves himself from these doubtful things, saves his religion and his honor (i.e. keeps them blameless). And he who indulges in these doubtful things is like a shepherd who pastures (his animals) near the Himâ (private pasture) of someone else and at any moment he is liable to get in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a Himâ and the Himâ of Allah on the earth is what He declared unlawful (Harâm). Beware! In the body there is a piece of flesh if it becomes sound and healthy, the whole body becomes sound and healthy but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt and that is the heart.” Agreed upon.

---

455. Doubtful here means that it is not clear whether they are definitely Halâl or Harâm.
1512. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "Cursed is he, who is the slave of the Dinár, the slave of the Dirham, and the slave of the cloak bordered with silk. If he is given anything he would be satisfied, but if he is not given anything he is displeased." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1513. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Allah's Messenger took hold of my shoulders and said, 'Be in this world as though you were a stranger or a passerby." Ibn Umar used to say, "If you are alive in the evening, do not expect to be alive till the morning and if you are alive in the morning do not expect to be alive till the evening, and take from your health for your sickness, and from your life for your death." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1514. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "He who imitates any people (in their actions) is considered to be one of them." Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

456- He means that you should make good use of the time when you are healthy as there will be a time when you are sick and you will not be able to do much and the same goes for the time when you are alive, to benefit you when you are dead.

457- The hadith is referring to imitating the disbelievers and those, who are disobedient in their actions, which go against the laws of Islam, and not simply imitating them, but actually loving these acts.
1515. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'One day I was riding behind the Prophet ﷺ when he said, "O lad, be mindful of Allâh and He will protect you. Be mindful of Allâh and you shall find Him with you. When you ask (for anything), ask it from Allâh, and if you seek help, seek help from Allâh." Related by At-Tîrmidhî who verified it as Hasan and Sahîh.

1516. Sahl bin Sa’d (RAA) narrated, 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allâh's Messenger, direct me to a deed which if I do it, I shall be loved by Allâh and by people." He replied, "If you practice abstinence in this world, Allâh will love you, and if you abstain from (desiring) what people have, they will love you." Related by Ibn Mâjah and others with a good chain of narrators.

1517. Sa’d bin Abi Waqqâs (RAA) narrated, 'I heard Allâh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allâh loves the pious rich man who is inconspicuous (free from showing off or hypocrisy)." Related by Muslim.

458- Scholars said that 'rich' here does not necessarily mean material wealth, but rich at heart.
1518. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A sign of man’s good observance of Islām (his piety) is to keep away from the that which does not concern him.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it as Hadith Hasan.

1519. Al-Miqdām bin Ma’diakrib (RAA), narrated that Allāh’s Messenger Hasan said, “A human being has never filled any vessel which is worse than his own belly.” Related by At-Tirmidhī, who graded it to be Hasan.

1520. Anas (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger Hasan said, “All the sons of Adam are sinners, but the best of sinners are those who repent often.” Related by At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Mājah with a strong chain of narrators.

1521. Anas (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Keeping silent is considered as (an act of) wisdom, but very few practice it.” Related by Al-Baihaqī in his book ‘Shu’ab al-Imān’ with a weak chain of narrators. The sound view is that it is traced back to one of the companions who quoted it from Luqmān Al-Hakīm.
Chapter IV: Admonition Against Mischievous Conduct

1522. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger said, “Avoid envy, for envy devours good deeds just as fire devours firewood.” Related by Abū Dawūd.

1523. Ibn Mājah related a similar hadith on the authority of Anas.

1524. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger said, “The strong man is not the good wrestler; but the strong man is he who controls himself when he is angry.” Agreed upon.

1525. Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “Oppression will turn into darkness on the Day of Resurrection.” Agreed upon.
1526. Jābir bin ʿAbdollāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Beware of oppression, for oppression will turn into excessive darkness on the Day of Resurrection; and beware of niggardliness, for niggardliness destroyed your predecessors.” Related by Muslim.

1527. Mahmūd bin Labīd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The thing I fear most for you is the lesser shirk (polytheism), showing-off (of good deeds).” Related by Ahmad with a good chain of narrators.

1528. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “There are three signs of a hypocrite; when he speaks, he tells lies; when he makes a promise, he breaks it; and when he is entrusted, he betrays his trust.” Agreed upon.

1529. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim reported another hadith on the authority of ʿAbdullāh bin ʿUmar (RAA) with the addition, “and when he quarrels, he is abusive (behaves in a very impudent and insulting manner).”

1530. Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh
M said, ‘Insulting a Muslim is disobedience to Allâh, and fighting with him is Kufr (disbelief).’ Agreed upon.

1531. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Avoid suspicion, for suspicion is the most false form of talk.” Agreed upon.

1532. Maqil bin Yasar (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saying, “Any governor in charge of Muslim subjects who dies while acting dishonestly towards them will be excluded by Allâh from Paradise.”’ Agreed upon.

1533. ’Aishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “O Allâh, cause distress to him who has any charge over my people and causes them distress.” Related by Muslim.

1534. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When any of you fights, he must avoid (striking) the face.” Agreed upon.

1536. Khawlah al-Angâriyâh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh  ﷺ said, “Some men acquire Allâh’s Property (such as the funds of the Muslim state treasury, Zakâh etc) and they will go to Hell on the Day of Resurrection.” Related Al-Bukhârî.

1537. Abû Dharr (RAA) quoted the Prophet  ﷺ saying among what he narrated from Allâh, the Most High that He has said, “O My slaves, I have made oppression unlawful for Myself and I have made it unlawful among you, so do not oppress one another.” Related by Muslim.

1538. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh  ﷺ asked, “Do you know what backbiting is?” They replied, ‘Allâh and His Messenger know best.’ He said, “It is saying something about your brother which he dislikes.” Someone asked, ‘Supposing that what I said about my brother was true?” and the
Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “If what you say about him is true you have backbitten him and if it is not true you have slandered him.” Related by Muslim.

1539. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Avoid jealousy between yourselves, do not outbid one another (with a view to raising the price), do not harbor hatred against one another, do not bear enmity against one another, one of you should not enter into a transactiion when the other has already entered into it; and be fellow brothers and slaves of Allâh. A Muslim is a Muslim’s brother. He does not wrong, desert or despise him. Piety is found here (pointing three times to his chest), despising his Muslim brother is enough evil for any man to do. Every Muslim’s blood, property and honor are unlawful to be violated by another Muslim.” Related by Muslim.

1540. Quṭbah bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say, “O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from evil morals, deeds, passions and diseases.” Related by At-Tirmidhî. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh and it is his version.
1541. Ibn `Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Don’t dispute with your brother; don’t make jokes with him; and don’t make him a promise which you would break.” Related by At-Tirmidhi with a weak chain of narrators.

1542. Abû Sa‘îd al-Khudri (RAA), narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “There are two characteristics which are not combined in a believer; miserliness and bad morals.” Related by At-Tirmidhi with a weakness in its chain of narrators.

1543. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When two men insult one another, what they say is mainly the fault of the one who began it, so long as the one who is oppressed does not transgress.” Related by Muslim.

1544. Abû Sîrmah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “He who causes harm to a Muslim will be har-
med by Allāh, and he who acts in a hostile manner against a Muslim, will be punished in the same way by Allāh." Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be Hasan (good).

1545. Abū ad-Dardā' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh hates the profligate and the obscene." Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be Sahīh.

1546. At-Tirmidhī also related on the authority of Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The believer is not a slanderer, nor does he curse others, and nor is he immoral or shameless." Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be Hasan. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh and Ad-Dāraquṭnī said that it is most probably Mawqūf (traced only to a Companion).

1547. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Avoid reviling the dead, they have already seen the result of (the deeds) that they forwarded before them." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1548. Hudhaifah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "A backbiter will not enter Paradise." Agreed upon.
1549. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If one restrained his anger, Allāh will keep His punishment from him (on the Day of Resurrection).” Related by At-Tabarānī in al-Awsat.

1550. The aforementioned hadith is supported by a narration on the authority of Ibn ʿUmar related by Ibn Abī Ad-Duniā.

1551. Abū Bakr as-Siddiq (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A crafty person, a miser and one who badly treats those under his authority will not enter Paradise.” Related by At-Tirmidhi in two separate traditions and there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.

1552. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If anyone listened to the talk of some people, when they do not like him to do that, then molten led will be poured into his ears on the Day of Resurrection.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.
said, “Blessed is he who is preoccupied with his defects rather than those of other people.” Related by Al-Bazzâr with a good chain of narrators.

1554. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) said, “Whoever exalts himself and walks proudly; Allâh will be angry with him when he meets Him (on the Day of Resurrection).” Related Al-Hâkim with a reliable chain of narrators.

1555. Sahl bin Sa’d (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) said, “Haste comes from Satan.” Related by At-Tirmidhî who graded is as Hasan.

1556. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) said, “Pessimism is part of bad character.” Related by Ahmad with a weak chain of narrators.

1557. Abû ad-Darda' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) said, “Men accustomed to cursing will not be intercessors or witnesses on the Day of Resurrection.” Related by Muslim.
1558. Mu'adh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone disgraces his brother for a sin, he will not die before committing it himself." Related At-Tirmidhî who graded it to be Hasan.

1559. Bahz bin Hakim narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Woe to him who lies in his talk to make the people laugh, Woe to him! Woe to him!.” Related by the three Imâms with a strong chain of narrators.

1560. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “The atonement of backbiting a man is to ask Allah to forgive him.” Related by Al-Hârith bin Abû Usâmah with a weak chain of narrators.

1561. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “The most despicable amongst people in the sight of Allah is the ruthless argumentative (person).” Related by Muslim.
Chapter V: Exhortation to have Good Morals

1562. Ibn Mas`ûd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh said, “Adhere (you people) to truth, for truth leads to good deeds and good deeds lead to Paradise, and if a man continues to speak the truth and makes truth his object he will be recorded as truthful before Allâh. Avoid (you people) falsehood, for falsehood leads to wickedness and wickedness leads to Hell, and if a man continues to speak falsehood and makes falsehood his object he will be recorded as a liar before Allâh.” Agreed upon.

1563. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh said, “Beware of suspicion, for suspicion amounts to the worst form of lying.” Agreed upon.

1564. Abû Sa`îd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger
of Allâh said, “Avoid sitting by the road side.” The people then said, ‘O Allâh’s Messenger, we cannot do without those meeting places in which we converse.” So he said, “Well, if you insist (on that) give the road its due rights.” They asked, ‘What are the road’s due rights?’ He replied, “Lowering your gaze, abstaining from anything offensive, returning salutations, enjoin- ing the right (Ma’rûf) and forbidding from evil deeds (Mun-kar).” Agreed upon.

1565. Mu`âwiyyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When Allâh wishes good for anyone, He bestows upon him the Fiqh (comprehension) of the religion.” Agreed upon.

1566. Abû ad-Dardâ’ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “The heaviest thing which will be put on the believer’s scale (on the Day of Resurrection) will be good morals.” Related by Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhî who graded it as Sahih.

1567. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Hayâ’ (modesty, bashfulness etc.) is a part of Faith.” Agreed upon.
1568. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “One of the things people have learned from the words of the earliest prophecies is, “If you don’t feel any shame, do whatever you like.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1569. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A believer who is strong (and healthy) is better and dearer to Allāh than the weak believer, but there is goodness in both of them. Be keen on what benefits you and seek help from Allāh, and do not give up. If anything afflicts you do not say, ‘If I had done such and such things, such and such would have happened.’ But say, ‘Allāh decrees and what He wills He does,’ for (the utterance) ‘If I had’ provides an opening for the deeds of the devil.” Related by Muslim.

1570. Ḣimār bin Ṭyād (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Allāh, the Most High has revealed to me that you (people) should be humble, so that no one transgresses another, or boasts to the other.” Related by Muslim.
1571. Abū ad-Darda’ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If a Muslim defends his brother’s honor in his absence, Allāh will protect his face from the fire of Hell on the Day of Resurrection.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be Ḥasan.

1572. Ahmad related a similar hadith on the authority of Asmā’ the daughter of Yazīd.

1573. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Sadaqah does not decrease property and Allāh increases the honor of him who forgives and no one will humble himself for Allāh’s sake except that Allāh raises his status.” Related by Muslim.

1574. ‘Abdullāh bin Salām (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “O people, extend greetings (saying Salam to each other), keep relations with your kin, provide food (to people) and pray at night when people are asleep and you will enter Paradise in peace.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it as Sahīh.
1575. Tamim ad-Dari (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “The religion is *Nasihah.*” The people said, “To whom should it be directed?” He replied, “To Allah, His Book, His Messenger, to the leaders of the Muslims and to the common folk of the Muslims.” Related by Muslim.

1576. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “The fear of Allah and good morals (*Akhlaq*) are the two major characteristics which lead to Paradise.” Related by At-Tirmidhi and Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih.*

1577. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “You (people) cannot satisfy people with your wealth, but satisfy them with your cheerful faces and good morals.” Related by Abû Ya'la and Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih.*

---

459- The word *Nasihah* refers to sincerity, good advice, well wishing, integrity, doing justice to a person or situation.

460- *Nasihah* to ‘Allah’ means having faith in Allah, fulfilling all the obligatory duties, abstaining from doing what is prohibited etc., *Nasihah* to His Book means believing in all His revelations and complying with all that is in the Qur’ân. *Nasihah* to His Messenger means to believe in him, in the Divine Revelation that was revealed to him, to follow his *Sunnah* etc., to the leaders of the Muslims by obeying them, giving them sincere advise, helping them etc. *Nasihah* to the Muslims means to provide them with good advice, not harming them, guiding them to what is good.
1578. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Every believer is the mirror of his brother.” Related by Abū Dawūd with a good chain of narrators.

1579. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A believer who mixes with people and endures their annoyance is better than the one who does not mix with them and does not endure their annoyance.” Related by Ibn Mājah with a good chain of narrators. At-Tirmidhī reported the hadith without mentioning the Companion.

1580. Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “O Allāh You have made my creation perfect, so make my moral characteristics also be the best.”

١٥٨١ - عَنْ أَبِي حُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَكُونُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - أَنَا مَعَ عِبَادِي مَا ذَكَرْتُ وَتَحْرِكُتُ بِي مَشْتَاقًا.» أَخْرِجَهُ ابْنُ مَاحِجَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَبَيْنَاءَ، وَذَكَرَهُ البَخْارِيُّ تَعْلِيمًا.

Chapter VI: Remembering Allāh and Supplication
1581. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ἡ said, "Allāh, the Most High says: 'I am with My slave when he remembers Me and his lips move with My mention." Related by Ibn Mājah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1582. Mu‘ādh Ibn Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ἡ said, "A man does nothing to rescue himself from Allāh’s punishment better than remembering Allāh." Related by Ibn Abī Shaibah and At-Tabarānī with a good chain of narrators.

1583. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ἡ said, "People will not sit in an assembly in which they remember Allāh without the angels surrounding them, mercy covering them, and Allāh mentioning them among those who are with Him.” Related by Muslim.

1584. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ἡ said, "If people sit in an assembly in which they do not remember Allāh or invoke blessings on the Prophet ἡ, it will be a cause of grief to them on the Day of Resurrection.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it as Hasan.
1585. Abū Aiyūb al-Anṣāri (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever says ten times: ‘None has the right to be worshipped except Allāh alone, without partner, to Him belongs all sovereignty and praise. He gives life and causes death. He is over all things, Omnipotent,’ will have a reward equivalent to that of emancipating four of the descendants of Ismāʾīl from slavery.” Agreed upon.

1586. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever says a hundred times, ‘How perfect Allāh is and I praise Him,’ his sins will be forgiven though they may be as much as the foam of the sea.” Agreed upon.

1587. Juairiyah bint al-Hārith (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “Since leaving you I have said four phrases which if weighed against all you have said today, would prove to be heavier: ‘How perfect Allāh is and I praise Him by the amount of His creation and His pleasure, and by the weight of His throne, and the ink of His words.” Related by Muslim.
1588. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The lasting good deeds are: (the saying of) None has the right to be worshipped except Allāh alone, How perfect Allāh is and Allāh is great and all praise is for Allāh, There is no might nor power except with Allāh.” Related by An-Nāṣārī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

1589. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The words dearer to Allāh are four: ‘How perfect Allāh is and all praise is for Allāh. None has the right to be worshipped except Allāh alone and Allāh is great.’ It does not matter which you say first.” Related by Muslim.

1590. Abū Mūsā al-Ashʿarī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “O ‘Abdullāh bin Qais, would you like to be guided to one of the treasures of Paradise? There is no might nor power except with Allāh.” Agreed upon. An-Nāṣārī added in his version, “There is no refuge from Allāh except by turning to Him.”

568
1591. An-Nu'man bin al-Bashir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Verily supplication is worship.” Related by the four Imâms and At-Tirmidhî graded it as Sahîh.

1592. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Supplication is the pith of worship.” Related by At-Tirmidhî with a full chain of narrators.

1593. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Nothing is more honorable before Allah than supplication.” Related by At-Tirmidhî with a full chain of narrators. Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1594. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “A supplication made between the Adhân and Iqámah is never rejected.” Related by An-Nasâ’î and others. Ibn Hibbân and others graded it as Sahîh.

1595. Salmân (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Your Rabô (Lord of the Universe) is Modest and Gen-
crous, and would never turn the hands of a slave without gain when he raises them to Him (in supplication).” Related by the four Imāms except An-Nasā’ī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

1596. Umar (RAA) narrated, when the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ raised his hands in supplication, he did not lower them till he wiped his face with them.” Related by At-Tirmidhi. There are other traditions, which support this narration, of which are:

1597. the Hadith narrated by Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) related by Abū Dawūd and others. Put together, they confirm that it is Hasan

1598. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Those who are nearest to me on the Day of Resurrection are those who invoke many blessings on me.” Related by At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

1599. Shaddād bin Aus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of
Allah ﷺ said, “The best manner of asking for forgiveness is to say: "O Allah! You are my Lord. None has the right to be worshipped except You. You created me and I am Your servant and I abide by Your covenant and promise as best I can. I seek refuge in You from the evil, which I have committed. I acknowledge Your favor upon me and I knowledge my sins, so forgive me, for verily none can forgive sin except You.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

1600. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺ never failed to say these words in the morning and the evening: "O Allah! I ask You for pardon and well-being in my religious and worldly affairs, and my family and my wealth. O Allah! Cover my weaknesses and set at ease my dismay. O Allah! Preserve me from the front and from behind and on my right and on my left and from above, and I seek refuge with You lest I be swallowed up by the earth.” Related by An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Mājah. Al-Ḥakīm graded it as Sahīh.

1601. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to supplicate saying, "O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the withholding of Your favor, the decline of the good health You have given, the suddenness of Your vengeance and from all forms of Your wrath.” Related by Muslim.
1602. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say, "O Allâh! I seek refuge in You from the burden of debts and from being over-powered by men and from the gloating of enemies (at an evil I am afflicted with)." Related by An-Nasâ’î and Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

1603. Buraidah (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ heard a man saying: 'O Allâh! I ask You by virtue that I testify that You are Allâh; there is no God but You, the one – the Self Sufficient Master, Who did not beget and was not begotten, and to Whom no one is equal.' Allâh’s Messenger then said, "He has asked Allâh by His Name by which when asked, He gives, and by which when supplicated, He answers." Related by the four Imâms and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahîh.

1604. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ would say in the morning, “O Allah! By Your leave we have reached the morning and by Your leave we have reached the evening. By Your leave we live and die. Unto You is our
resurrection.” In the evening, he would say the same except the last phrase: “and to You do we return.” Related by the four Imāms.

1605. Anas (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to supplicate frequently: “O our Lord, grant us the best in this life and the best in the next life, and protect us from the punishment of the Fire.” Agreed upon.

1606. Abū Mūsā al-Ashʿarī (RAA) narrated, The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to supplicate, “O Allāh, forgive me my faults, my ignorance, my immoderation in my concern. And You are better aware (of my affairs) than myself. O Allāh, grant me forgiveness (of the faults which I committed) seriously or otherwise (and which I committed) inadvertently and deliberately. All these (failings) are in me. O Allāh, grant me forgiveness-from the faults, which I did in haste or deferred, which I committed in privacy or in public and You are better aware (of them) than myself. You are the First and the Last and over all things You are Omnipotent.” Agreed upon.
1607. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say, "O Allāh! Set right for me my religion, which is the safeguard of my affairs. And set right for me the affairs of the world wherein is my living. Decree the Hereafter to be good for me. And make this life, for me, (a source) of abundance for every good and make my death (a source) of comfort to me and protection against every evil." Related by Muslim.

1608. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say, "O Allāh! Grant me benefit in what You have taught me, and teach me useful knowledge and provide me with knowledge that will benefit me." Related by An-Nasāʾî and Al-Hākim.

1609. At-Tirmidhī reported a similar tradition on the authority of Abū Hurairah(RAA), he said at its end, "And increase my knowledge. Praise be to Allāh in all circumstances. I seek refuge in Allāh from the state of those who will go to Hell." Its chain of narrators is good.
اللهُمَّ إِني أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ عَبْدُكَ وَبَنِيَّكَ، وَأَعْوذُ بِكِ مِنْ شَرٍّ مَا عَادَتْ عَبْدَكُ وَبَنِيَّكَ، وَأَعْوذُ بِكِ مِنْ شَرٍّ مَا عَادَتْ مِنْ النَّارِ، وَمَا أَقْرَبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قُوَّلٍ أُ أوْ عَمَلٍ، وَأَعْوذُ بِكِ مِنْ شَرٍّ مَا عَادَتْ مِنْ النَّارِ، وَمَا أَقْرَبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قُوَّلٍ أُ أوْ عَمَلٍ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَحْفِزَ كُلّ قَضَاءٍ قُضَائِهِ لِيَخُبَّرَ، أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو مَاجِدٍ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَبُنِ حِيَانٍ، وَالْحَاَكِمُ.

1610. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allah's Messenger ﷺ taught her this supplication, "O Allah! I ask You of all good of what I have done and what I have not done in this world and in the Hereafter. I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done and what I have not done in this world and in the Hereafter. O Allah! I ask of You all good that Your servant and Prophet Muhammad ﷺ used to ask of You. I seek refuge in You from all evil that Your servant and Prophet Muhammad used to seek refuge in You from. O Allah! I ask You for Paradise and what brings me nearer to it of deeds and sayings. I seek refuge in You from Hell-Fire and what brings me near to it of deeds and sayings. I ask You for the good consequences of Your Decree." Related by Ibn Mājah Ibn Hibbān and Al-Ḥakīm graded it as Sahih.

١٦١١ - وأَخْرَجَ السَّيْحَانُ عِنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رضي الله عنه - قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ صلى الله عليه وسلم: "كَلَّمَنَ حَبِيبَانَ إِلَى الرَّحْمَٰنِ، حَبِيبَانَ عَلَى الْلُّسَانِ، حَبِيبَانَ فِي النَّبِيَّ رَبِّي، سَيَحَانُ اللَّهُ وَيَحْمِدُهُمَا، سَيَحَانُ اللَّهُ الْبَيْنَ مَا يَعْصِمُ اللَّهُ".

1611. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Two phrases which are dear to the Compassionate One and are light on the tongue but heavy in the scale are: "How perfect Allah is and I praise Him; and How perfect Allah is the Most Great." Agreed upon.

١٤٩٠ - تَمَّ بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ